



**REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS
FOR**

200 Rector Street – Interior Fit Out Contractor Services

Table of Contents

I. SUMMARY.....	3
II. GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	3
III. SERVICES REQUIRED.....	4
IV. KEY DATES, CONTRACT TERM AND MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS.....	4
A. Key Dates.....	4
B. Anticipated Contract Term.....	4
C. Minimum Qualification Requirements.....	5
V. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	5
A. Questions regarding MBE/WBE participation, joint ventures and sub-contracting goals.....	5
B. Restricted Period.....	5
C. Submission of Proposals.....	5
D. Mandatory Forms.....	6
VI. PROPOSAL FORMAT AND CONTENTS.....	6
A. Proposal Format.....	6
B. Proposal Content.....	6
C. RFP Questions.....	7
D. RFP Additional Information Request.....	8
E. Cost Proposal.....	10
VII. THE EVALUATION PROCESS.....	10
A. Objectives.....	10
B. Interviews.....	10
C. Evaluation Criteria for Selection.....	11
D. Basis for Contract Award.....	11
VIII. NON-COLLUSION.....	11
IX. IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT.....	11
X. ENCOURAGING USE OF NEW YORK STATE BUSINESSES IN CONTRACT PERFORMANCE.....	12
EXHIBIT A	
EXHIBIT B	
EXHIBIT C	
EXHIBIT D	
EXHIBIT E	
EXHIBIT F	
EXHIBIT G	
EXHIBIT H	

I. SUMMARY

Battery Park City Authority d/b/a Hugh L. Carey Battery Park City Authority (“BPCA”) requests proposals (each individually, a “Proposal” or collectively, the “Proposals”) from general construction contractors (each individually, a “Proposer” or collectively, the “Proposers”) to provide general construction services, including labor and materials, for the interior fit out construction of a ground-floor office space leased by BPCA and located in 200 Rector Street in Battery Park City (the “Project” or the “Work”). The Work generally includes, among other things, (a) the demolition and/or removal of existing walls, finishes and equipment, (b) the construction/installation of new walls, finishes, ceilings and mechanical, electrical and plumbing (“MEP”) systems and equipment; and the (c) securing of all permits required to perform the Work, all as more specifically described in the Scope of Work attached hereto as Exhibit A.

Created in 1968, BPCA is a New York State public benefit corporation responsible for financing, developing, constructing, maintaining, and operating Battery Park City as a richly diversified mixed use community providing residential and commercial space, with related amenities such as parks, plazas, recreational areas, and a waterfront esplanade. A summary of BPCA’s structure, mission, and history, as well as the Battery Park City project area, may be viewed at: <http://bpca.ny.gov/>. Public information regarding BPCA’s finances, budget, internal controls, guidelines, and policies may be viewed at: <http://bpca.ny.gov/public-information/>. Information relating to the Battery Park City Parks Conservancy Corporation (“BPCPC”), BPCA’s affiliate, may be viewed at: <http://bpcparks.org/>.

Minority-Owned Business Enterprises (“MBE”), Women-Owned Business Enterprises (“WBE”) and Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises (“SDVOB”) are encouraged to submit Proposals.

II. GENERAL PROVISIONS

This request for proposals, including attachments, exhibits, and any amendments or addenda (collectively, the “RFP”) is subject to the rights reserved by BPCA, including, but not limited to BPCA’s right to:

1. withdraw and/or cancel this RFP at any time before final award of the contract;
2. request clarification and/or additional information from any or all Proposers;
3. amend any term or requirement of this RFP at any time before award of a contract (Proposers may amend their Proposals, as directed by BPCA, if BPCA materially alters or amends the RFP after submission of Proposals);
4. alter any key dates or deadlines related to this RFP;
5. award the Work, in whole or in part, to one or more Proposers;
6. reject any Proposal that does not strictly conform to the requirements of this RFP;
7. conduct an interview with any or all of the Proposers to aid the evaluation process; and
8. negotiate potential contract terms with any Proposer;

BPCA is not liable or responsible in any way for any expenses incurred in the preparation of a Proposal in response to this RFP. All information submitted in response to this RFP is subject to the Freedom of Information Law, Article 6 of the New York State Public Officers Law (“FOIL”), which requires public access to certain documents possessed by BPCA, unless a specific exemption applies. Proposers are responsible for identifying any information in their respective Proposals considered to be confidential and exempt from FOIL.

III. SERVICES REQUIRED

- A. If selected, Proposer will be responsible to timely provide the interior fit out construction services to BPCA as delineated in Exhibit A (the “Scope of Work”), and the construction drawings and specifications attached hereto as Exhibit F.
- B. All work to be performed by the selected Proposer shall be performed under the supervision of a Project Manager in charge of this engagement (the “Lead PM”), who must ensure that the work completed for BPCA is performed competently and in a timely manner.

IV. KEY DATES, CONTRACT TERM AND MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS

A. Key Dates

The following is a list of key dates, up to and including the date Proposals are due to be submitted, which is subject to change at BPCA’s discretion:

- Request for Proposals issued: **September 14, 2016**
- **Pre-proposal meeting: September 21, 2016 at 10:00 am** Meeting Location: BPCA Offices, 200 Liberty Street 24th floor, New York, NY 10281, with a site walk to follow (**attendance is highly recommended**).
- Deadline to submit questions to BPCA: **September 30, 2016 by 5:00 p.m.** (by email only)
 - All questions regarding this RFP should be submitted in writing via email to the “Designated Contact”: Michael LaMancusa, Battery Park City Authority, at michael.lamancusa@bpca.ny.gov.
- Deadline for BPCA’s response to substantive questions: **October 7, 2016** (by email)
- **DUE DATE FOR RESPONSES TO RFP: October 21, 2016 by 5:00 p.m.** (the “Due Date”)
- **Proposer Interviews: Tentatively scheduled for October 25, 2016.**
- Selection and notification of successful Proposer: To be determined.
- Contract start date: To be determined.

B. Anticipated Contract Term

It is anticipated that the term of the contract or contracts awarded pursuant to this RFP (the “Contract” or “Contracts”) will be one year; however, it is expected that the construction duration for the Work will not exceed four (4) months. BPCA reserves the right to terminate the Contract or Contracts at any time, with or without cause, in accordance with the terms of the Contract. BPCA’s sample form of contract is attached as Exhibit G.

C. Minimum Qualification Requirements

The following are the Minimum Qualification Requirements for this RFP. **Proposals that fail to comply with these requirements will be rejected.**

- 1) The Proposer must have an office in New York State (a New York City office is strongly preferred);
- 2) The Proposer must be a licensed contractor within the State of New York; and
- 3) The Proposer must have at least five (5) years' experience providing general contracting services including commercial interior fit out work.

V. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Questions regarding MBE/WBE/SDVOB participation, joint ventures and sub-contracting goals

Contractor requirements and procedures for business participation opportunities for New York State certified MBEs/WBEs/SDVOBs and equal employment opportunities for minority group members and women are attached as Exhibit B. For questions relating to MBE/WBE/SDVOB participation, joint ventures and sub-contracting goals ONLY, please contact "MBE/WBE/SDVOB Designated Contact" Mr. Anthony Peterson at anthony.peterson@bpca.ny.gov or 212.417.2337.

B. Restricted Period

State Finance Law sections 139-j and 139-k apply to this RFP, restricting Proposers' contacts with BPCA. Proposers are restricted from making any contact relating to this RFP with anyone other than the Designated Contact, as specified in Section III.A., or MBE/WBE/SDVOB Designated Contact, as specified in Section IV.B., from Proposer's receipt of notice of this RFP through approval of the Contract by BPCA (the "Restricted Period"). BPCA employees must record certain contacts during the Restricted Period, including, but not limited to, any oral or written communications that could reasonably be seen as intended to influence BPCA's conduct or award of this RFP. Upon notice of an improper contact, BPCA must make a determination regarding the Proposer's responsibility.

C. Submission of Proposals

Proposals are due no later than 5:00 p.m. on October 19, 2016

Proposers must submit eight (8) paper copies of their Proposals and one (1) electronic CD-Rom copy in a sealed package clearly marked "**Proposal Enclosed – 200 Rector Street Interior Fit-Out Contractor Services**" to the Designated Contact **by messenger, overnight courier or certified mail** to the following address:

Michael LaMancusa
Battery Park City Authority
200 Liberty Street, 24th Floor
New York, NY 10281

BPCA is not responsible for any internal or external delivery delays which may cause any Proposal to arrive beyond the stated Due Date. To be considered, Proposals must arrive at the time and place specified herein and be time stamped by BPCA's time stamp prior to the Due Date. Please leave ample time for building security, as late Proposals will not be accepted. Proposals submitted by fax or electronic transmission will NOT be accepted. A Proposer may, after submitting a Proposal, amend its Proposal by submitting a second, amended Proposal, clearly labeled "**Amended Proposal Enclosed – 200 Rector Interior Fit-Out Contractor Services,**" as long as the amended Proposal is submitted by the Due Date.

D. Mandatory Forms

Each Proposal must include a completed copy of all "Mandatory Forms" found at: <http://bpca.ny.gov/wp-content/uploads/2015/03/Vendor-ResponsibilityQuestionnaire.pdf>. The Mandatory Forms include the following:

- A) NYS Standard Vendor Responsibility Questionnaire, notarized and signed by the individual(s) authorized to contractually bind the Proposer, indicating the signer's title/position within the firm.*
- B) State Finance Law § 139 Form 1, signed by the individual(s) authorized to contractually bind the Proposer.*
- C) W-9 form.
- D) Statement of Non-Collusion.
- E) Diversity Forms.

*** In addition to the copy that must be included in each bound Proposal, attach to the Proposal one (1) unbound, completed original, with ink signatures, of the NYS Standard Vendor Responsibility Questionnaire and SFL 139 Form 1.**

VI. PROPOSAL FORMAT AND CONTENTS

A) Proposal Format

The Proposal must be printed on 8½" x 11" paper. Pages should be numbered. The Proposal will be evaluated on the basis of its content, not length and should be limited to no more than ten (10) pages, exclusive of the Transmittal Letter and the Appendices listed below. BPCA reserves the right to disqualify Proposals that fail to comply with any of these instructions.

B) Proposal Content

Apart from the separately sealed Cost Proposal, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C, and in compliance with the requirements of Section VI.E. below, each Proposal must include the following sections in the order listed:

- 1) Transmittal Letter, as follows:

The Proposal must include a signed Transmittal Letter from a person within the firm who is authorized to bind the firm, preferably the Lead PM. **Transmittal Letters must be signed. Proposals with unsigned Transmittal Letters will be rejected.**

The Transmittal Letter must include a representation by the Proposer that, except as disclosed in the Proposal, no officer or employee of the Proposer is directly or indirectly a party to or in any other manner interested financially or otherwise in this RFP.

- 2) Corporate Overview.
- 3) Discussion of its understanding of the Scope of Work (see Section III).
- 4) Responses to the RFP Questions/Requested Information, set forth below (Section VI.C.).
- 5) RFP Attachments (Section VI.D.)
- 6) Response to the question regarding the use of New York State businesses set forth in Section X of the RFP.
- 7) Completed Mandatory Forms described in Section V.D. above.
- 8) Completed MBE/WBE and EEO Policy Statement, attached as part of Exhibit B.

C. RFP Questions/Requested Information

- 1) Describe your firm's background, size, and history as it may be relevant to the Work, with an emphasis on general construction and interior fit out work, including, but not limited to, the work items specified in the Scope of Work attached hereto as Exhibit A. If your offices are located in more than one city, indicate which office will provide the services.
- 2) Describe the relevant special services your firm provides, particularly those that may not be offered by other firms.
- 3) Describe your proposed approach to the Work which shall address your conceptual step-by-step approach for staffing, performance, sequencing and completion of the Work.
- 4) Submit a bar chart schedule for completion of the Work, which shall include specific indications of all project milestones and successful overall completion.
- 5) To the extent currently known, please specify all work to be performed by a subcontractor, identify any subcontractors you intend to use for the Project, and describe the services to be performed by each subcontractor.
- 6) Within the past three years, have there been any significant developments in your firm such as changes in ownership or restructuring? Do you anticipate any significant changes in the near future? If so, please describe.
- 7) How does your firm identify and manage conflicts of interest?
- 8) Has your firm or any of the firm's partners/employees been disciplined or censured by any regulatory body within the last 5 years? If so, please describe the relevant facts.
- 9) Within the last five years, has your firm, or a partner or employee in your firm, been involved in litigation or other legal proceedings relating to the provision of construction services? If so, please provide an explanation and the current status or disposition of the matter.
- 10) Are there any potential conflict of interest issues in your firm's performing construction services for BPCA?
- 11) List any professional or personal relationships your firm's employees may have with BPCA's Board and/or staff members of BPCA. A list of BPCA Board Members and employees is provided as Exhibit F.

- 12) List all the personnel you intend to assign to this engagement and the area(s) of specialization for each. Describe the role of each employee who will be assigned to this engagement.
- 13) Identify the person who will be the Lead PM and primary contact in providing services to BPCA, and any other person who will be listed as a “key person” in any contract with BPCA.
- 14) Describe your proposed team’s experience with similar work for other public agencies and authorities, with a particular emphasis on New York State agencies and authorities.
- 15) Describe your firm’s “backup plan” in the event the Lead PM assigned to this engagement leave the firm.
- 16) Proposers shall identify any and all exceptions taken to BPCA’s standard form of contract attached hereto as Exhibit E detailing the reasons for such exceptions. No exceptions to the contract will be considered by BPCA after submission of the proposals. BPCA maintains the right to reject proposals based on non-conformance with the standard form of contract.
- 17) In the past five years, has any client terminated its working relationship with your firm? If so, please provide a brief statement of the reasons. Provide the name of the client and each such client’s in-house counsel’s name, address and telephone number.
- 18) Please provide any additional information which would serve to distinguish your firm from other firms and that you believe may be relevant to this RFP and your capability to perform the services requested.

D. RFP Insurance/Bonding Requirements and Additional Information Requested

1) Insurance:

The selected Proposer will be required to provide the types and amounts of insurance as listed below, for the duration of its performance of the Work. Should any work be subcontracted to another party then the subcontractor must comply with the following requirements. The insurance policies listed below must also conform to the applicable terms of the Contract, as shown in BPCA’s sample form of contract attached as Exhibit G.

- **Commercial General Liability Insurance**, written on ISO Form CG 00 01 or its equivalent and with no modification to the contractual liability coverage provided therein, shall be provided on an occurrence basis and limits shall not be less than:
 - \$1,000,000 Per Occurrence
 - \$2,000,000 General Aggregate, which must apply on a Per Project basis
 - \$2,000,000 Products / Completed Operations Aggregate

BPCA, BPCPC, and the State of New York must be protected as additional insureds on ISO Form CG 2010 (11/85) or its equivalent on policies held by the selected Proposer and any of its subcontractors. Should the Proposer’s work include construction activities of any kind then the Proposer must maintain Products / Completed Operations coverage for no less than three years after the construction work is completed. When providing evidence of insurance the Proposer must include a completed Acord 855 NY form.

- **Automobile Liability Insurance** with a Combined Single Limit of not less than \$1,000,000. Coverage must apply to the Proposer's owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles and protect BPCA, BPCPC, and the State of New York as additional insured.
- **Workers' Compensation, Employer's Liability, and Disability Benefits** shall not be less than statutory limits, including United States Longshore and Harbor Workers Act coverage *as applicable* to the operations of the Proposer.
- **Umbrella Liability Insurance** at a limit not less than \$5,000,000 per occurrence and in the aggregate. BPCA, BPCPC, and the State of New York must be protected as additional insureds on policies held by the selected Proposer and any of its subcontractors.
- **Builder's Risk / Installation Floater Insurance** in an amount not less than 100% of the Full Contract Price. Coverage must be written on ISO Special Form CP 10 30 04 02 or its equivalent on a completed value non-reporting basis and provide coverage for the Proposer, all subcontractors, BPCA, BPCPC, and the State of New York. Coverage must also include an Agreed Amount provision which eliminates any coinsurance provision
- **Contractor's Pollution Liability Insurance** covering bodily injury, property damage, clean-up costs/remediation expenses and legal defense costs. Such insurance shall provide coverage for sudden and non-sudden pollution conditions arising out of the proposer's operations at the Premises. The limit of coverage shall not be less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence. BPCA, BPCPC, and the State of New York must be protected as additional insured and must be included as such on all subcontracts.

The total cost of the insurance, as listed above, must be incorporated into the Cost Proposal. The additional insured protection afforded BPCA, BPCPC, and the State of New York must be on a primary and non-contributory basis. All policies must include a waiver of subrogation in favor of BPCA, BPCPC, and the State of New York, and no policies may contain any limitations / exclusions for New York Labor Law claims.

All of the carriers that provide the above required insurance must provide direct written notice of cancellation or non-renewal to BPCA, BPCPC, and the State of New York at least 30 days before such cancellation or non-renewal is effective, except for cancellations due to non-payment of premium, in which case 10 days written notice is acceptable.

- 2) **Bonding**: Provide a letter from your surety(ies) stating that you are able to provide a payment and performance bond as required by the standard form of contract (Exhibit G).

- 3) **Appendices**:

Please include professional biographies for all employees listed in your proposal.

- 4) **References**:

Please provide at least three client (3) references for whom your firm has performed similar work to that requested in this RFP. For each client, please provide the name, address and telephone number for the client's contact person.

5) Financial Statements:

Please provide a copy of your firm's most recent Audited Financial Statements (within the last year).

E. Cost Proposal

Each "Cost Proposal" must set forth a lump sum amount for the services contemplated herein. To submit a complete Cost Proposal, Proposer must submit each of the following:

- 1) Cost proposal in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C ("Cost Proposal")
- 2) Labor rates for trades on site in the form attached hereto as part of Exhibit D ("Labor Rates")
- 3) An itemized cost for the Work in the form attached as Exhibit E.

VII. THE EVALUATION PROCESS

A. Objectives

The primary objective of the evaluation process is to select a firm that:

- Demonstrates a thorough understanding of the scope of the engagement and the specific responsibilities that it entails;
- Possesses, and is willing to commit, adequate resources to handle assigned responsibilities associated with this scope of work;
- Maintains high ethical standards and has an unblemished reputation; and
- Has no conflict of interest between its representation of BPCA and that of other clients.

The selection process will begin with the review and evaluation of each of the written Proposals. The purpose of this evaluation process is twofold: (1) to examine the responses for compliance with this RFP and (2) to identify the complying firms that have the highest probability of satisfactorily performing the Services Required. The evaluation process will be conducted in a comprehensive and impartial manner by a committee of BPCA's employees selected by BPCA (the "Committee"). **The Committee will evaluate the Proposals based upon the evaluation criteria for selection set forth below.**

BPCA reserves the right to reject and return unopened to the Proposer any Proposal received after the RFP Due Date. All timely submitted Proposals will be reviewed to determine if they contain all required submittals specified herein. Incomplete Proposals may be rejected.

B. Interviews

BPCA reserves the right to determine whether interviews will be necessary for any or all of the Proposers. The purpose of the interview is to further document a Proposer's ability to provide the Services Required, and to impart to the Committee an understanding of how specific services will be furnished. The proposed Lead PM, as well all other key personnel proposed to provide the services must be present and participate in the interview. The firm will be evaluated on the basis of whether the interview substantiates the characteristics and attributes claimed by the Proposer in its written response to this RFP and any other information requested by the Committee prior to the interview.

C. Evaluation Criteria for Selection

Selection will be based upon the following criteria:

- | | |
|--|-----|
| 1) General contracting experience and expertise, especially related to interior fit out renovation of commercial/office spaces; | 35% |
| 2) Project approach, including; | |
| - Staffing and subcontractors | 25% |
| - Methodology, sequencing and schedule (<u>with higher points awarded to the proposer[s] offering the earliest credible completion date</u>) | 20% |
| 3) Diversity Practices Questionnaire located in Exhibit B : | 10% |
| 5) W/MBE Utilization Plan or firm W/MBE status | 8% |
| 6) SDVOE Utilization Plan or firm SDVOB status | 2% |

D. Basis for Contract Award

The Contract will be awarded to the highest rated Proposer whose Proposal is determined to be responsive and in the best interests of BPCA, provided that the Cost Proposal is fair and reasonable and represents the best value to BPCA given the requirements of the Project. In the event of a tie between two or more Proposers for the highest rating, BPCA will evaluate the tied Proposals and award the contract to the Proposer who, in BPCA's sole discretion, will provide the best value to BPCA.

VIII. NON-COLLUSION

By submitting a Proposal, Proposers hereby warrant and represent that any ensuing Contract has not been solicited or secured directly or indirectly in a manner contrary to the laws of the State of New York, and that said laws have not been violated and shall not be violated as they relate to the procurement or the performance of the Contract by any conduct, including the paying or giving of any fee, commission, compensation, gift, or gratuity or consideration of any kind, directly or indirectly, to any member of the board of directors, employee, officer or official of BPCA.

IX. IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

By submitting a Proposal or by assuming the responsibility of any Contract awarded hereunder, Proposers hereby certify that they are not on the "Entities Determined To Be Non-Responsive Bidders/Offerers Pursuant to The New York State Iran Divestment Act of 2012" list ("Prohibited Entities List") posted on the New York State Office of General Services website at: <http://www.ogs.ny.gov/about/regs/docs/ListofEntities.pdf> and further certify that they will not utilize any sub-consultant that is identified on the Prohibited Entities List on this Contract. The selected Proposer agrees that should it seek to renew or extend any Contract awarded hereunder, it must provide the same certification at the time the Contract is renewed or extended. The selected Proposer also agrees that any proposed assignee of the Contract will be required to certify that it is not on the Prohibited Entities List before BPCA may approve a request for assignment of the Contract.

During the term of any Contract awarded hereunder, should BPCA receive information that a person (as defined in State Finance Law §165-a) is in violation of the above-referenced certifications, BPCA will review such information and offer the person an opportunity to respond. If the person fails to demonstrate that it has ceased its engagement in the investment activity which is in violation of the New York State Iran Divestment Act of 2012 within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then BPCA shall take such action as may be appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract, including, but not limited to, seeking compliance, recovering damages, or declaring the selected Proposer in default of the awarded Contract.

BPCA reserves the right to reject any request for renewal, extension, or assignment for an entity that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the renewal, extension, or assignment of the Contract, and to pursue a responsibility review with the selected Proposer should it appear on the Prohibited Entities List hereafter.

X. ENCOURAGING USE OF NEW YORK STATE BUSINESSES IN CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

New York State businesses have a substantial presence in State contracts and strongly contribute to the economies of the state and the nation. In recognition of their economic activity and leadership in doing business in New York State, Proposers for this Contract for commodities, services or technology are strongly encouraged and expected to consider New York State businesses in the fulfillment of the requirements of the Contract. Such partnering may be as subcontractors, suppliers, protégés or other supporting roles.

Proposers need to be aware that all authorized users of this Contract will be strongly encouraged, to the maximum extent practical and consistent with legal requirements, to use responsible and responsive New York State businesses in purchasing commodities that are of equal quality and functionality and in utilizing services and technology. Furthermore, Proposers are reminded that they must continue to utilize small, minority and women-owned businesses, consistent with current State law.

Utilizing New York State businesses in State contracts will help create more private sector jobs, rebuild New York's infrastructure, and maximize economic activity to the mutual benefit of the contractor and its New York State business partners. New York State businesses will promote the contractor's optimal performance under the Contract, thereby fully benefiting the public sector programs that are supported by associated procurements.

Public procurements can drive and improve the State's economic engine through promotion of the use of New York businesses by its contractors. The State therefore expects bidders/proposers to provide maximum assistance to New York businesses in their contracts. The potential participation by all kinds of New York businesses will deliver great value to the State and its taxpayers.

Proposers can demonstrate their commitment to the use of New York State businesses by responding to the question below:

Will New York State businesses be used in the performance of this contract? ____Yes ____No

If yes, identify New York State businesses that will be used and attach identifying information.

EXHIBIT A

Scope of Work

The selected Proposer shall provide all labor, equipment, tools and materials necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the drawings and specifications attached hereto as Exhibit H (the "Construction Documents"). The location of the Project is an approximately 3000 square foot space on the first floor of a residential high rise located in Battery Park City in lower Manhattan. The selected Proposer shall perform all services necessary for completion of the Project, including, but not limited to, the items set forth below:

- (1) Demolition and removal of all existing walls and MEP systems, components and fixtures;
- (2) Roughing in of new MEP systems;
- (3) Construction of new partition walls in accordance with the Construction Documents; and
- (4) Installation of all new fixtures and finishes in accordance with the Construction Documents

The Work shall include, but not be limited to, interior trades such as demolition, structural steel and wood, wood finishes, glass, doors and windows, hardware, and MEP.

The selected Proposer shall provide the following for approval in advance of the commencement of the Work:

- Bar Schedule, including durations and proposed start date for performance of the Work;
- Logistics plan that coordinates any areas that require public access;
- Notification of all shut-downs required to perform the work;
- Management plan including emergency and non-emergency contacts; and
- Safety plan addressing OSHA compliance.

EXHIBIT B

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES FOR BUSINESS PARTICIPATION OPPORTUNITIES FOR NEW YORK STATE CERTIFIED MBEs/WBEs/SDVOBs AND EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES FOR MINORITY GROUP MEMBERS AND WOMEN

Pursuant to New York State Executive Law Article 15-A and 5 NYCRR §§140-145, BPCA recognizes its obligation under the law to promote opportunities for maximum feasible participation of certified MBEs/WBEs and the employment of minority group members and women in the performance of BPCA contracts. Pursuant to New York State Executive Law Article 17-B and 9 NYCRR §252, BPCA recognizes its obligation under the law to promote opportunities for maximum feasible participation of certified SDVOBs.

In 2006, the State of New York commissioned a disparity study to evaluate whether MBEs/WBEs had a full and fair opportunity to participate in state contracting. The findings of the study were published on April 29, 2010, under the title “The State of Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprises: Evidence from New York” (the “Disparity Study”). The report found evidence of statistically significant disparities between the level of participation of MBEs/WBEs in state procurement contracting versus the number of MBEs/WBEs that were ready, willing and able to participate in state procurements. As a result of these findings, the Disparity Study made recommendations concerning the implementation and operation of the statewide certified MBEs/WBEs program. The recommendations from the Disparity Study culminated in the enactment and the implementation of New York State Executive Law Article 15-A, which requires, among other things, that BPCA establish goals for maximum feasible participation of New York State Certified MBEs/WBEs and the employment of minority groups members and women in the performance of New York State contracts.

Business Participation Opportunities for MBEs/WBEs

For purposes of this solicitation, BPCA hereby establishes an overall goal of 30% for MBE/WBE participation, **15%** for MBE participation and **15%** for WBE participation (based on the current availability of qualified MBEs and WBEs). A contractor (“Contractor”) on the Contract must document good faith efforts to provide meaningful participation by MBEs/WBEs as subcontractors or suppliers in the performance of the Contract and Contractor agrees that BPCA may withhold payment pending receipt of the required MBE/WBE documentation. The directory of New York State Certified MBEs/WBEs can be viewed at: <https://ny.newnycontracts.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp?TN=ny&XID=7562>. For guidance on how BPCA will determine a Contractor’s “good faith efforts,” refer to 5 NYCRR §142.8.

In accordance with 5 NYCRR §142.13, Contractor acknowledges that if it is found to have willfully and intentionally failed to comply with the MBE/WBE participation goals set forth in the Contract, such finding constitutes a breach of Contract and BPCA may withhold payment from the Contractor as liquidated damages.

Such liquidated damages shall be calculated as an amount equaling the difference between: (1) all sums identified for payment to MBEs/WBEs had Contractor achieved the contractual MBE/WBE goals; and (2) all sums actually paid to MBEs/WBEs for work performed or materials supplied under the Contract.

By submitting a bid or Proposal, a Proposer agrees to demonstrate its good faith efforts to achieve its goals for the utilization of MBEs/WBEs by submitting evidence thereof through the New York State Contract System (the “NYSCS”), which can be viewed at <https://ny.newnycontracts.com>, provided, however, that a Proposer may arrange to provide such evidence via a non-electronic method by contacting BPCA. Please note that the NYSCS is a one stop solution for all of your MBE/WBE and Article 15-A contract requirements. For

additional information on the use of the NYSCS to meet the Proposer's MBE/WBE requirements please see the attached MBE/WBE guidance from the New York State Division of Minority and Women's Business Development, "Your MWBE Utilization and Reporting Responsibilities Under Article 15-A."

- A. Additionally, a Proposer agrees to submit a Utilization Plan with their bid or Proposal as evidence of compliance with the foregoing. Any modifications or changes to the Utilization Plan after the Contract award and during the term of the Contract must be reported on a revised Utilization Plan and submitted to BPCA.
- B. BPCA will review the submitted Utilization Plan and advise the Proposer of BPCA's acceptance or issue a notice of deficiency within 30 days of receipt.
- C. If a notice of deficiency is issued, Proposer agrees that it shall respond to the notice of deficiency within seven (7) business days of receipt by submitting to BPCA, at the address specified in this RFP, or by facsimile at 212-417-2279 a written remedy in response to the notice of deficiency. If the written remedy that is submitted is not timely or is found by BPCA to be inadequate, BPCA shall notify the Proposer and direct the Proposer to submit, within five (5) business days, a request for a partial or total waiver of MBE/WBE participation goals. Failure to file the waiver form in a timely manner may be grounds for disqualification of the bid or Proposal.
- D. BPCA may disqualify a Proposer as being non-responsive under the following circumstances:
 - 1) If a Proposer fails to submit a Utilization Plan;
 - 2) If a Proposer fails to submit a written remedy to a notice of deficiency;
 - 3) If a Proposer fails to submit a request for waiver; or
 - 4) If BPCA determines that the Proposer has failed to document good faith efforts.

Contractors shall attempt to utilize, in good faith, any MBE/WBE identified within its Utilization Plan, during the performance of the Contract. Requests for a partial or total waiver of established goal requirements made subsequent to the Contract award may be made at any time during the term of the Contract to BPCA, but must be made no later than prior to the submission of a request for final payment on the Contract.

Contractors are required to submit a Contractor's MBE/WBE Contractor Compliance & Payment Report to BPCA on a monthly basis over the term of the Contract documenting the progress made toward achievement of the MBE/WBE goals of the Contract.

Business Participation Opportunities for SDVOBs

For purposes of this solicitation, BPCA hereby establishes an overall goal of 6% for SDVOB participation. A Contractor must document good faith efforts to provide meaningful participation by SDVOBs as subcontractors or suppliers in the performance of the Contract and Contractor agrees that BPCA may withhold payment pending receipt of the required SDVOB documentation. The directory of New York State Certified SDVOBs can be viewed at: http://www.ogs.ny.gov/Core/docs/CertifiedNYS_SDVOB.pdf. For guidance on how BPCA will determine a Contractor's "good faith efforts," refer to 9 NYCRR §252.2(f)(2).

In accordance with 9 NYCRR §252.2(s), Contractor acknowledges that if it is found to have willfully and intentionally failed to comply with the SDVOB participation goals set forth in the Contract, such finding constitutes a breach of Contract and Contractor shall be liable for damages as specified in the Contract.

Such damages shall be calculated based on the actual cost incurred by BPCA related to BPCA's expenses for personnel, supplies and overhead related to establishing, monitoring and reviewing certified SDVOB programmatic goals.

- A. Additionally, a Proposer agrees to submit a Utilization Plan with their bid or Proposal as evidence of compliance with the foregoing. Any modifications or changes to the Utilization Plan after the Contract award and during the term of the Contract must be reported on a revised Utilization Plan and submitted to BPCA.
- B. BPCA will review the submitted Utilization Plan and advise the Proposer of **BPCA's** acceptance or issue a notice of deficiency within 30 days of receipt.
- C. If a notice of deficiency is issued, Proposer agrees that it shall respond to the notice of deficiency within seven (7) business days of receipt by submitting to BPCA, at the address specified in this RFP, or by facsimile at 212-417-2279 a written remedy in response to the notice of deficiency. If **the** written remedy that is submitted is not timely or is found by BPCA to be inadequate, BPCA shall notify the Proposer and direct the Proposer to submit, within five (5) business days, a request for a partial or total waiver of SDVOB participation goals. Failure to file the waiver form in a timely manner may be grounds for disqualification of the bid or Proposal.
- D. BPCA may disqualify a Proposer as being non-responsive under the following circumstances:
 - 1) If a Proposer fails to submit a Utilization Plan;
 - 2) If a Proposer fails to submit a written remedy to a notice of deficiency;
 - 3) If a Proposer fails to submit a request for waiver; or
 - 4) If BPCA determines that the Proposer has failed to document good faith efforts.

Contractors shall attempt to utilize, in good faith, any SDVOB identified within its Utilization Plan, during the performance of the Contract. Requests for a partial or total waiver of established goal requirements made subsequent to the Contract award may be made at any time during the term of the Contract to BPCA, but must be made no later than prior to the submission of a request for final payment on the Contract.

Contractors are required to submit a Contractor's SDBVOB Contractor Compliance & Payment Report to BPCA on a monthly basis over the term of the Contract documenting the progress made toward achievement of the SDVOB goals of the Contract.

Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements

By submission of a bid or Proposal in response to this RFP, the Proposer/Contractor agrees with all of the terms and conditions of the attached M/WBE – Equal Employment Opportunity Policy Statement. The Contractor is required to ensure that it shall and any subcontractors awarded a subcontract over \$25,000 for the construction, demolition, replacement, major repair, renovation, planning or design of real property and improvements thereon, except where such work is for the beneficial use of the Contractor, undertake or continue programs to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status. For these purposes, equal opportunity shall apply in the areas of recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, and rates of pay or other forms of compensation. This requirement does not apply to: (i) work, goods, or services unrelated to the Contract or (ii) employment outside New York State.

The Proposer further agrees to submit a MBE/WBE and Equal Employment Opportunity Policy Statement, Form # 4, to BPCA with their Proposal.

To ensure compliance with Article 15-A, Proposer further agrees, where applicable, to submit with the Proposal, a staffing plan identifying the anticipated work force to be utilized on the Contract and if awarded a Contract, will, upon request, submit to BPCA a workforce utilization report identifying the workforce actually utilized on the Contract, if known, through the NYSCS; provided, however, that a Proposer may arrange to provide such report via a non-electronic method by contacting BPCA.

Further, pursuant to Article 15 of the Executive Law (the "Human Rights Law"), all other New York State and Federal statutory and constitutional non-discrimination provisions, the Contractor and sub-contractors will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed (religion), color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, military status, age, disability, predisposing genetic characteristic, marital status or domestic violence victim status, and shall also follow the requirements of the Human Rights Law with regard to non-discrimination on the basis of prior criminal conviction and prior arrest.

Please Note: Failure to comply with the foregoing requirements may result in a finding of non-responsiveness, non-responsibility and/or a breach of the Contract, leading to the withholding of funds, suspension or termination of the Contract or such other actions or enforcement proceedings as are allowed by the Contract.

For questions on MBE/WBE/SDVOB participation, joint ventures and sub-contracting goals ONLY, please contact Ms. Shinay McNeill at 212.417.3109.



Your MBE/WBE Utilization and Reporting Responsibilities Under Article 15-A

The New York State Contract System (“NYSCS”) is your one stop tool compliance with New York State’s MBE/WBE Program. It is also the platform New York State uses to monitor state contracts and MBE/WBE participation.

GETTING STARTED

To access the system, please login or create a user name and password at <https://ny.newnycontracts.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp?TN=ny&XID=7562>. If you are uncertain whether you already have an account set up or still need to register, please send an email to the customer service contact listed on the Contact Us & Support page, or reach out to your contract’s project manager. For verification, in the email, include your business name and contact information.

VENDOR RESPONSIBILITIES

As a vendor conducting business with New York State, you have a responsibility to utilize minority- and/or women-owned businesses in the execution of your contracts, per the MBE/WBE percentage goals stated in your solicitation, incentive proposal or contract documents. NYSCS is the tool that New York State uses to monitor MBE/WBE participation in state contracting. Through the NYSCS you will submit utilization plans, request subcontractors, record payments to subcontractors, and communicate with your project manager throughout the life of your awarded contracts.

There are several reference materials available to assist you in this process, but to access them, you need to first be registered within the NYSCS. Once you log onto the website, click on the **Help & Support** >> link on the lower left hand corner of the Menu Bar to find recorded trainings and manuals on all features of the NYSCS. You may also click on the **Help & Tools** icon at the top right of your screen to find videos tailored to primes and subcontractors. There are also opportunities available to join live trainings, read up on the “Knowledge Base” through the Forum link, and submit feedback to help improve future enhancements to the system. Technical assistance is always available through the **Contact Us & Support** link on the NYSCS website (<https://ny.newnycontracts.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp?TN=ny&XID=7562>).

For more information, contact your project manager.

MINORITY AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES – EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY POLICY STATEMENT

MBE/WBE AND EEO POLICY STATEMENT

I, _____ (the “Contractor”), agree to adopt the following policies with respect to the project being developed at, or services rendered to, the Battery Park City Authority (“BPCA”).

MBE/WBE

EEO

This organization will and will cause its contractors and subcontractors to take good faith actions to achieve the MBE/WBE contract participations goals set by the State for that area in which the State-funded project is located, by taking the following steps:

- (1) Actively and affirmatively soliciting bids for contracts and subcontracts from qualified State certified MBEs or WBEs, including solicitations to MBE/WBE contractor associations.
- (2) Requesting a list of State-certified MBEs/WBEs from BPCA and soliciting bids from these MBEs/WBEs directly.
- (3) Ensuring that plans, specifications, request for proposals and other documents used to secure bids will be made available in sufficient time for review by prospective MBEs/WBEs.
- (4) Where feasible, dividing the work into smaller portions to enhance participations by MBEs/WBEs and encourage the formation of joint venture and other partnerships among MBE/WBE contractors to enhance their participation.
- (5) Documenting and maintaining records of bid solicitation, including those to MBEs/WBEs and the results thereof. The Contractor will also maintain records of actions that its subcontractors have taken toward meeting MBE/WBE contract participation goals.
- (6) Ensuring that progress payments to MBEs/WBEs are made on a timely basis so that undue financial hardship is avoided, and that bonding and other credit requirements are waived or appropriate alternatives are developed to encourage MBE/WBE participation.

(a) This organization will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status, will undertake or continue existing diversity programs to ensure that minority group members are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination, and shall make and document its conscientious and active efforts to employ and utilize minority group members and women in its work force on State contracts.

(b) This organization shall state in all solicitation or advertisements for employees that in the performance of the State contract all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex disability or marital status.

(c) At the request of BPCA, this organization shall request that each employment agency, labor union, or authorized representative will not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status and that such union or representative will affirmatively cooperate in the implementation of this organization's obligations herein.

(d) The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Human Rights Law, all other State and Federal statutory and constitutional non-discrimination provisions. The Contractor and subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed (religion), color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, military status, age, disability, predisposing genetic characteristic, marital status or domestic violence victim status, and shall also follow the requirements of the Human Rights Law with regard to non-discrimination on the basis of prior criminal conviction and prior arrest.

(e) This organization will include the provisions of sections (a) through (d) of this agreement in every subcontract in such a manner that the requirements of the subdivisions will be binding upon each subcontractor as to work in connection with the State contract.

Agreed to this _____ day of _____, 2016

By _____

Print: _____ Title: _____

_____ is designated as the Contractor's Minority Business Enterprise Liaison responsible for administering the Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprises - Equal Employment Opportunity (MBE/WBE - EEO) program.

MBE/WBE Contract Goals

30% Minority and Women's Business Enterprise Participation

____% Minority Business Enterprise Participation

____% Women's Business Enterprise Participation

EEO Contract Goals (if applicable)

____% Minority Labor Force Participation

____% Female Labor Force Participation

(Authorized Representative)

Title: _____

Date: _____

Diversity Practices Questionnaire

I, _____, as _____ (title) of _____ firm or company (hereafter referred to as the company), swear and/or affirm under penalty of perjury that the answers submitted to the following questions are complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge:

1. Does your company have a Chief Diversity Officer or other individual who is tasked with supplier diversity initiatives? Yes or No

If Yes, provide the name, title, description of duties, and evidence of initiatives performed by this individual or individuals.

2. What percentage of your company's gross revenues (from your prior fiscal year) was paid to New York State certified minority and/or women-owned business enterprises as subcontractors, suppliers, joint-venturers, partners or other similar arrangement for the provision of goods or services to your company's clients or customers?

3. What percentage of your company's overhead (i.e. those expenditures that are not directly related to the provision of goods or services to your company's clients or customers) or non-contract-related expenses (from your prior fiscal year) was paid to New York State certified minority- and women-owned business enterprises as suppliers/contractors?¹

4. Does your company provide technical training² to minority- and women-owned business enterprises? Yes or No

If Yes, provide a description of such training which should include, but not be limited to, the date the program was initiated, the names and the number of minority- and women-owned business enterprises participating in such training, the number of years such training has been offered and the number of hours per year for which such training occurs.

5. Is your company participating in a government approved minority- and women-owned business enterprise mentor-protégé program?

If Yes, identify the governmental mentoring program in which your company participates and provide evidence demonstrating the extent of your company's commitment to the governmental mentoring program.

¹ Do not include onsite project overhead.

² Technical training is the process of teaching employees how to more accurately and thoroughly perform the technical components of their jobs. Training can include technology applications, products, sales and service tactics, and more. Technical skills are job-specific as opposed to soft skills, which are transferable.

6. Does your company include specific quantitative goals for the utilization of minority- and women-owned business enterprises in its non-government procurements? Yes or No

If Yes, provide a description of such non-government procurements (including time period, goal, scope and dollar amount) and indicate the percentage of the goals that were attained.

7. Does your company have a formal minority- and women-owned business enterprise supplier diversity program? Yes or No

If Yes, provide documentation of program activities and a copy of policy or program materials.

8. Does your company plan to enter into partnering or subcontracting agreements with New York State certified minority- and women-owned business enterprises if selected as the successful respondent? Yes or No

If Yes, complete the attached Utilization Plan

All information provided in connection with the questionnaire is subject to audit and any fraudulent statements are subject to criminal prosecution and debarment.

Signature of Owner/Official _____

Printed Name of Signatory _____

Title _____

Name of Business _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Agreed to this _____ day of _____, 2016

By _____
STATE OF _____
COUNTY OF _____) ss:

On the _____ day of _____, 201_, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the State of _____, personally appeared _____, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual whose name is subscribed to this certification and said person executed this instrument.

Notary Public

STATE OF _____
COUNTY OF _____) ss:

On the _____ day of _____, 201_, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the State of _____, personally appeared _____, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual whose name is subscribed to this certification and said person executed this instrument.

Notary Public

EXHIBIT C

COST PROPOSAL

(Proposer to submit executed Cost Proposal on its letterhead)

Date:

Battery Park City Authority
200 Liberty Street - 24th Floor
New York, New York 10281

Attention: Michael LaMancusa
Contract Administrator

Dear Mr. LaMancusa:

The undersigned (the "Proposer") hereby proposes to provide all specified work necessary to perform the work for the **200 Rector Fit Out Contractor Services** project. The Proposer agrees to be prepared to commence the Work upon execution of contract, for the sum written below.

A. Base Proposal for Fit Out Construction

A total Lump sum amount of \$_____ (_____ Dollars and _____ Cents) to perform all associated work as described in Section III of the Authority's Request for Proposals.

B. Itemized Proposal and Labor Rates

1. The Proposer has submitted with its proposal, labor rates for all trades, including all costs except overhead and profit, in the form attached as Exhibit D. Prices shown include hourly rate and overtime rate.
2. The Proposer has submitted with its proposal an itemized cost for the Work, according to the schedule attached as Exhibit E.

Name of Proposer:

By: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT D

Labor Rates

<u>TRADE</u>	<u>HOURLY RATE</u>	<u>OVERTIME RATE</u>
Boilermaker	_____	_____
Carpenter (Interiors/Sheetrock)	_____	_____
Carpenter (Building, Floor Coverer)	_____	_____
Electrician (Audio, Sound, Teledata)	_____	_____
Electrician (Building, Fire Alarm, Maintenance, Security System)	_____	_____
Insulator (Heat and Frost)	_____	_____
Laborer (Building)	_____	_____
Laborer (Demolition)	_____	_____
Painter (Building, Dry Wall Taper)	_____	_____
Painter – (Bridge and Structural Steel)	_____	_____
Plumber	_____	_____
Sheet Metal Worker	_____	_____
Steamfitter	_____	_____
Foreman	_____	_____

EXHIBIT E

Itemized Cost Schedule

General Conditions including temporary protection	_____
As Built Drawings	_____
Insurance / Permits	_____
Mobilization	_____
Site Demolition	_____
Metal decking/catwalk	_____
Metal Stud Framing	_____
Wallboard	_____
Insulation	_____
Ceramic Tile	_____
Acoustical Ceiling	_____
Resilient Flooring	_____
Painting	_____
HVAC System	_____
Water Heaters	_____
HVAC Piping	_____
Duct work	_____
Plumbing Piping	_____
Plumbing Fixtures	_____
Fire Protection	_____
Fire protection Testing	_____
Temp Power	_____
FA Equipment and Installation	_____
Conduit	_____

Wiring

Light Fixtures

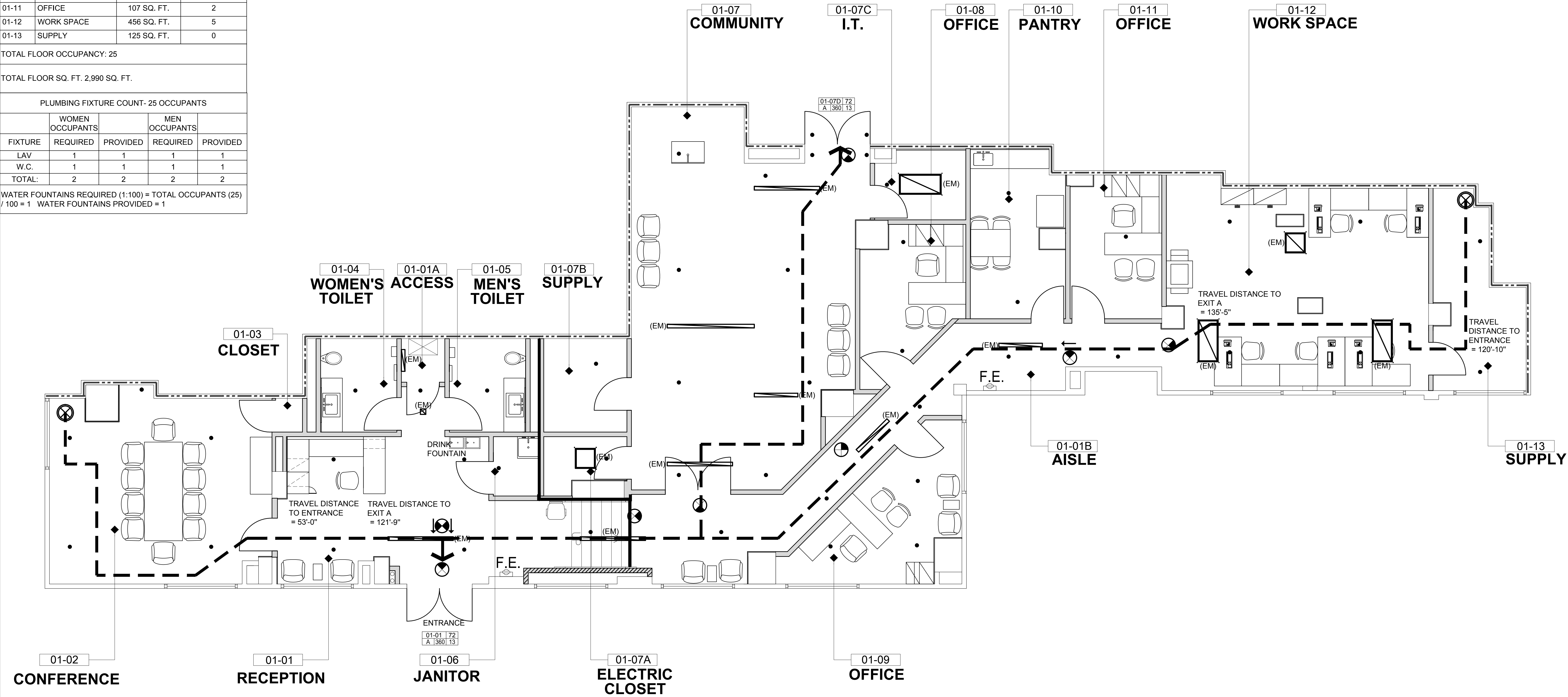
Data Com

Devices

EXHIBIT F

Drawings and Specifications

OCCUPANCY LOAD				
NO.	ROOM-ID	AREA	OCC.	
01-01	RECEPTION	298 SQ. FT.	3	
01-01A	ACCESS	16 SQ. FT.	0	
01-01B	aisle	293 SQ. FT.	0	
01-02	CONFERENCE	339 SQ. FT.	4	
01-03	CLOSET	8 SQ. FT.	0	
01-04	WOMEN'S TOILET	60 SQ. FT.	0	
01-05	MEN'S TOILET	60 SQ. FT.	0	
01-06	JANITOR	23 SQ. FT.	0	
01-07	COMMUNITY	652 SQ. FT.	7	
01-07A	ELECTRIC CLOSET	34 SQ. FT.	0	
01-07B	SUPPLY	66 SQ. FT.	0	
01-07C	I.T.	52 SQ. FT.	0	
01-08	OFFICE	116 SQ. FT.	2	
01-09	OFFICE	153 SQ. FT.	2	
01-10	PANTRY	132 SQ. FT.	0	
01-11	OFFICE	107 SQ. FT.	2	
01-12	WORK SPACE	456 SQ. FT.	5	
01-13	SUPPLY	125 SQ. FT.	0	
TOTAL FLOOR OCCUPANCY: 25				
TOTAL FLOOR SQ. FT. 2,990 SQ. FT.				
PLUMBING FIXTURE COUNT- 25 OCCUPANTS				
	WOMEN OCCUPANTS		MEN OCCUPANTS	
FIXTURE	REQUIRED	PROVIDED	REQUIRED	PROVIDED
LAV	1	1	1	1
W.C.	1	1	1	1
TOTAL:	2	2	2	2
WATER FOUNTAINS REQUIRED (1:100) = TOTAL OCCUPANTS (25) / 100 = 1 WATER FOUNTAINS PROVIDED = 1				



LIFE SAFETY PLAN

0 4' 8' 16' SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

FIRE EXTINGUISHER SPECIFICATIONS
AMEREX DRY CHEMICAL MODEL #8500, UL/ULC
RATING 2A:10B:C, WALL MOUNTED ON
MANUFACTURER PROVIDED BRACKET. SEE
PLAN FOR LOCATIONS.

DOOR EXIT CAPACITY SYMBOL

DOOR NUMBER
OPENING WIDTH
ACTUAL OCCUPANCY LOAD
ALLOWABLE OCCUPANCY LOAD
RATING

EXIT SIGNS- CEILING MOUNTED
1. MODEL # EDGRNY RECESS
MOUNT LED EDGE-LIT 8"
LETTERS.
DOOR CALCULATION
DOOR WIDTH" / 2 = EXIT
CAPACITY
AS PER NYCBC TABLE 6-1 & 6-3

2. ALUMINUM, RED LETTERS, EL
NICKEL-CADMIUM BATTERY,
LETTERS.

PLAN SYMBOL LEGEND:

--- 1HR FIRE RATED WALL
--- EXISTING ASSUMED 2HR RATED WALL
--- EDGE OF FLOOR LEVEL CHANGE

AREA OF RESCUE
STANDPIPE HOSE
OUTLET LOCATION
FIRE WARDEN
TELEPHONE LOCATION
FM-200 GAS FIRE
SUPPRESSION SYSTEM
SERVICE VALVE

FIRE COMMAND
STATION LOCATION
PULL BOX
HORN STROBE
ANNUNCIATOR
PANEL
MAXIMUM FLOOR
OCCUPANCY SIGN
MAXIMUM ROOM
OCCUPANCY SIGN

(NOT ALL SYMBOLS USED ON DRAWING)

SQUARE LED EMERGENCY LIGHTS
COORDINATE WITH RCP &
ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLANS

(EM) EMERGENCY LIGHT
FIXTURES
FURTHEST POINT OF
TRAVEL
PATH OF TRAVEL

FIRE EXTINGUISHER
SPRINKLER HEAD, COORDINATE
WITH RCP AND FIRE
PROTECTION PLANS
CEILING MOUNTED EMERGENCY
EXIST SIGN
CEILING MOUNTED EMERGENCY
EXIST SIGN WITH DIRECTION OF
TRAVEL
EMERGENCY LIGHT FIXTURES,
COORDINATE WITH RCP &
ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLANS

GENERAL NOTES (PER NYCBC 1988)
BUILDING INFORMATION (NYCBC TABLE 503)
OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION: BUSINESS GROUP E, SINGLE
OCCUPANCY
CONSTRUCTION TYPE:
ALLOWABLE BUILDING AREA:
NUMBER OF FLOORS:

NON-COMBUSTIBLE, CLASS 1B
FULLY SPRINKLERED
UNLIMITED
FORTY-FOUR (44) OCCUPIED
FLOORS
ONE (1) BELOW GRADE FLOORS
TYPE II

ALTERATION
**FIRE RESISTANT/SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS (NYC
BC TABLE 3-4)**
EXISTING STRUCTURAL FRAME INCLUDING
COLUMNS, GIRDERS & TRUSSES:
EXTERIOR BEARING WALLS:
EXTERIOR NON BEARING WALLS:
EXISTING FLOOR CONSTRUCTION:
BETWEEN
EXISTING ROOF CONSTRUCTION:
MECHANICAL/ ELECTRICAL ROOMS:
SEPARATED
CONSTRUCTION
STORAGE ROOMS OVER 100 S.F.:

THREE (3) HOURS
THREE (3) HOURS
AS PER TABLE 3-4
TWO (2) HR SEPARATION
FLOORS
ONE & A HALF (1 1/2) HOUR
FULLY SPRINKLERED OR
BY (1)HR FIRE RATED
FULLY SPRINKLERED OR
SEPARATED BY (1)HR FIRE
RATED CONSTRUCTION

MEANS OF EGRESS
DEAD END CONDITIONS:
SECTION
TRAVEL DISTANCE:
MINIMUM REQUIRED EGRESS:
COMMON PATH OF TRAVEL:
1013.3)

50' MAXIMUM (1988 NYCBC
27-358 TABLE 6-1)
300' MAXIMUM (SPRINKLERED)
AS PER TABLE 6-1
1 AS PER NYCBC TABLE 6-3
75' - 0" (NYCBC SECTION
1013.3)

MIN. OCCUPANCY LOAD
NYCBC TABLE 6-2 NOTED ON OCCUPANT LOAD SCHEDULE ON
DRAWING.

OFFICES:
NON SIMULTANEOUS OCCUPY: 0 NET SQ. FT. PER OCCUPANT

100 NET SQ. FT. PER OCCUPANT

EXIT CALCULATIONS
AS PER NYCBC TABLE 6-1
TOTAL REQUIRED:
TOTAL PROVIDED:
FLOOR AREA:

25 OCCUPANTS DIVIDED BY 4.545
PERSONS PER INCH = 5.5 INCHES OF
EGRESS
180 INCHES
2,930 GROSS AREA

FIRE DAMPERS
ALL DUCTWORK PENETRATING FIRE RATED PARTITIONS SHALL HAVE
FIRE DAMPERS.

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
TOTAL REQUIRED = 2
TOTAL PROVIDED = 2

CSA Group
CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10008
tel : (212) 677-0777
fax : (212) 677-0777
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS
OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED
ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE
REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN
CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

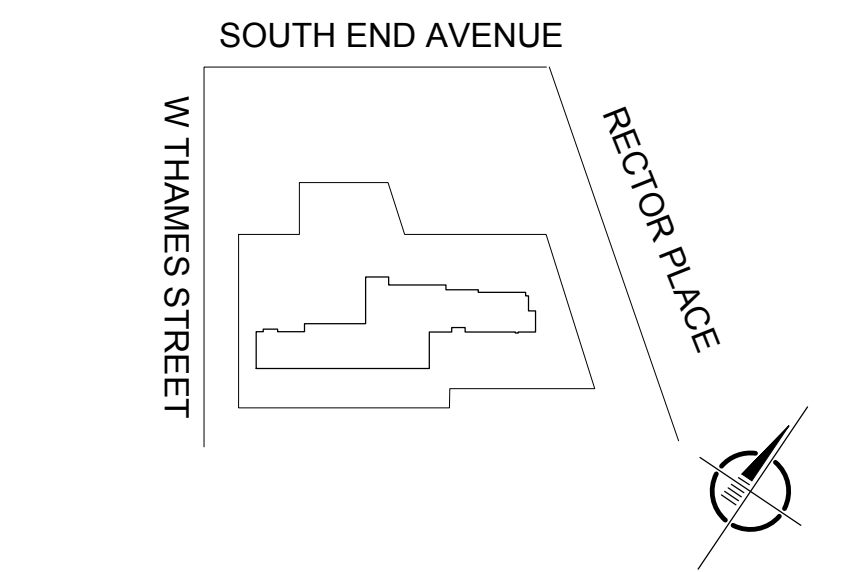
IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO. DATE DESCRIPTION

1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID
---	------------	----------------



SCALE:
1" = 2' 4" = 8"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

PROJECT:
**1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY**

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

LIFE SAFETY PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	J. PUEYO
	CHECKED BY:	V. PUOLLO
DRAWING NO:		A-100.00
PRINT DATE & TIME:		SHEET NO:
Aug. 4, 16 2:17 PM		03 of 14
GEO FILE LOCATION: \\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\Technical\08Architecture\DWG		



CSA Group
CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10008
tel : (212) 677-0777
fax : (212) 677-0777
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS
OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED
ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE
REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN
CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

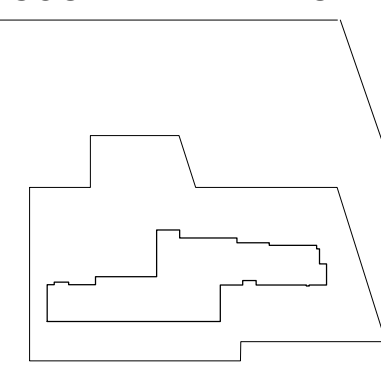
REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
----------	------	-------------

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID

SOUTH END AVENUE

W THAMES STREET

RECTOR PLACE



SCALE:



PROJECT:

**1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY**

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

DEMOLITION PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE

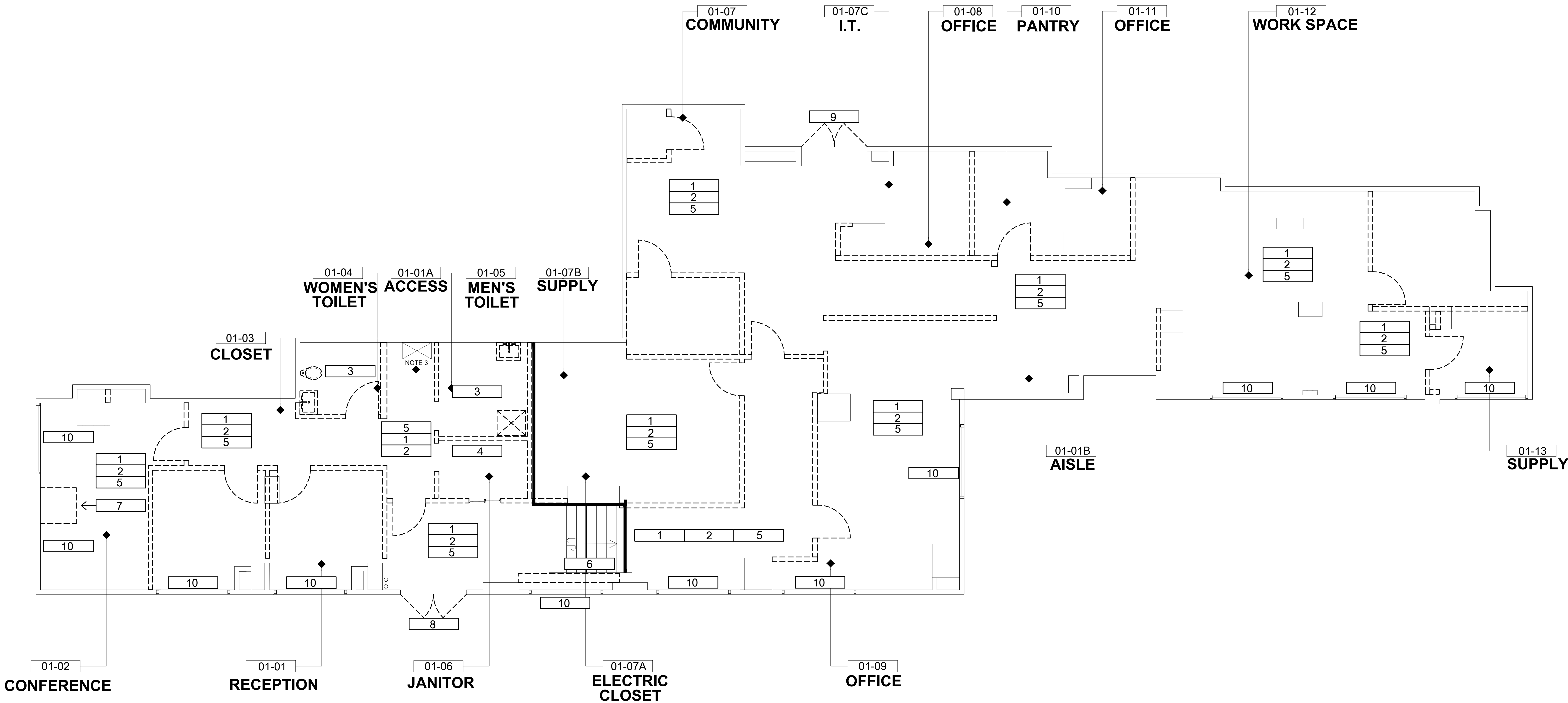
DATE: 5-10-2016
PROJECT NO: 15-0472
DRAWING BY: J. PUEYO
CHECKED BY: V. PUOLLO
DRAWING NO:

A-051.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:
Aug. 5, 16 8:11 AM

SHEET NO:
04 of 14

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\P08201\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\08Architecture\DWG



DEMOLITION KEYNOTES

- EXISTING WALLS, DOORS, AND FRAMES TO BE REMOVED.
- EXISTING CEILINGS TO BE REMOVED.
- EXISTING PLUMBING FIXTURES TO BE REMOVED.
- EXISTING PANTRY CABINETS, SINK, ETC., TO BE REMOVED.
- EXISTING FLOOR FINISHES TO BE REMOVED THROUGHOUT SPACE.
- EXISTING LOW PARTITIONS PIPE HANDRAIL AND BRACKETS TO BE REMOVED.
- REMOVE EXISTING PIPE ENCLOSURE.
- REMOVE EXISTING ALUMINUM GLASS ENTRY DOOR, AND LOUVER. EXISTING FRAME TO REMAIN.
- REMOVE EXISTING GLASS DOORS AND FRAME WITH CARE TOWARD PRESERVING LOBBY FINISHES. PEEL BACK WALL COVERING AND CAREFULLY REMOVE WOOD TRIM ONLY TO EXTENT NECESSARY. RESTORE FINISHES ON LOBBY SIDE TO LIKE NEW CONDITION AFTER INSTALLATION OF NEW DOORS AND FRAME
- CAREFULLY REMOVE ALL PAINTED GLASS. REPLACE WITH NEW CLEAR GLASS OF SAME THICKNESS. ALL

WINDOWS AND FRAMES TO BE THOROUGHLY CLEANED AT (INTERIOR & EXTERIOR) SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION.

DEMOLITION NOTES

- IN GENERAL, THE SCOPE OF DEMOLITION WORK IS TO REMOVE ALL FLOORING, PARTITIONS, DOORS, FRAMES, CEILINGS, TOILET FIXTURES, LIGHTING, ELECTRIC AND DATA RECEPTACLES BACK TO SOURCE.
- SEE MEP DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION INFORMATION
- EXISTING VERTICAL DUCT TO REMAIN.

DEMOLITION PLAN

LEGEND:

- EXISTING WALL, PARTITION, TO REMAIN
- EXISTING COLUMN TO REMAIN
- EXISTING WALL, PARTITION TO BE DEMOLISHED
- EXISTING DOOR TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING DOOR TO REMAIN
- EDGE OF FLOOR LEVEL CHANGE
- DEMOLITION IDENTIFICATION KEYNOTE TAG

DEMOLITION PLAN

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

1



CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10008
tel : (212) 677-0777
fax : (212) 641-6850
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS
OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED
ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE
REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN
CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID



CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10006
tel : (212) 677-0777
fax : (212) 641-6850
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS
OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED
ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE
REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN
CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO. DATE DESCRIPTION

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID

SOUTH END AVENUE

W THAMES STREET

RECTOR PLACE

SCALE:



PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:

200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

REFLECTED CEILING
PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE

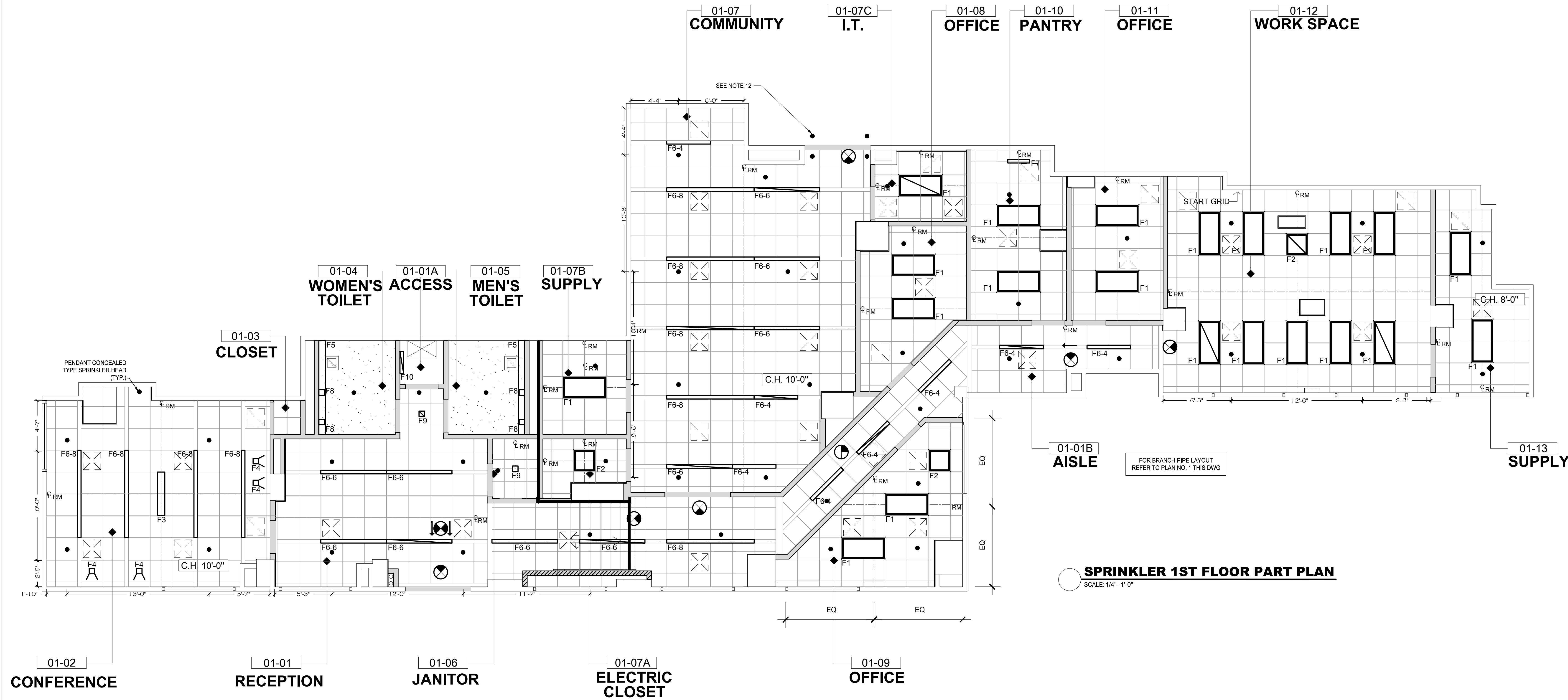
DATE: 2016-6-10
PROJECT NO: 15-0472
DRAWING BY: J. PUEYO
CHECKED BY: V. PUOLLO
DRAWING NO:

A-102.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:
Aug. 4, 16 2:18 PM

SHEET NO:
06 of 14

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\PHIDC011Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\08Architecture\DWG



SPRINKLER 1ST FLOOR PART PLAN

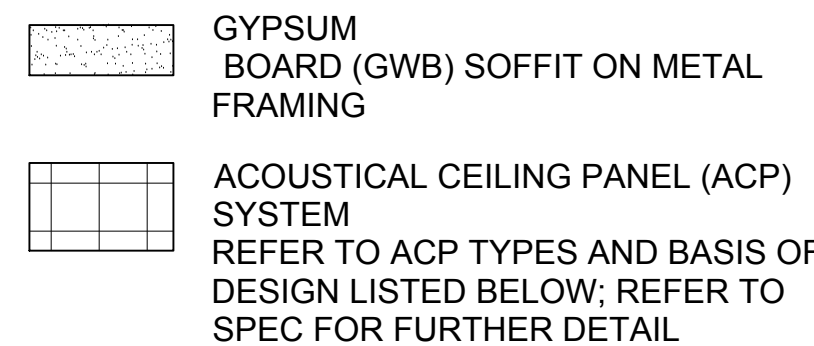
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

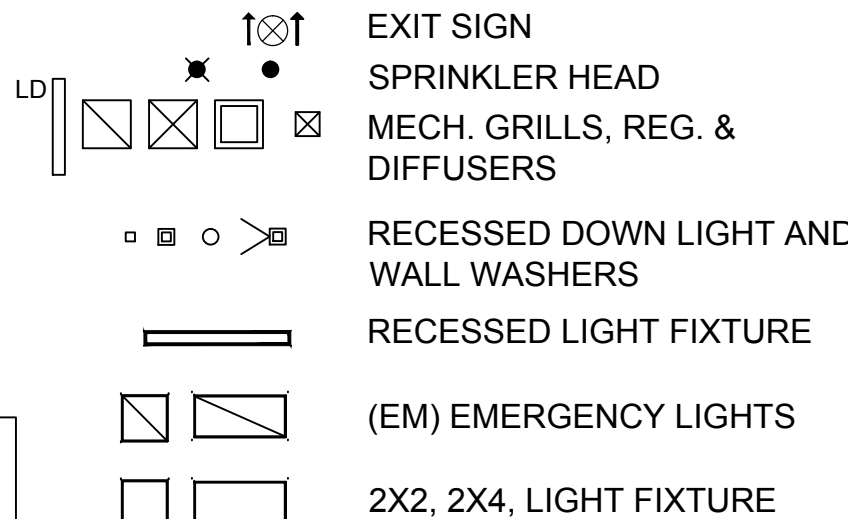
LIGHTING FIXTURE LEGEND					
NO.	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFGR	LOCATION	NOTES
F1	2"x4" RECESSED LED FIXTURE	24GR-LD4-48-A125-UNV-EL14W-L835-CD-1	METALUX	OPEN AREAS/OFFICES/PANTRY	
F2	2"x2" RECESSED LED FIXTURE	22GR-LD4-32-A125-UNV-EL14W-L835-CD-1	METALUX	PRIVATE OFFICE/AISLES	
F3	48" DECORATIVE PENDANT FIXTURE	141-48-P25-L4/835-UNV-NA-SHD/SWH	COOPER	CONFERENCE	BOTTOM OF FIXTURE AT 7'-6"
F4	4" SQUARE LED RECESSED WALL WASH FIXTURE	LSDQ4A-1300-D010-ESQ4A13-83 5-4LSQLWW1-H-WF	PORTFOLIO	ELEC. CLOSET, CONFERENCE, AISLE	
F5	7" WALL MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE	79PF-1-L35-X-UNV-STD-1C-W	NEORAY	BATHROOMS	
F6-4	CONTINUOUS RECESSED NARROW LED FIXTURE	S124-DR-2-35-ETG-0047-1-U-DD-B-1-W	NEORAY	COMMUNITY, AISLE	
F6-6	CONTINUOUS RECESSED NARROW LED FIXTURE	S124-DR-2-35-ETG-0071-1-U-DD-B-1-W	NEORAY	RECEPTION, COMMUNITY	
F6-8	CONTINUOUS RECESSED NARROW LED FIXTURE	S124-DR-2-35-ETG-0095-1-U-DD-B-1-W	NEORAY	CONFERENCE, COMMUNITY	
F7	UNDER COUNTER MOUNTED LED FIXTURE	HU10-18-D-830-P-HU101-HU106	HALO	PANTRY	
F8	NARROW LED FIXTURE, VERTICALLY WALL MOUNTED	700BCMET-Y-S-LED	TECH LIGHTING	TOILETS	
F9	4" LED SQUARE RECESSED DOWNLIGHT	LDSQ4A-13D010TE-ESQ4A13	PORTFOLIO	VESTIBULE ACCESS	
F10	WALL MOUNTED	MCNL-24-M-FA-35-EM	LAMAR LIGHTING	ACCESS	

CEILING LEGEND AND TYPES



NOTE:
THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING BLACK IRON SUPPORT SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MODIFY AND OR REPLACE AS NECESSARY THE EXISTING BLACK IRON SYSTEM TO PERMIT THE INSTALLATION OF ALL NEW WORK. ALL BLACK IRON SUPPORT SYSTEM NEW OR EXISTING SHALL MEET THE CURRENT REQUIREMENTS OF THE N.Y.C CODE.

REFER TO MEP DRAWINGS:



LIGHTING NOTES

1. ALL CEILINGS TO BE 9'-0" A.F.F UNLESS NOTED
2. THE WORK SHALL INCLUDE COORDINATION OF LIGHTING FIXTURE TRIM WITH CEILING TYPES TO PROVIDE COMPATIBLE TRIM AND FINISH FOR EACH FIXTURE FROM MANUFACTURER'S FULL RANGE. FINISH AND OTHER OPTIONS TO BE SELECTED BY ARCHITECT FROM MANUFACTURER'S FULL RANGE.



CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10006
tel : (212) 677-0777
fax : (212) 677-0777
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

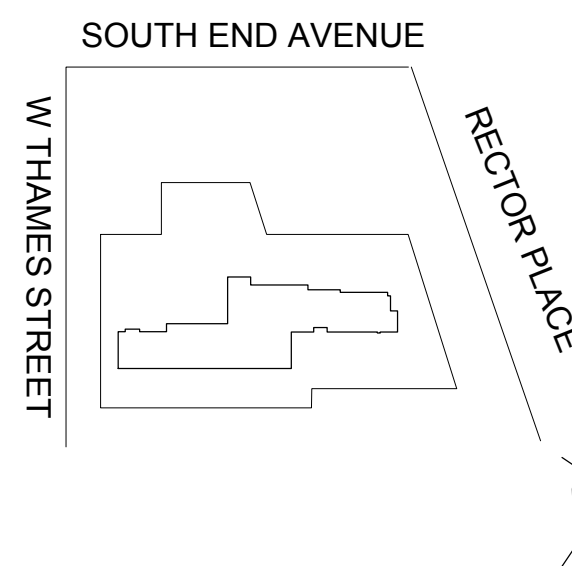
IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO. DATE DESCRIPTION

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID



SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

PROJECT: 1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

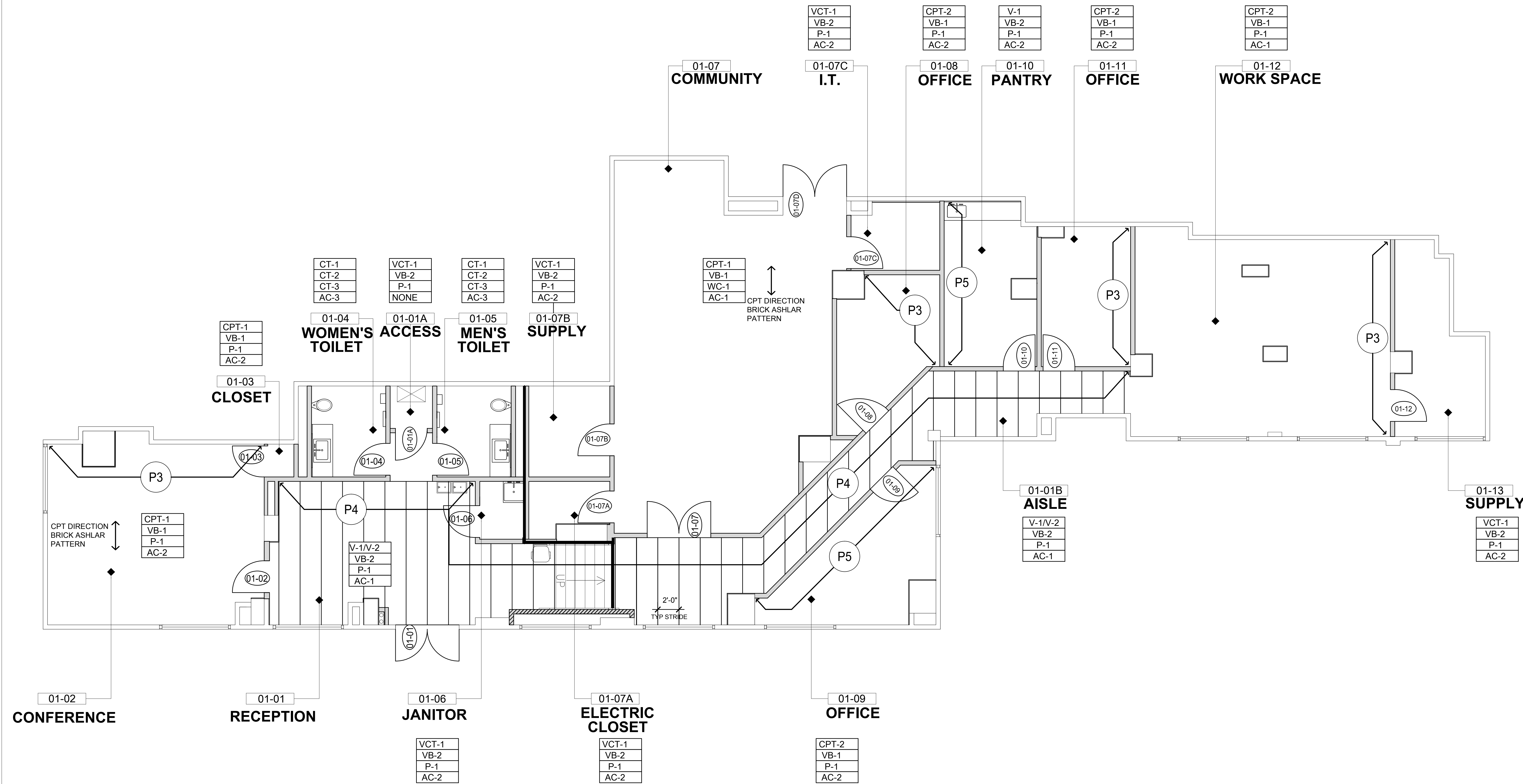
ADDRESS: 200 RECTOR PLACE NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE: 2016-5-10 PROJECT NO: 15-0472 DRAWING BY: J. PUEYO CHECKED BY: V. PUOLLO DRAWING NO: A-103.00
PRINT DATE & TIME: Aug. 4, 16 2:19 PM	SHEET NO: 07 of 14

CAD FILE LOCATION: \\PHIDC011Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\08Architecture\DWG



FINISH LEGEND

FLOOR			BASE			WALLS			CEILINGS			STAIR FINISHES		FINISH NOTES				
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	NO.	NOTE			
CPT-1	MODULAR CARPET- 12" X 36"	MOHAWK "REAWAKENED" #GT302, COLOR: #989 MASTERLY	VB-1	VINYL BASE- 4 " HIGH STRAIGHT	ARMSTRONG, #71 MID GREY	P-1	PAINT, GENERAL COLOR	PPG #1025-1 COMMERCIAL WHITE	AC-1	ACOUSTICAL TILE, 24" X 24" LAY IN	ARMSTRONG "OPTIMA" TEGULAR WITH INTERLUDE XL $\frac{3}{8}$ " GRID SYSTEM	STAIRS	FURNISH AND INSTALL ARMSTRONG RUBBER STAIR RISER AND THREAD IN SQUARE PROFILE DESIGN. COLOR TO BE SELECTED FROM MFGR STANDARD COLORS.	1	ALL PAINTED SURFACES TO RECEIVE ONE (1) HALF TINTED PRIME AND TWO (2) FINISH COATS OF PAINT.			
CPT-2	BROADLOOM CARPET	KARASTAN PLATEAU II DC147, COLOR: # 569 GARGOYLE	VB-2	VINYL BASE- 4 " HIGH COVE	ARMSTRONG, #71 MID GREY	P-2	PAINT, DOORS & FRAMES	SHERWIN WILLIAMS, WESTCHESTER GRAY, #SW 2849	AC-2	ACOUSTICAL TILE, 24" X 24" LAY IN	ARMSTRONG "ULTIMA" TEGULAR WITH INTERLUDE XL $\frac{3}{8}$ " GRID SYSTEM			2	ALL WALLS TO BE PAINTED EGGSHELL FINISH.			
V-1	VINYL TILE, 12" X 24"	ARMSTRONG BIOBASED TILE, STRIATIONS BBT, COLOR: T3602 STEEL	CT-2	PORCELAIN TILE-6 " HIGH COVE	CROSSVILLE "SHADES", COLOR: AV246 ASH HONED FINISH	P-3	PAINT, ACCENT COLOR	SHERWIN WILLIAMS, CALICO, #SW 0017	AC-3	$\frac{5}{8}$ " GYPSUM BOARD, PAINTED				3	ALL DOORS AND FRAMES TO BE PAINTED, SEMI-GLOSS FINISH, P-2.			
V-2	VINYL TILE, 12" X 24"	ARMSTRONG BIOBASED TILE, STRIATIONS BBT, COLOR: T3603 TWILIGHT	NONE	NONE		P-4	PAINT, ACCENT COLOR	SHERWIN WILLIAMS, ASH VIOLET, #SW 6549	NONE			FINISHES LEGEND			4	ALL GYPSUM BOARD CEILINGS, SOFFITS, AND FASCIAS TO BE PAINTED CEILING WHITE, FLAT FINISH EXCEPT AS NOTED.		
VCT-1	VINYL COMPOSITION TILE, 12" X 12"	ARMSTRONG STANDARD EXCELON TILE				P-5	PAINT, ACCENT COLOR	SHERWIN WILLIAMS, BRACING BLUE, #SW 6242				<table><tr><td>FLOOR</td></tr><tr><td>BASE</td></tr><tr><td>WALL</td></tr><tr><td>CEILING</td></tr></table>	FLOOR	BASE	WALL	CEILING	5	IN AREAS OF NEW FLOORING, CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE FLASH PATCHING AS REQUIRED.
FLOOR																		
BASE																		
WALL																		
CEILING																		
CT-1	PORCELAIN TILE 24" X 24"	CROSSVILLE "SHADES", COLOR: AV246 ASH HONED FINISH				WC-1	WALL COVERING, VINYL	WOLF GORDON "SYMPHONY", 54" WIDE, SSP423					6	PROVIDE MATCHING COLOR VINYL REDUCER STRIP WHERE CARPET MEETS VINYL TILE.				
						CT-3	PORCELAIN TILE	CROSSVILLE "RETROACTIVE" 6"X12", #RPW1, PURE WHITE, CROSS SHEEN FINISH					7	PROVIDE MATCHING COLOR MARBLE SADDLE AT AREAS WHERE PORCELAIN TILE MEETS OTHER FLOORING MATERIALS.				

FLOOR
BASE
WALL
CEILING



CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10008
tel : (212) 677-0777
fax : (212) 677-0777
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
----------	------	-------------

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID

SOUTH END AVENUE

W THAMES STREET

RECTOR PLACE

SCALE:

1" = 4' 0"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:

200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

FURNITURE PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE

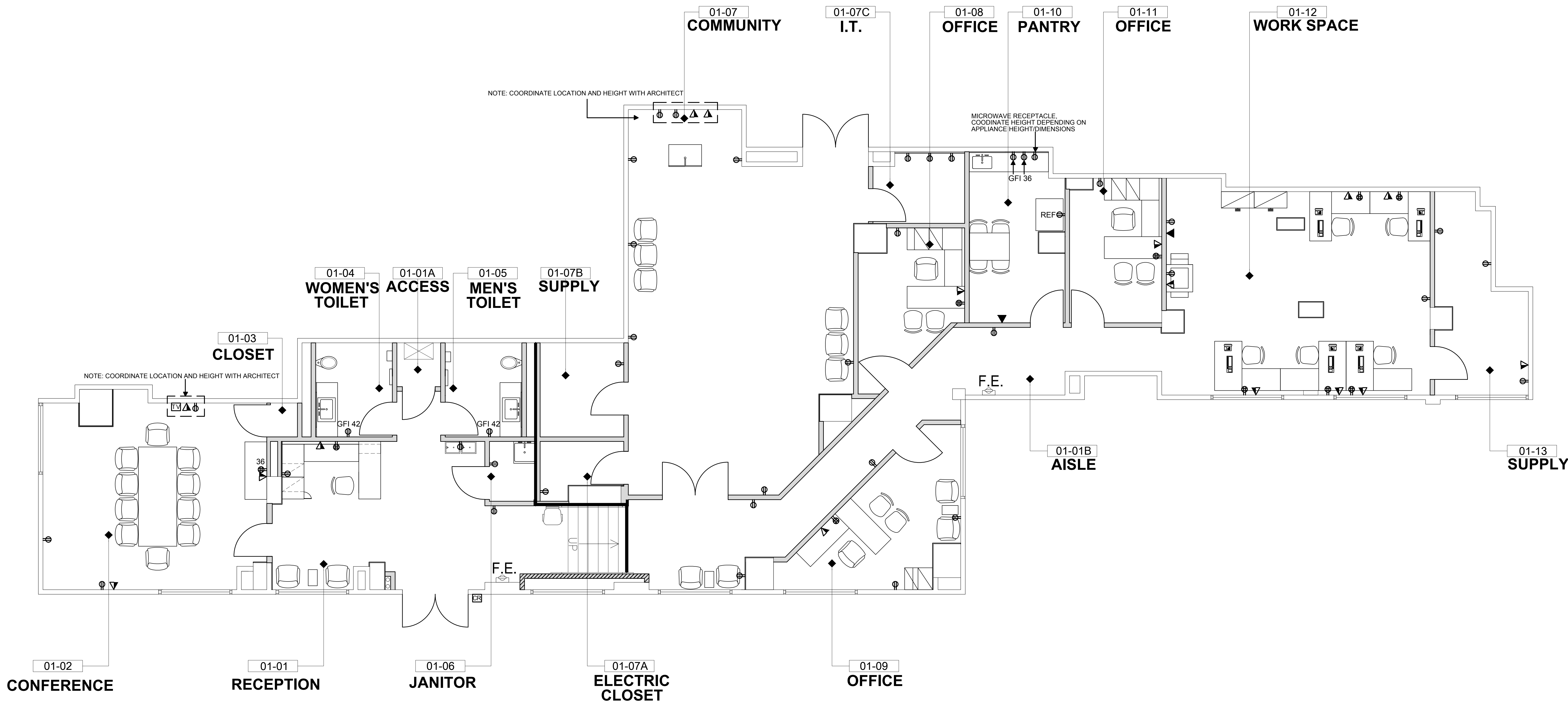
DATE: 2016-5-10
PROJECT NO: 15-0472
DRAWING BY: J. PUEYO
CHECKED BY: V. PUOLLO
DRAWING NO:

A-104.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:
Aug. 4, 16 2:20 PM

SHEET NO:
08 of 14

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\PHIDC011Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\08Architecture\DWG



RECEPTACLE NOTES

- WALL MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE MOUNTED INSIDE UPPER KITCHEN CABINET - GFI TYPE RECEPTACLE.
- MOUNTING HEIGHT OF RECEPTACLES AND OUTLETS TO BE COORDINATED WITH EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHTS.

RECEPTACLE LEGEND

- WALL MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
- WALL MOUNTED QUAD RECEPTACLE
- 60 WALL MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE WITH MOUNTING HEIGHT A.F.F

SYSTEMS LEGEND

- WALL MOUNTED T.V. OUTLET
- WALL MOUNTED TELEPHONE/DATA OUTLET
- WALL MOUNTED TELEPHONE OUTLET - 48" AFF
- WALL MOUNTED CARD READER

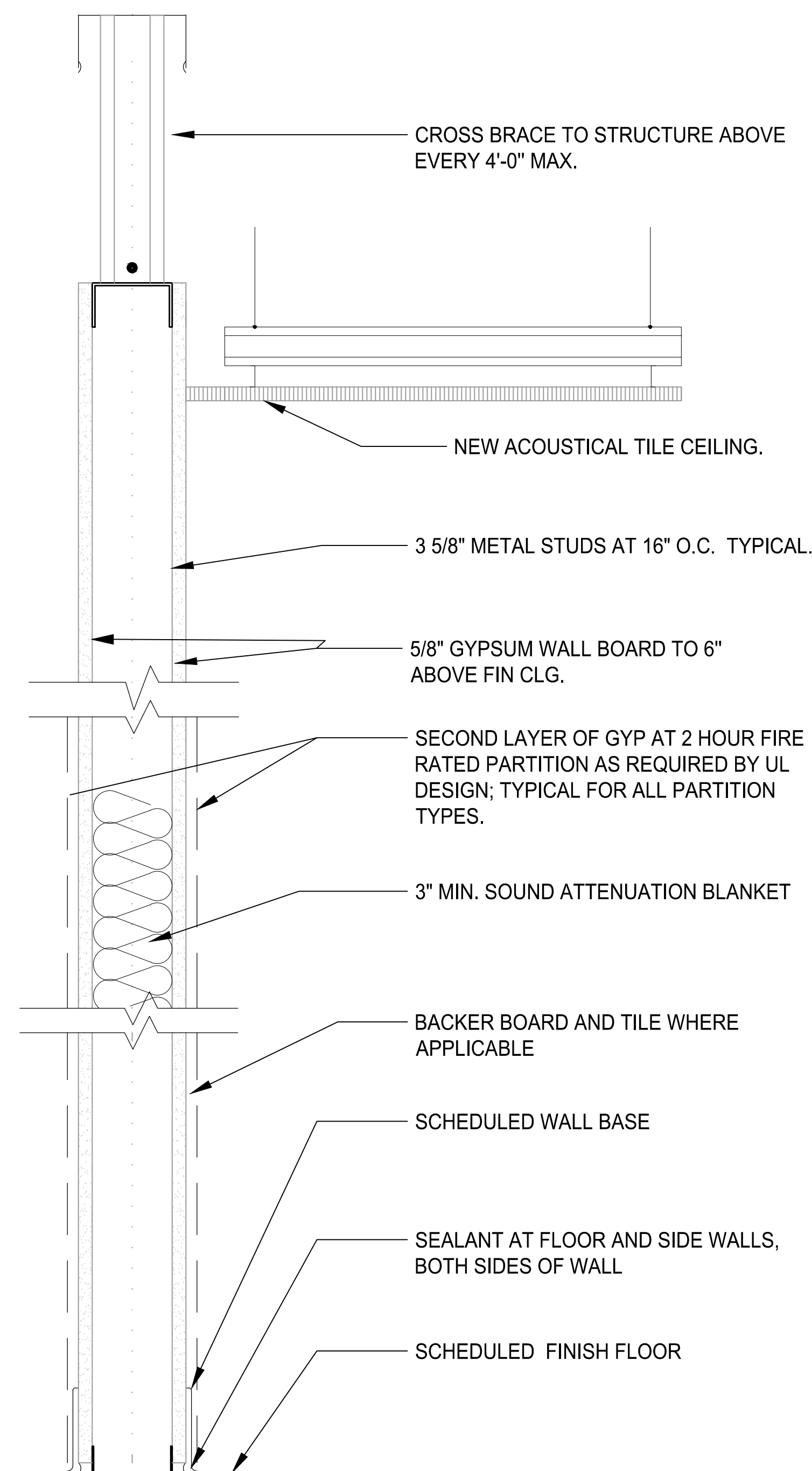
NOTES

- FURNISH AND INSTALL THE FOLLOWING APPLIANCES IN PANTRY:
 - REFRIGERATOR - GE MODEL # GTE21GTHBB, COLOR: BLACK, WITH OPTIONAL ICE MAKER.
 - MICROWAVE OVEN - GE PROFILE SERIES 1.9 CU.FT MODEL # PVM9195DFBB, COLOR: BLACK, W/RECIRCULATING VENT OPTION.

FURNITURE/RECEPTACLE LOCATION PLAN

0 4' 8' 16' SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

1



FIRE RATING REQUIREMENTS (AS INDICATED ON WALL TYPE TAG):

(-) NO FIRE RATING REQUIRED

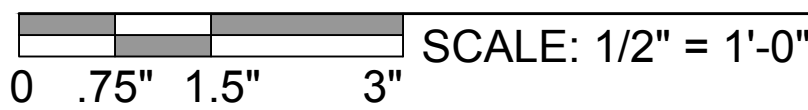
(S) SMOKE TIGHT PARTITION TO COMPLY WITH UL 1784 FOR SMOKE AND DRAFT CONTROL ASSEMBLY

(B) SMOKE BARRIER - 1HR. FIRE RATING PER UL DESIGN U465-1 HR. PROVIDE CONTINUOUS SMOKE/FIRE RESISTANT JOINT SYSTEM

(1) 1 HR. FIRE RATED PER UL DESIGN U465 -1 HR. STC=49 PER SA-870717

(2) 2 HR. FIRE RATED PER UL DESIGN U419 -2 HR. STC=56 PER USG-840818

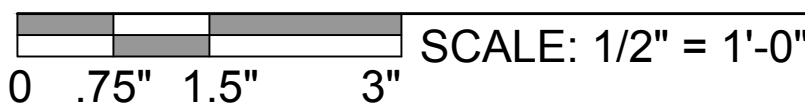
TYPE 1 STANDARD PARTITION



1

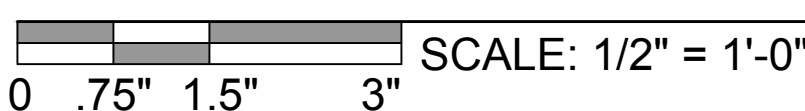
TYPE 2

NEW CONSTRUCTION CHASE PARTITIONS

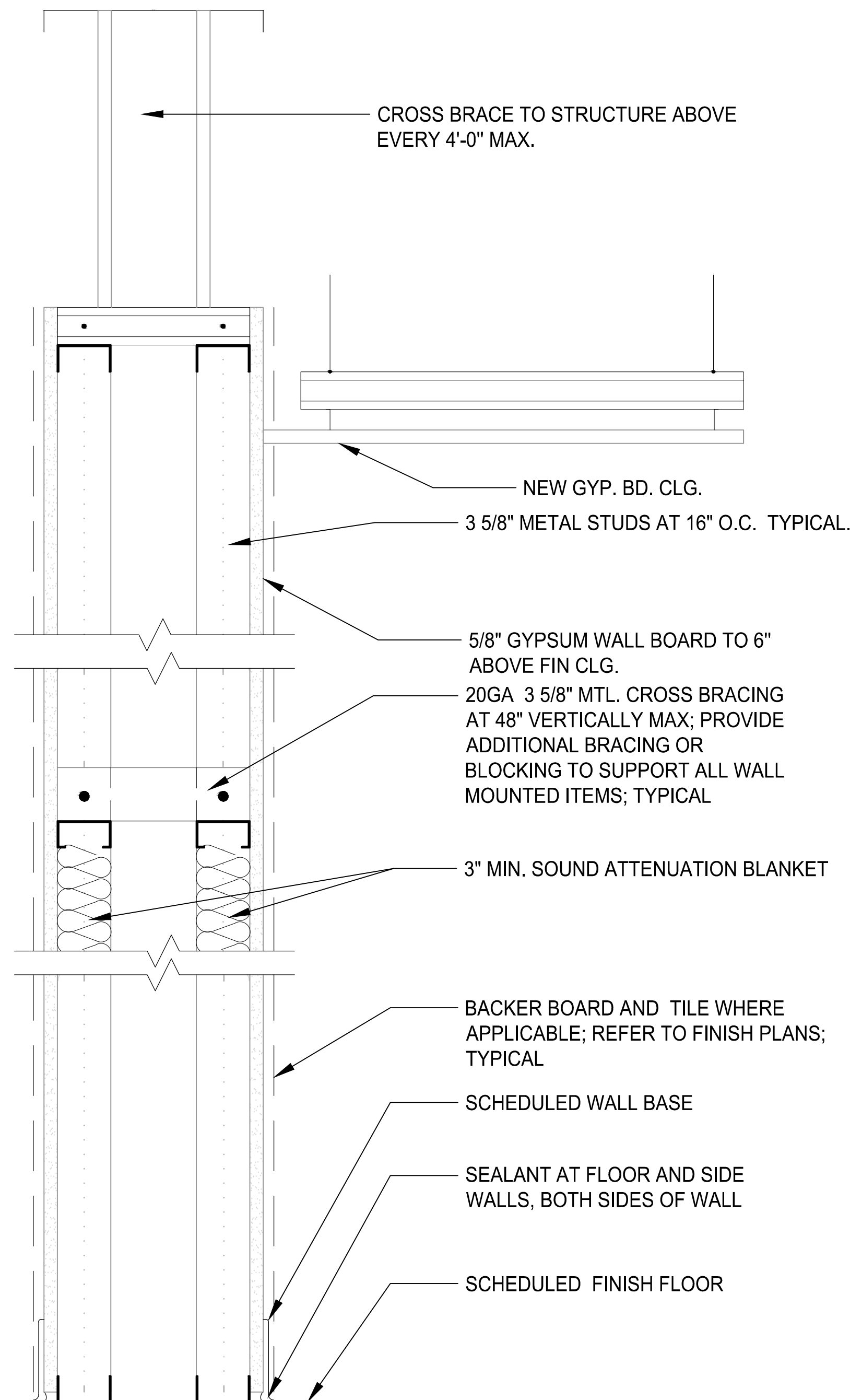


2

TYPE 4
SEE DETAIL ON DWG A-111.00

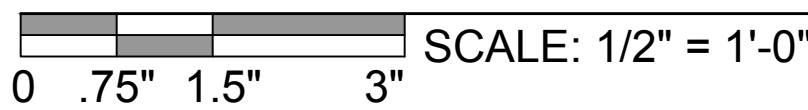


4



NOTE: USE CEMENT BACKER BOARD AT ALL TILE LOCATIONS.

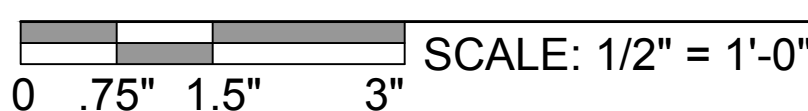
TYPE 3 FURRED OUT WALL



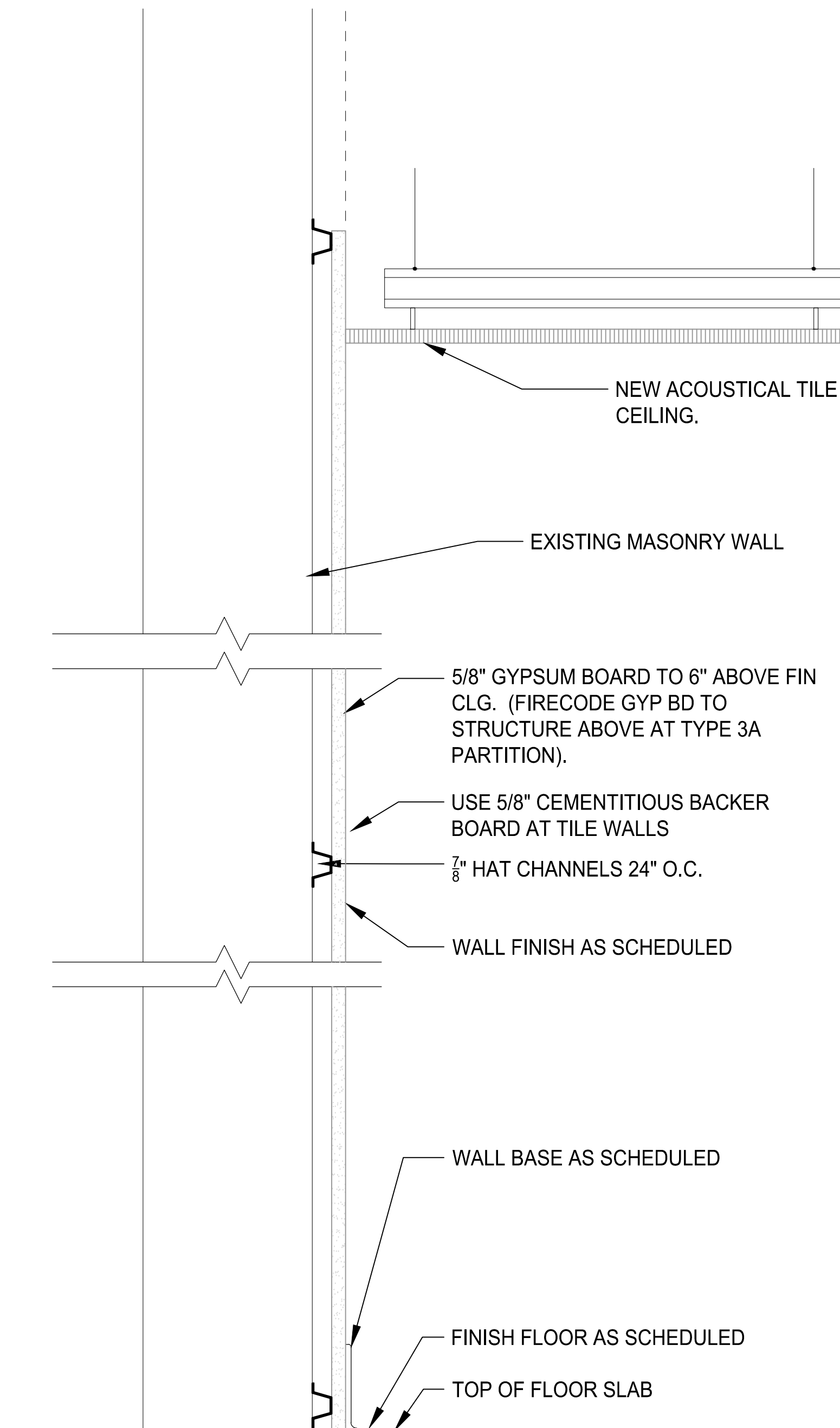
3

TYPE 3A

ASSUMED 2HR RATED WALL



3A



NOTE:

1. USE FIRECORE GYP. BOARD AT RATED PARTITIONS.
2. (TYPE 3A) ASSUMED 2 HR. FIRE RATED WALL - 8" CONCRETE BLOCK W/FILLED CORES.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. PROVIDE FIRE RATED GYPSUM WALL BOARD FOR ALL FIRE RATED PARTITIONS USING GWB AND METAL STUDS AND PRE REQUIREMENTS OF UL LISTING.
2. LABEL ALL FIRE RATED AND SMOKE STOP PARTITIONS ABOVE CEILING WITH PLAQUE OR STENCILED LETTERS READING: " FIRE RATING ____HOURS" & "FIRE AND SMOKE BARRIER: SEAL AND PROTECT ALL OPENINGS PER FIRE RATING" SIGN MUST BE PLACED ON BOTH SIDES OF WALLS.
3. PROVIDE CONTINUOUS FIRE RATED SEALANT AT THE PERIMETERS OF ALL SMOKE TIGHT, FIRE RATED WALLS AND CHASES INCLUDING THE TOP, BOTTOM AND SIDE EDGES OF GYPSUM BOARD, BOTH SIDES OF WALL.
4. SOUND-RATED PARTITIONS: SEAL AIR TIGHT AT FLOOR, SIDE WALLS AND DECK ON BOTH SIDES OF WALL WITH A NON-HARDENING ACOUSTICAL SEALANT.
5. SLEEVE PENETRATIONS AT FIRE RATED AND ACOUSTICAL WALLS, SHALL BE PROVIDE WITH FIRESTOPPING, AND SEALANT.
6. IF GYPSUM BD. IS DOUBLED, ALL JOINTS MUST BE STAGGERED & SEALED.
7. OUTLETS OR OTHER WALL PENETRATIONS IN FIRE RATED OR ACOUSTICAL WALLS SHALL MAINTAIN A MIN. OF ONE STUD SEPARATION WHEN ON OPPOSITE SIDES.
8. PROVIDE CEMENT BACKER BOARD AT ALL WET AREAS SUCH AS TOILET, JANITOR CLOSETS, AND KITCHENETTE AND WHERE TILE FINISH IS INDICATED ON FINISH PLANS OR TOILET ELEVATIONS. BACKER BOARD AND TILE FINISH ARE FULL HEIGHT TO CEILING, UNO.
9. PROVIDE WALL REINFORCEMENT WHERE REQUIRED BY CASEWORK, EQUIPMENT OR FIXTURE.
10. PROVIDE BACKING FOR ITEMS SUCH AS TOILET ACCESSORIES, TOILET PARTITIONS, DOOR STOPS, DOOR BUMPERS, WALL RAILS, HANDRAILS, ETC.
11. REFER TO WALL SECTIONS, ELEVATIONS, DETAILS, ETC., FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING INTERIOR PARTITIONS.
12. WHEN TWO OR MORE WALL TYPES ARE INDICATED ON THE PLANS FOR THE SAME WALL THIS ASSEMBLY BECOMES A COMPOSITE WALL.
13. FOR NEW PARTITIONS NOT IDENTIFIED WITH TAG PROVIDE THE SAME AS CLOSEST ADJACENT TAGGED PARTITION. PROVIDE CHASE WALL WHERE GRAPHICALLY INDICATED.



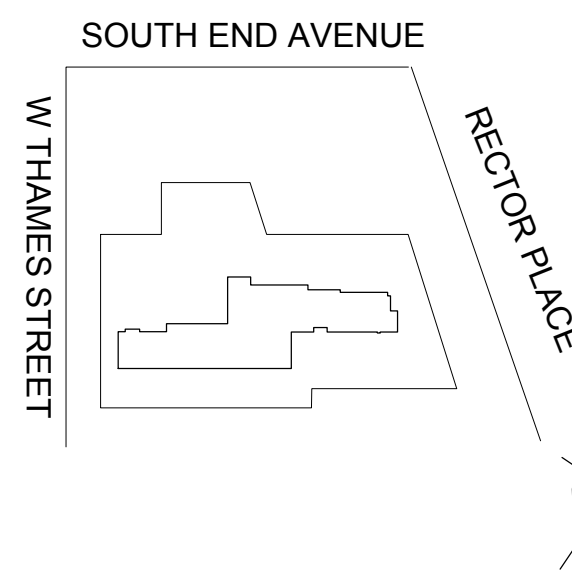
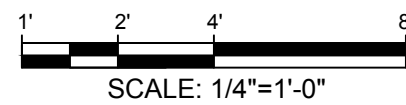
CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
55 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10006
tel.: (212) 677-0777
fax: (787) 641-8850
web: www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS
CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED
ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE
REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN
CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

[illegible]**SCALE:****PROJECT:**

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

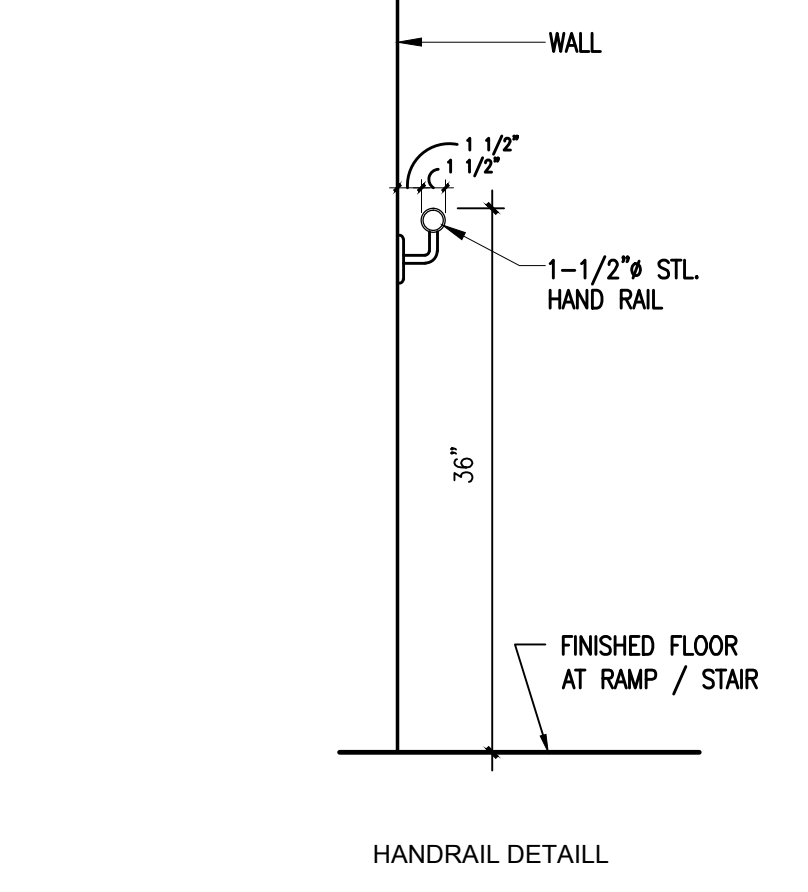
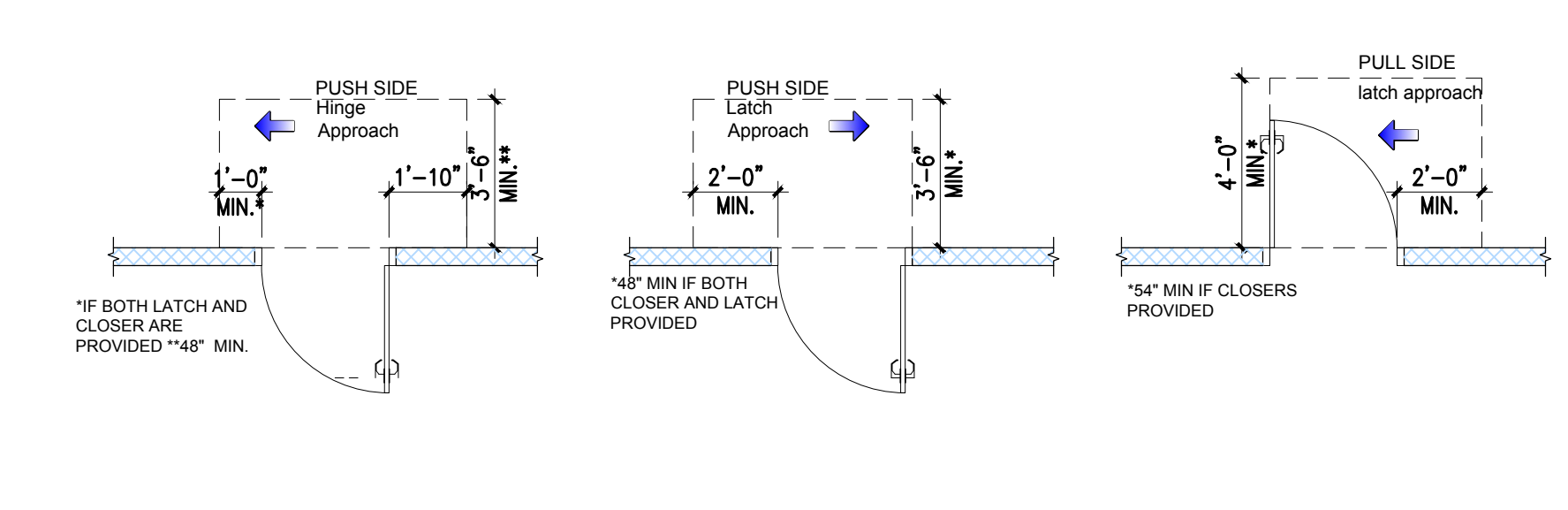
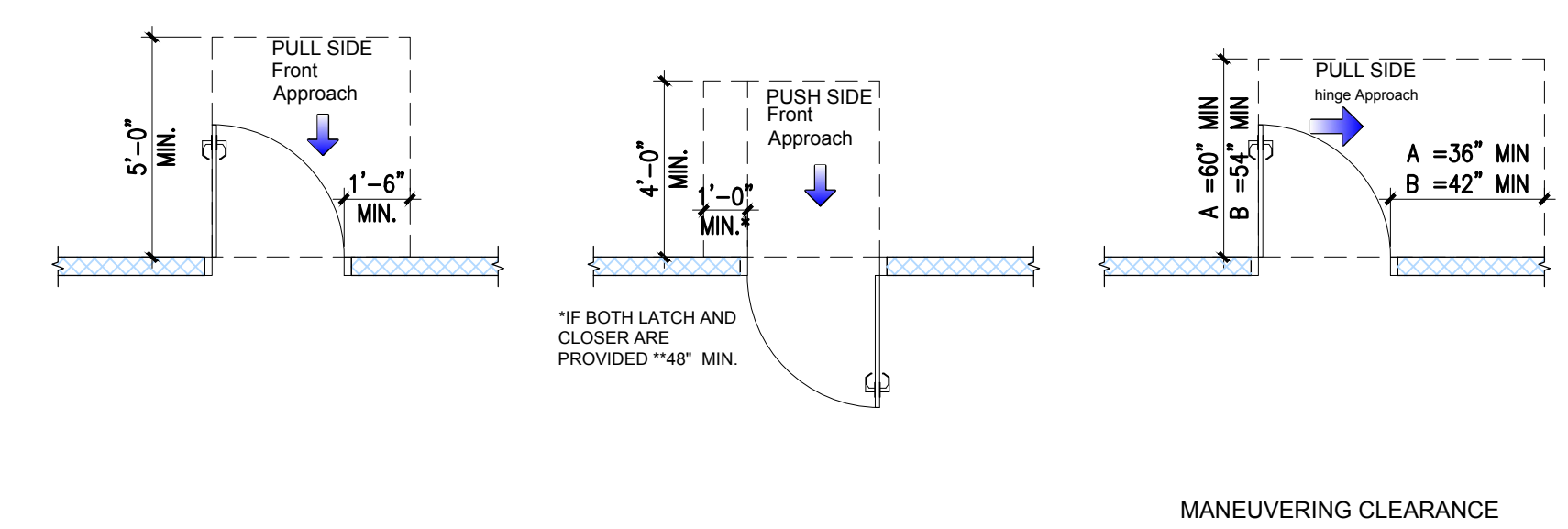
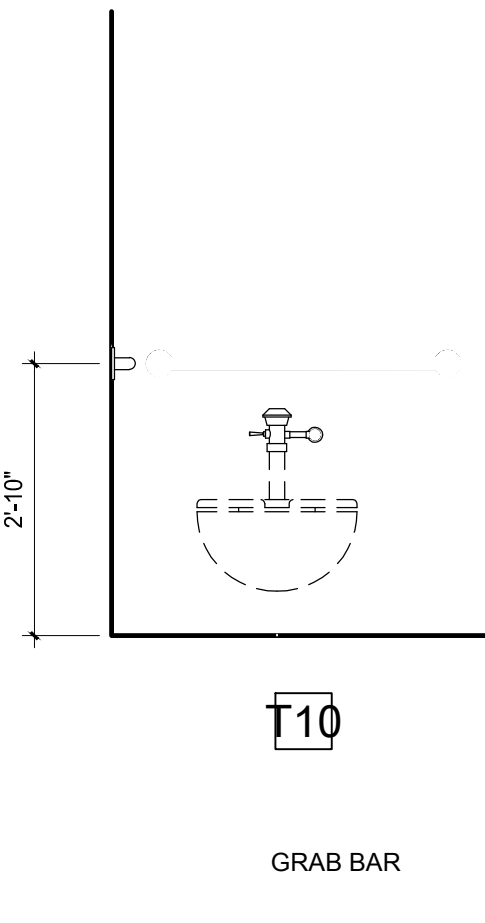
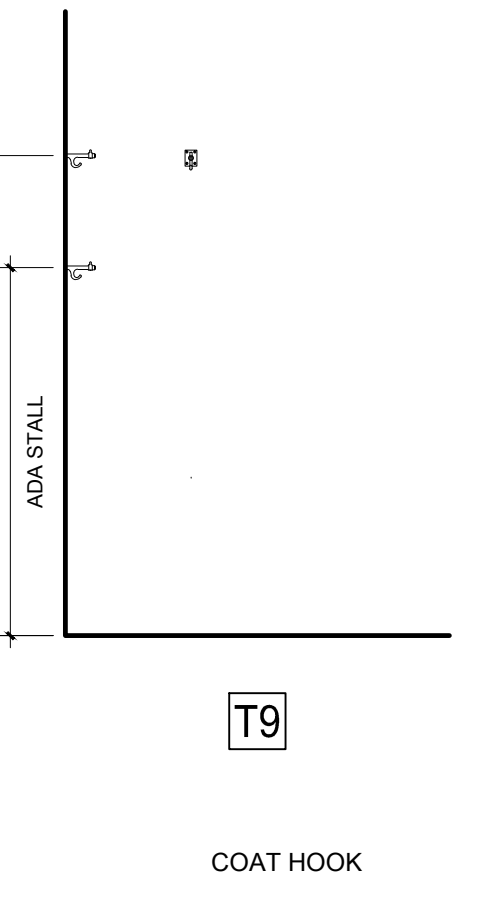
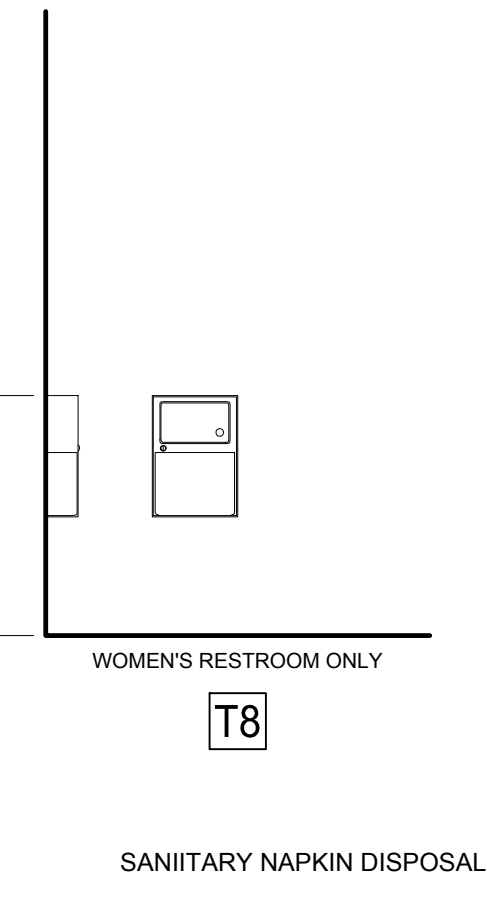
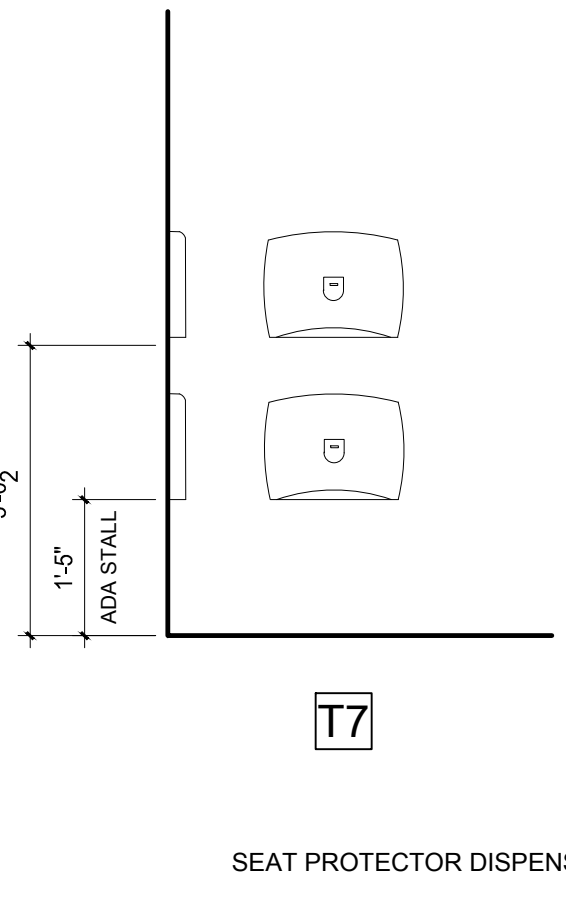
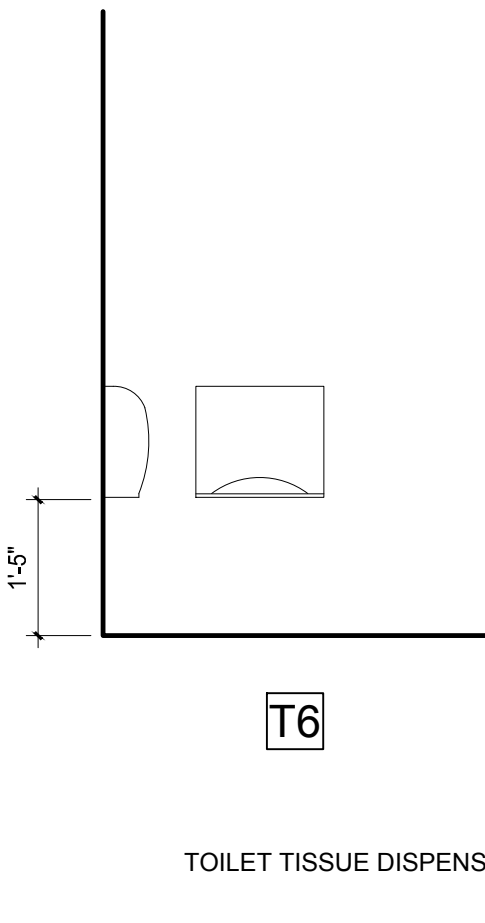
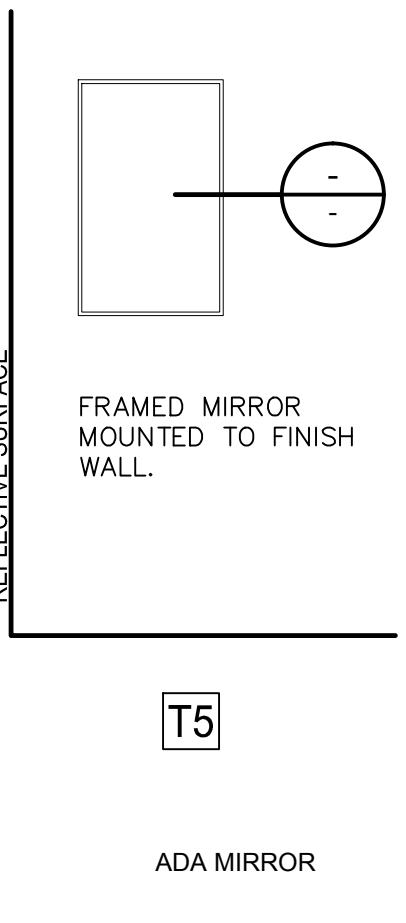
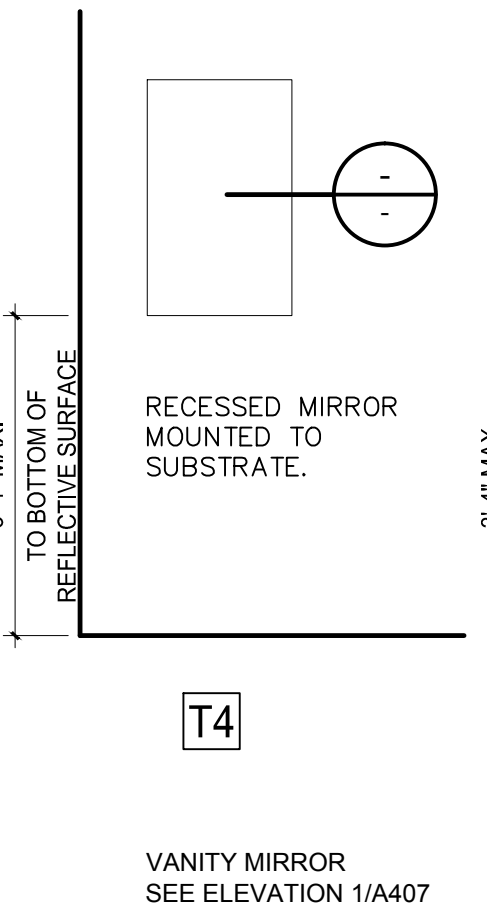
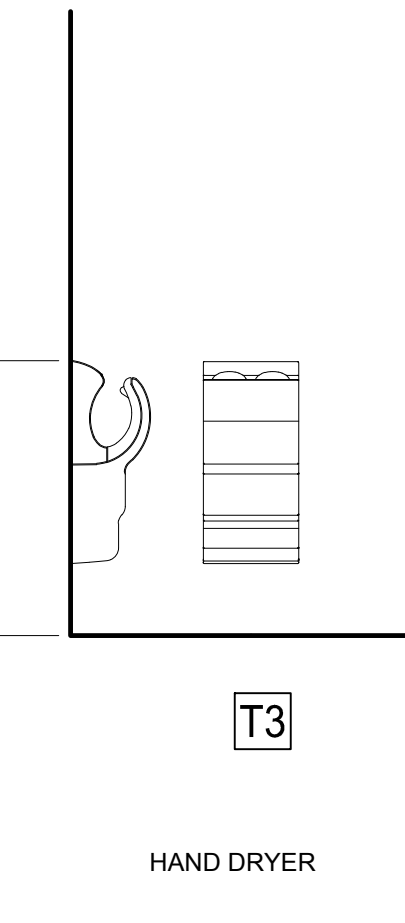
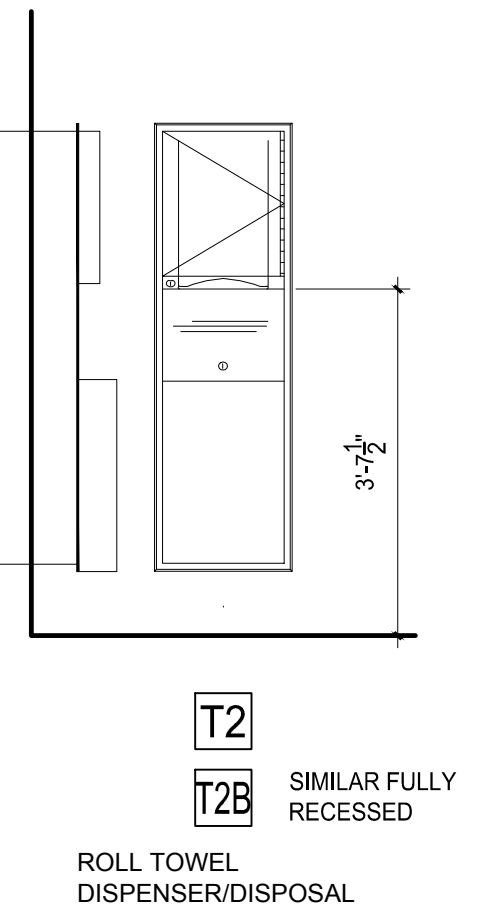
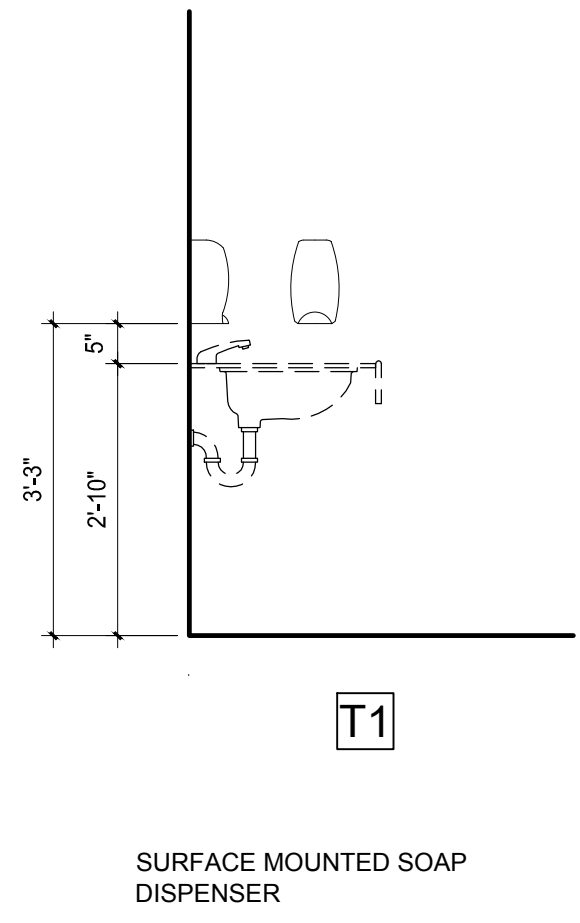
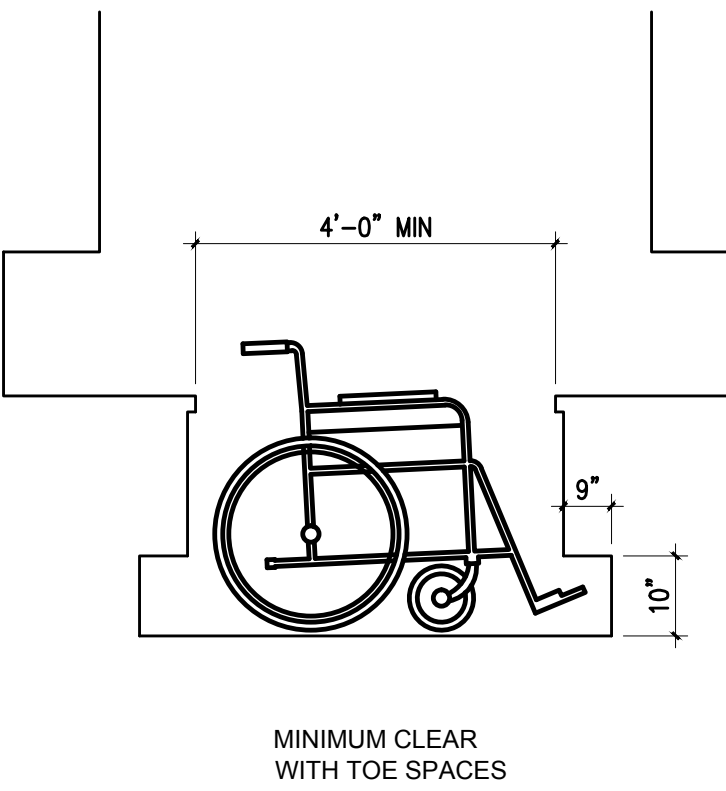
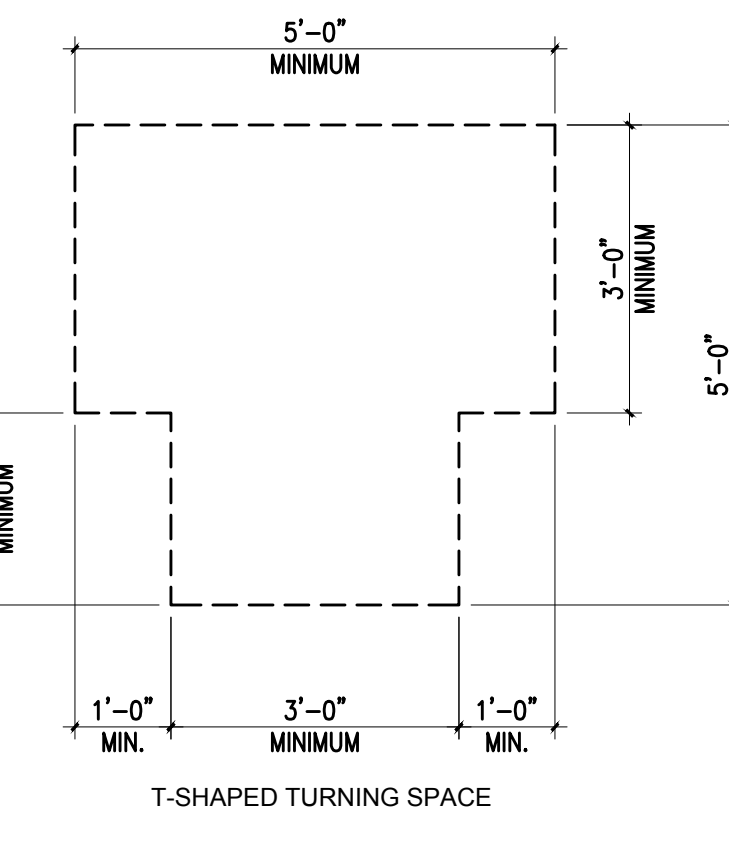
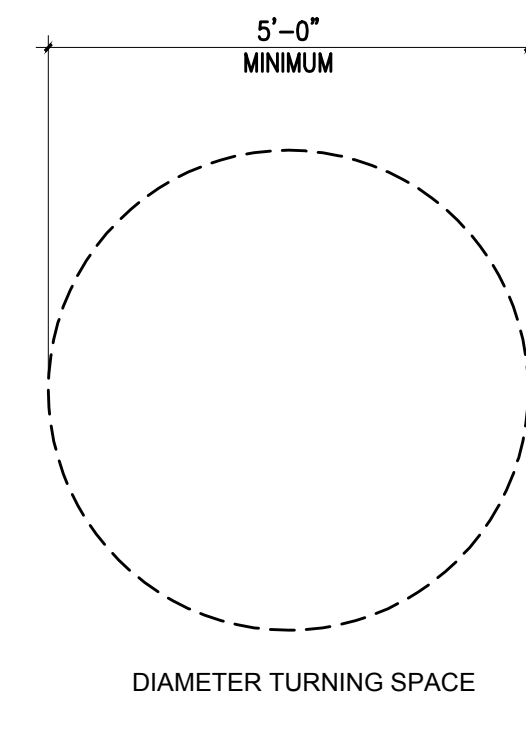
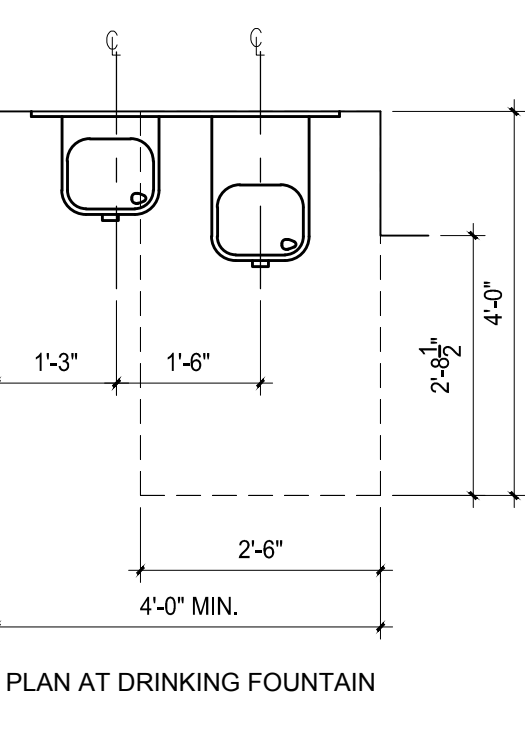
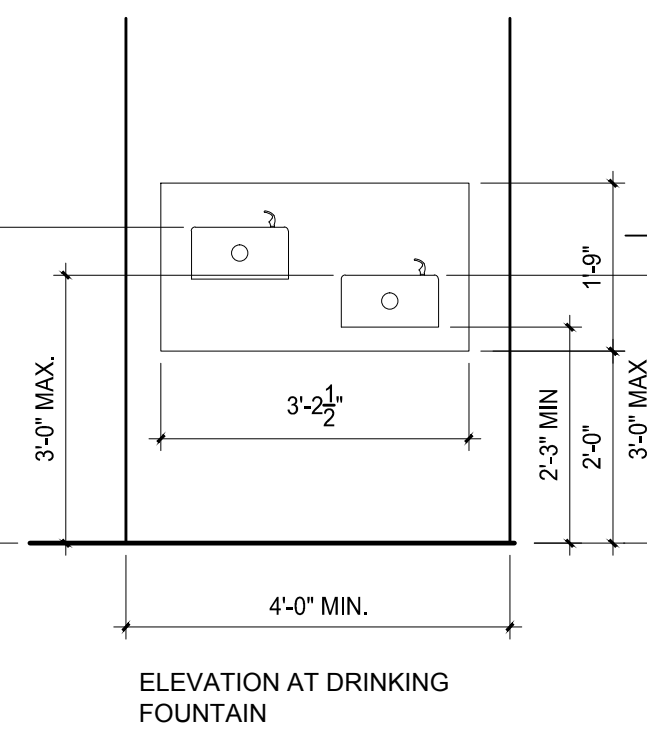
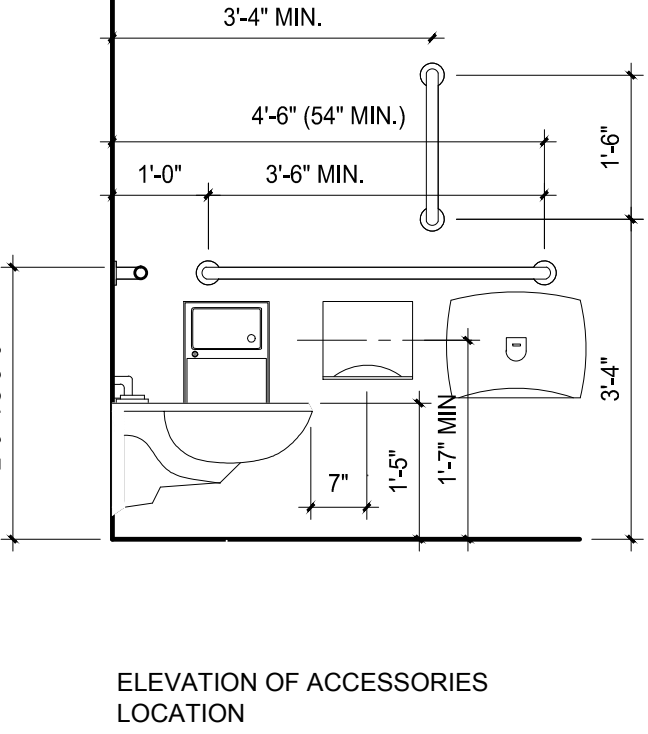
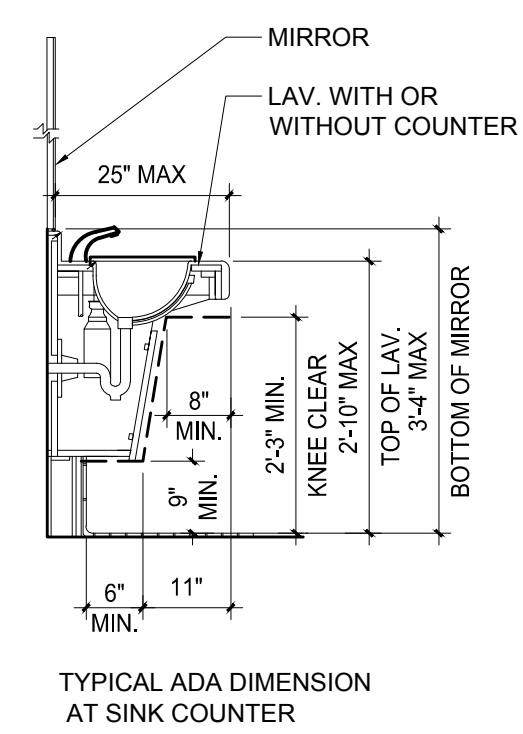
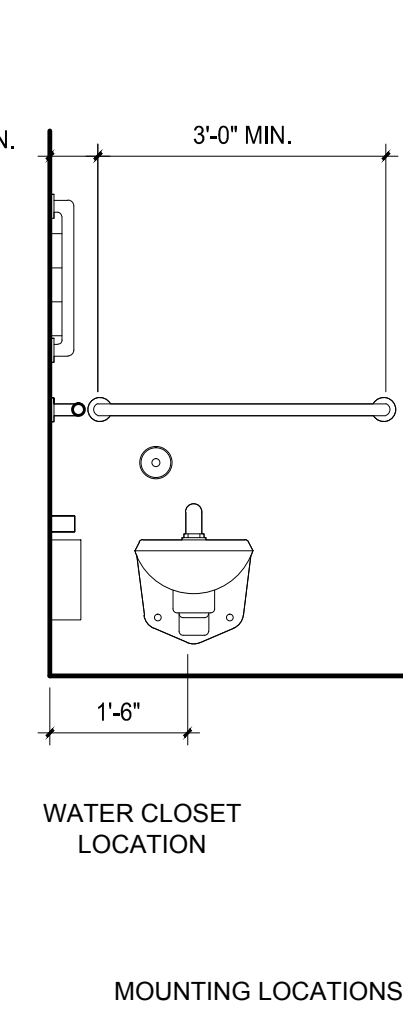
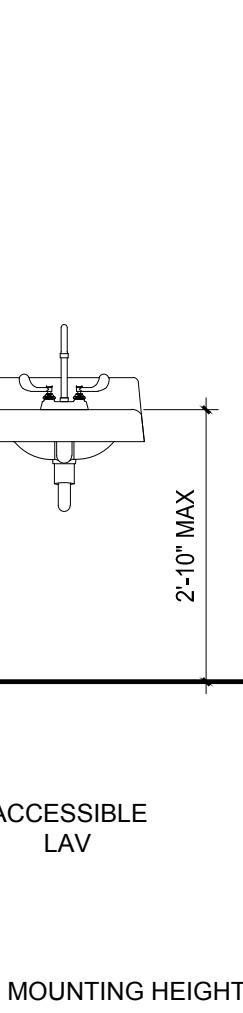
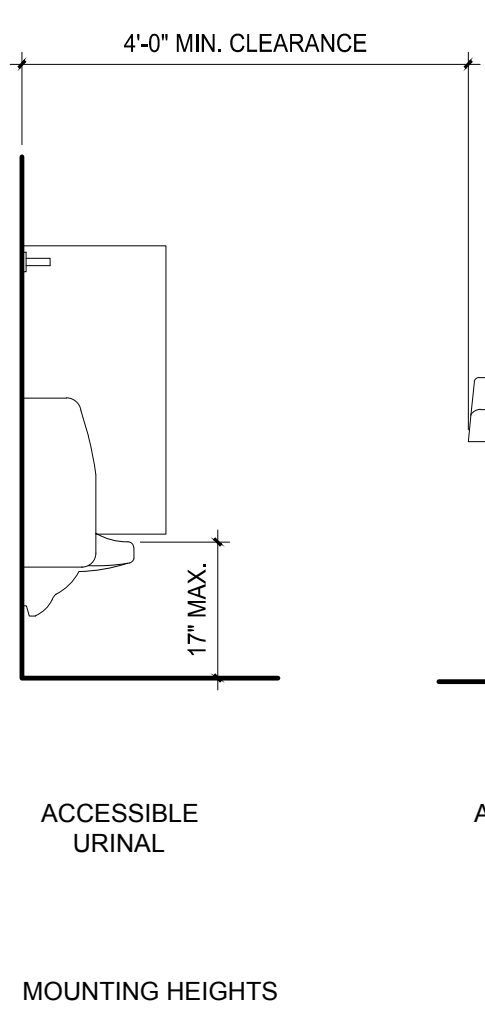
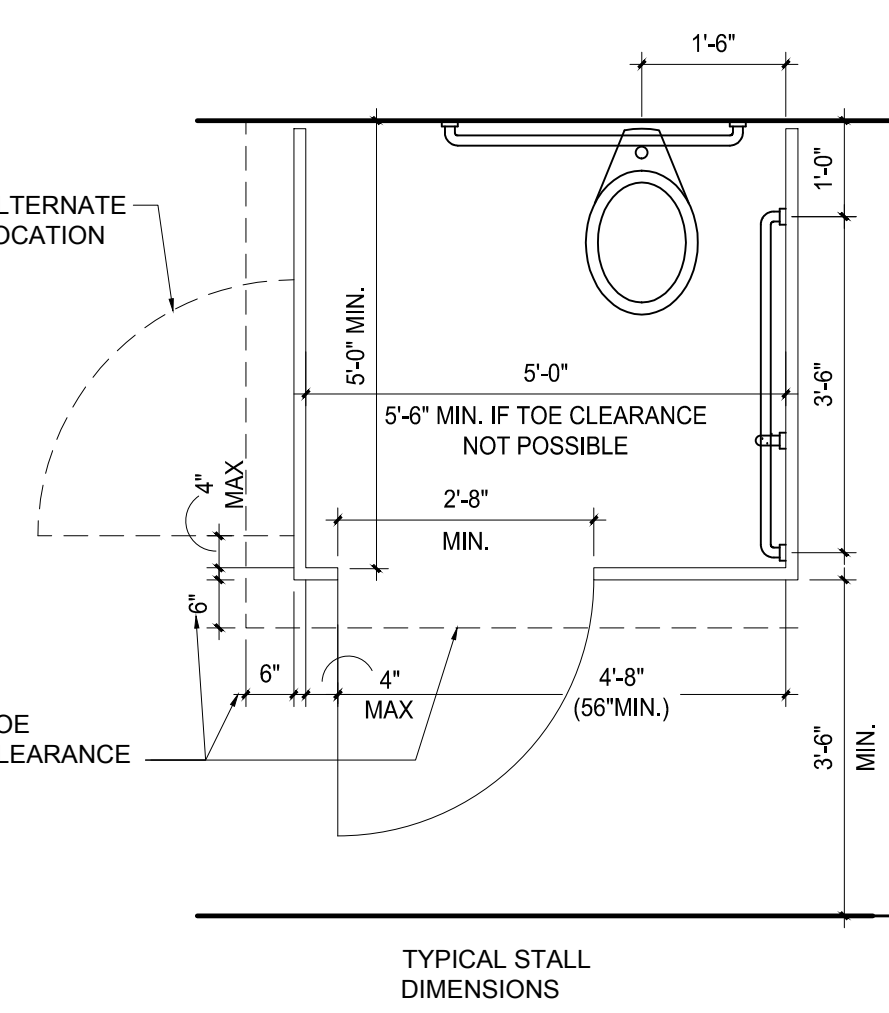
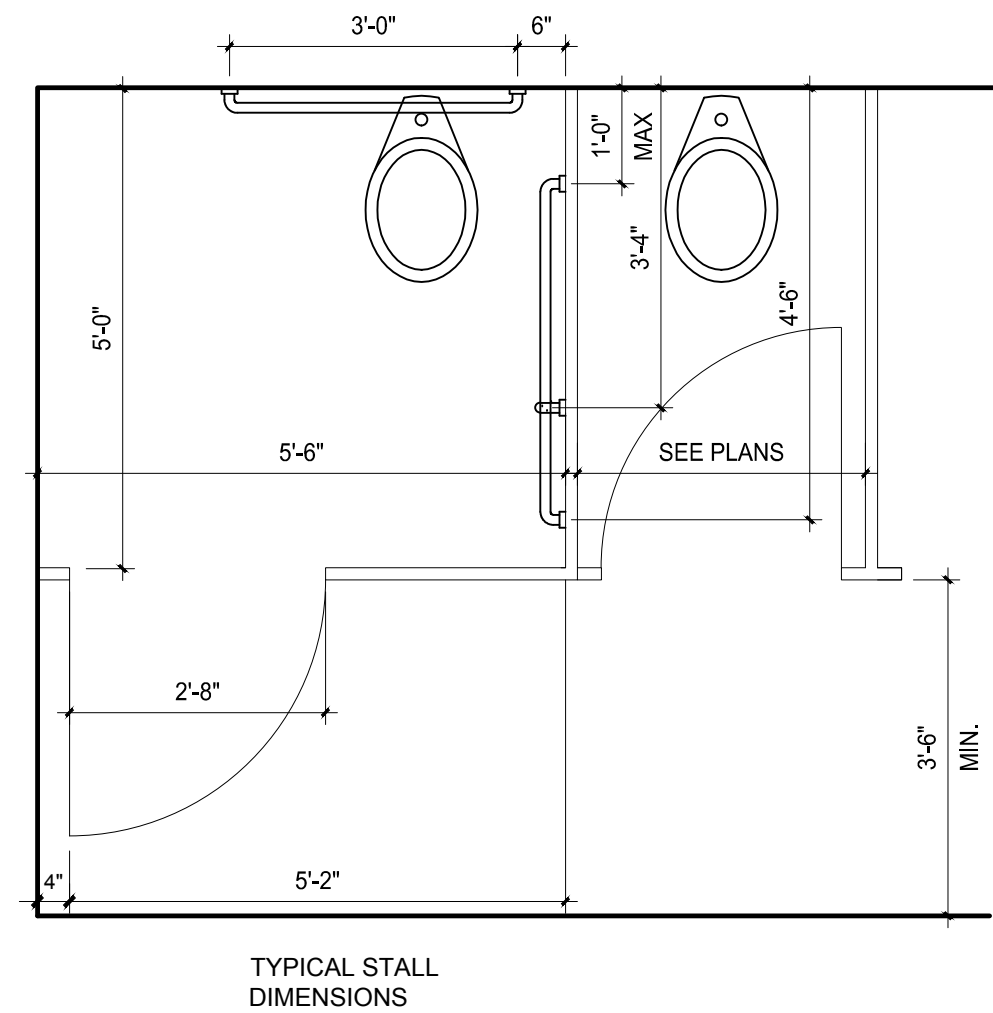
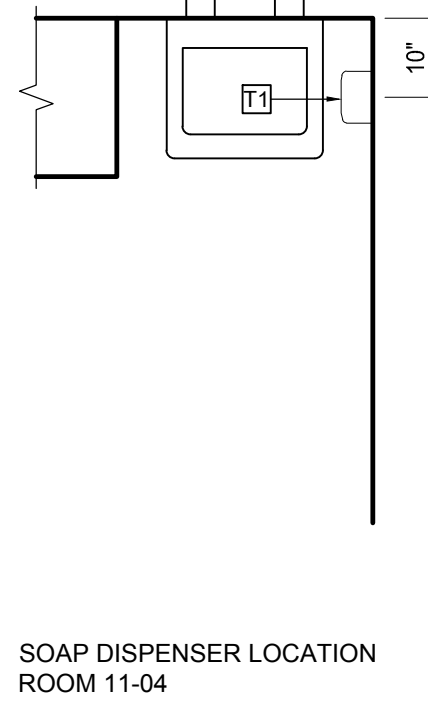
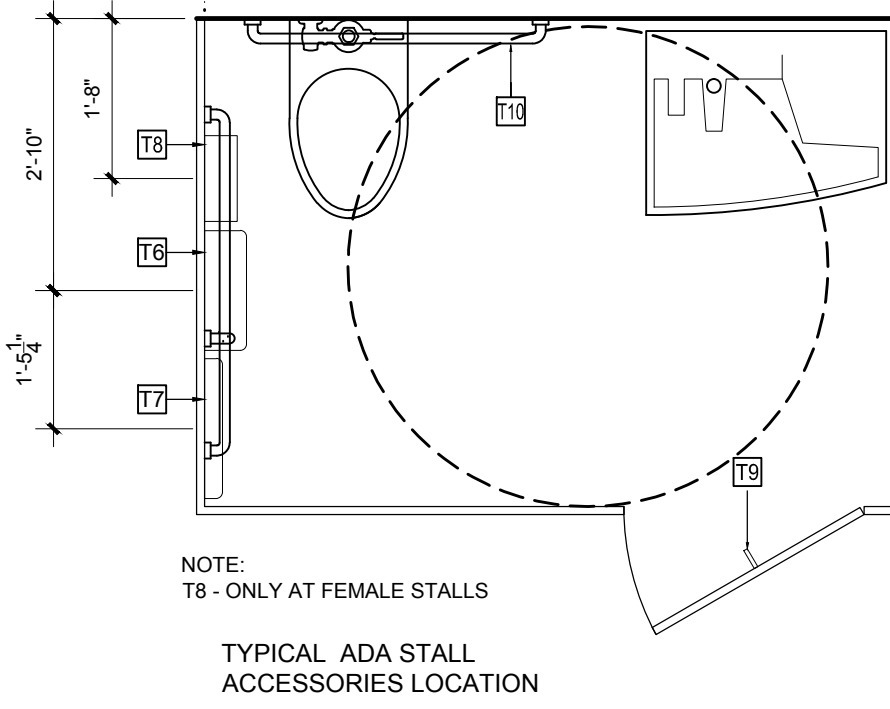
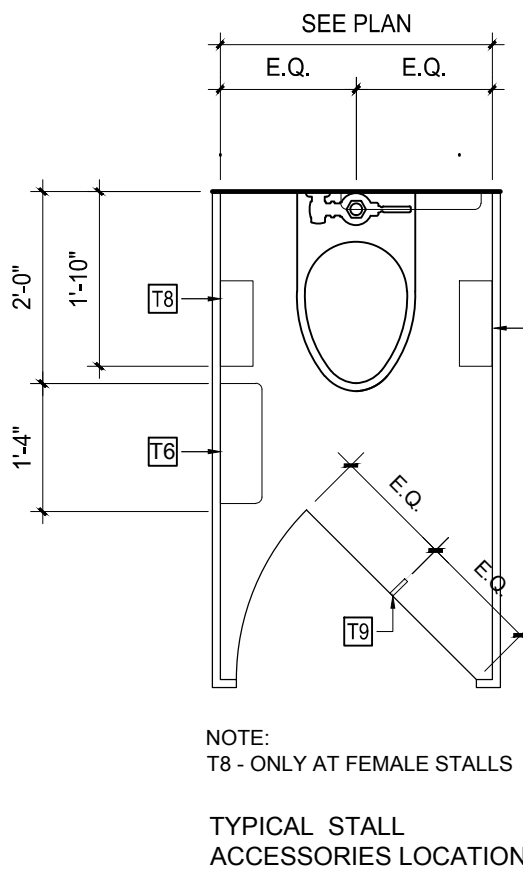
PARTITION TYPES

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-5-10
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	J. PUEYO
	CHECKED BY:	V. PUCILLO
	DRAWING NO:	A-105.00
PRINT DATE & TIME:		SHEET NO:
Aug. 4, 16	2:20 PM	09 of 14

DETAIL AND ADA REQUIREMENTS

0 4' 8' 16' SCALE: NTS

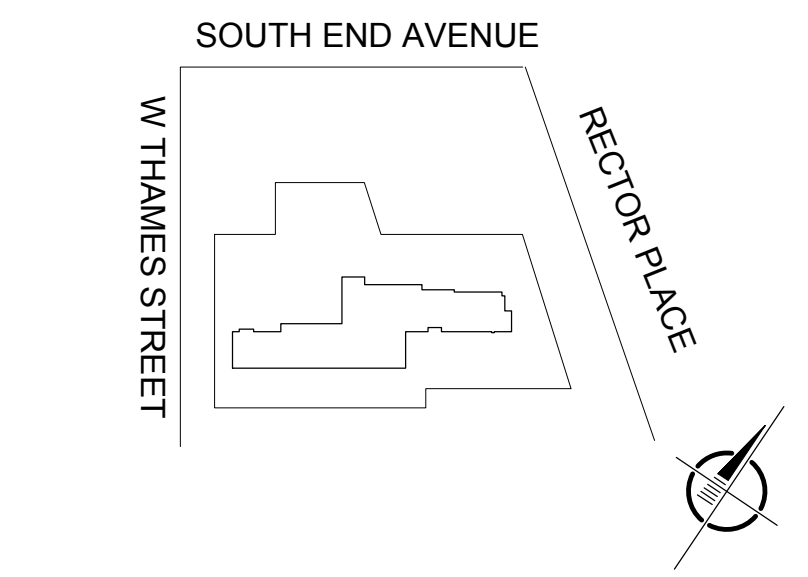
1



PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID



SCALE:

SCALE AS SHOWN

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10020

DRAWING TITLE:

ADA DETAILS

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE: 2016-5-10
	PROJECT NO: 15-0472
	DRAWING BY: J. PUEYO
	CHECKED BY: V. PUCILLO
	DRAWING NO: A-107.00
PRINT DATE & TIME: Aug. 4, 16 2:21 PM	SHEET NO: 11 of 14

CAD FILE LOCATION: \\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\08Architecture\DWG



CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10006
tel : (212) 677-0777
fax : (212) 641-6850
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

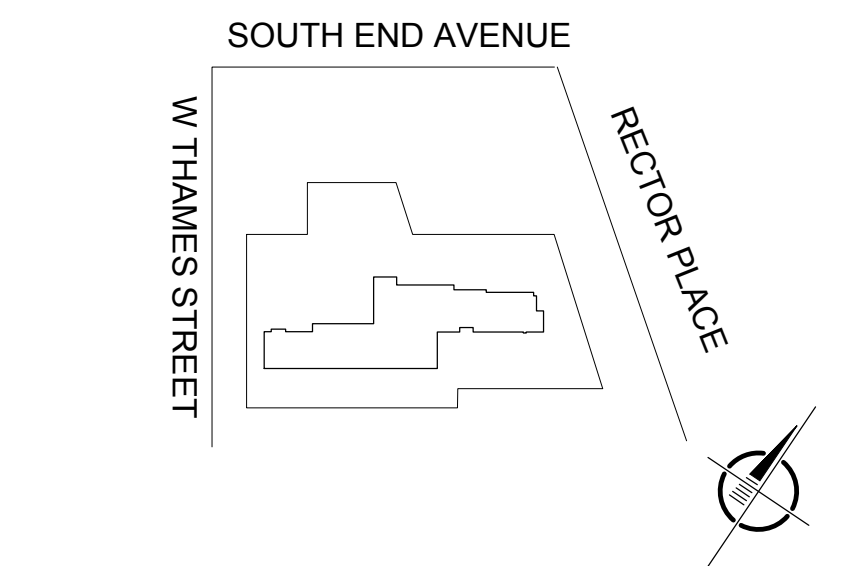
IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
----------	------	-------------

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID



SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

PROJECT: 1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS: 200 RECTOR PLACE NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

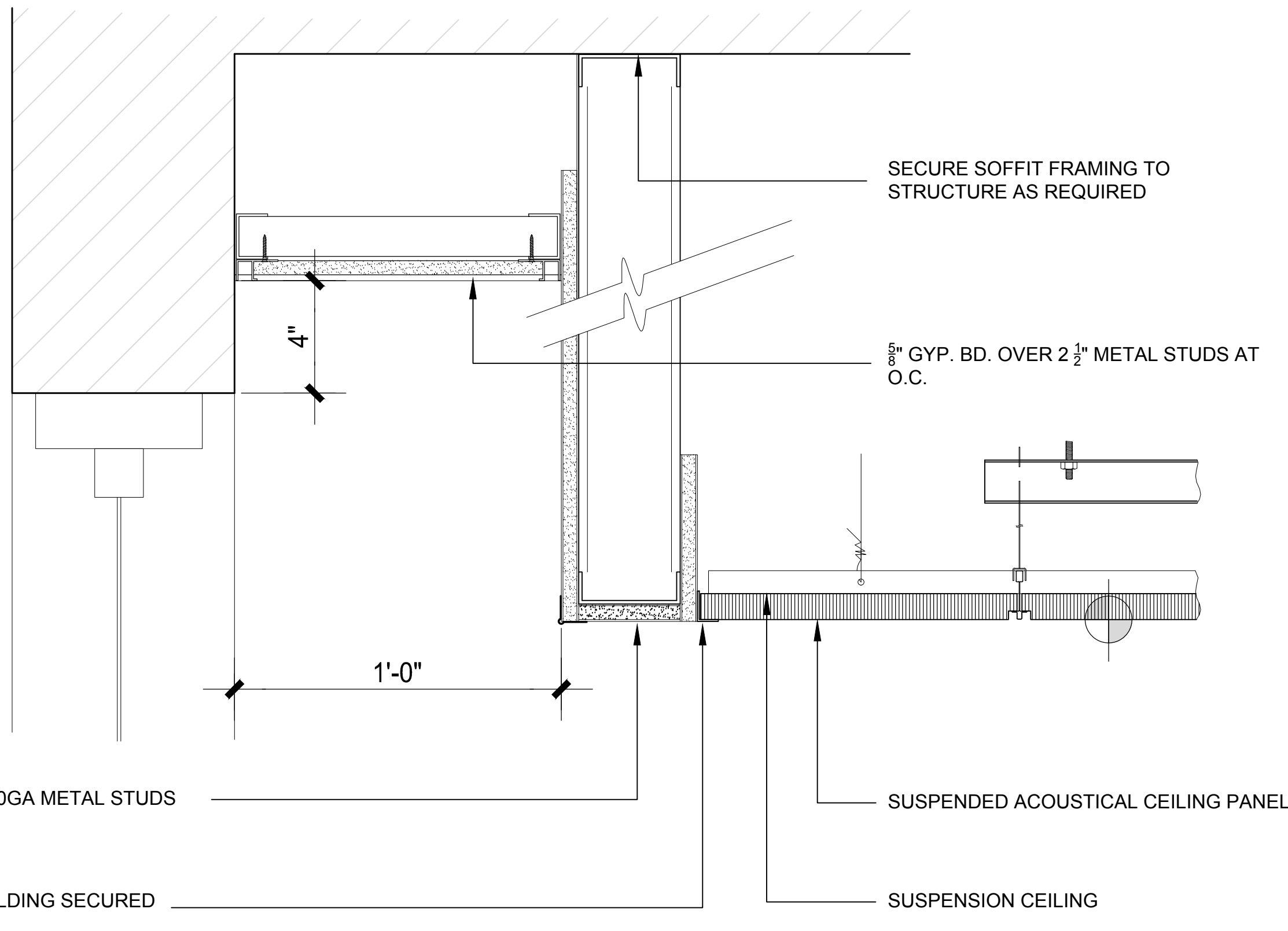
CEILING/MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE: 2016-5-10 PROJECT NO: 15-0472 DRAWING BY: J. PUEYO CHECKED BY: V. PUOLLO DRAWING NO:
------------------	--

A-108.00

PRINT DATE & TIME: Aug. 4, 16 2:21 PM	SHEET NO: 12 of 14
---------------------------------------	--------------------

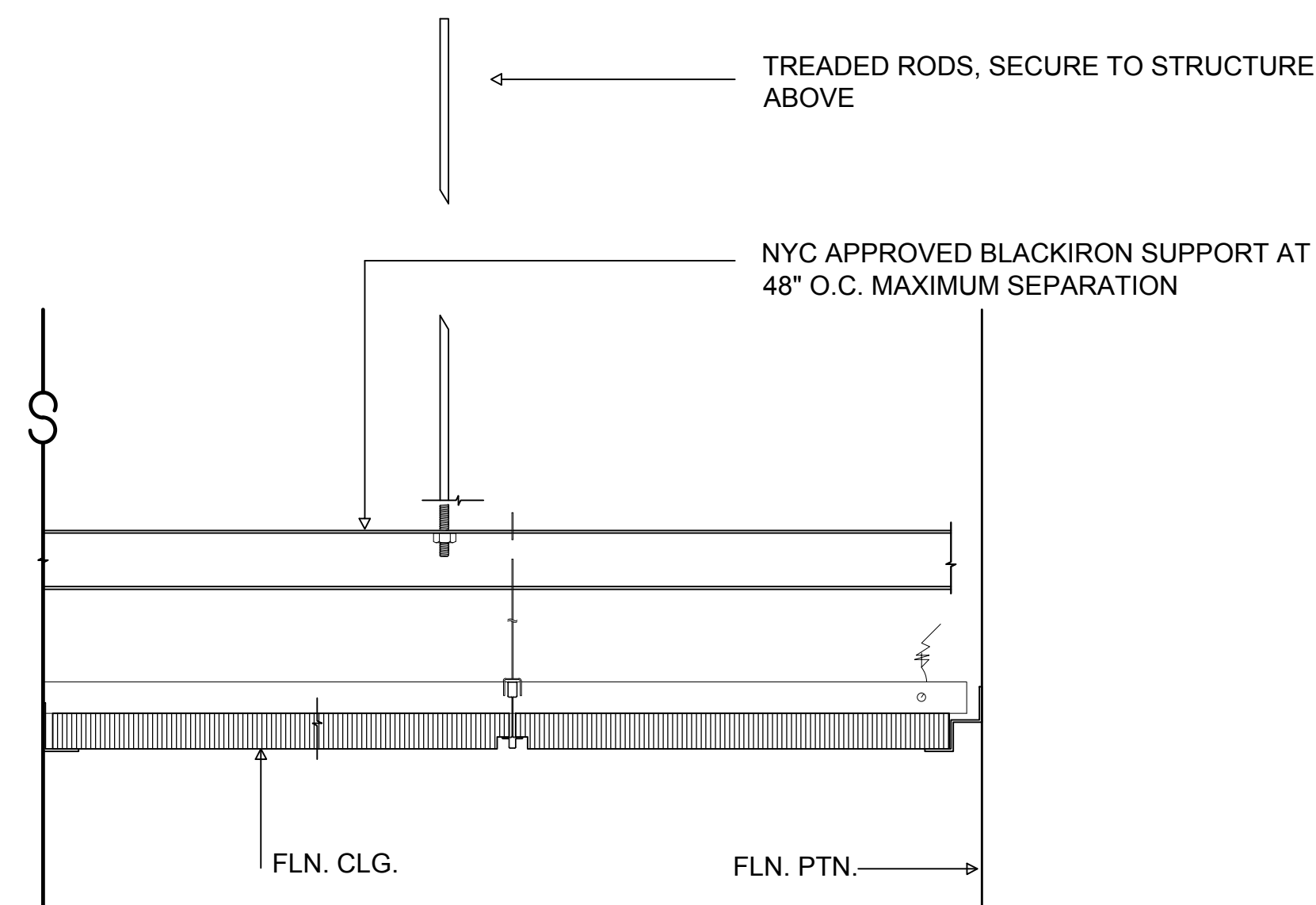
CAD FILE LOCATION: \\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\08Architecture\DWG



CURTAIN POCKET DETAIL

SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"

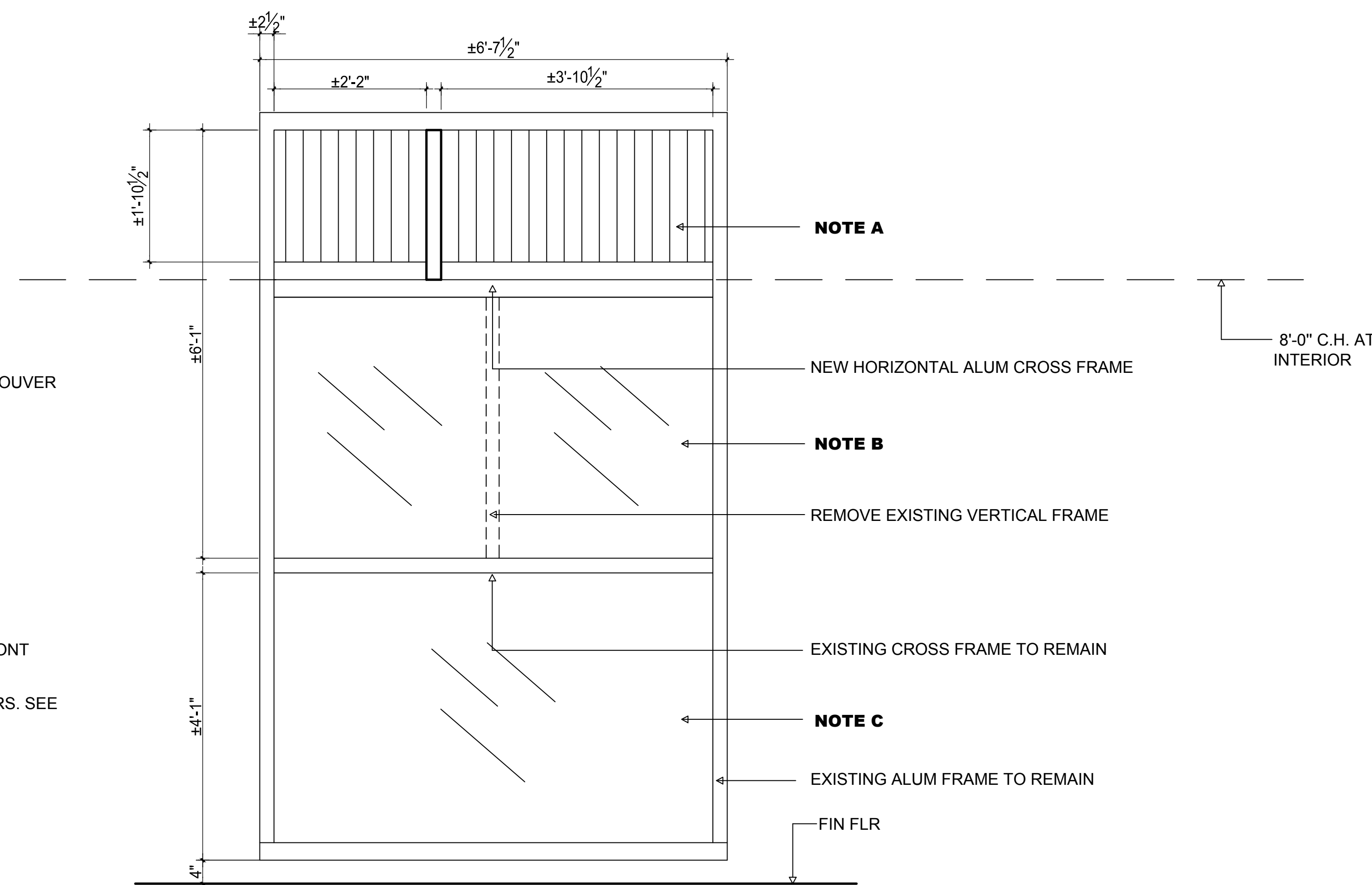
1



TYPICAL CEILING ASSEMBLY DETAIL

NOT TO SCALE

2



LOUVER ABOVE WINDOW #10

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

5

NOTES A, B, & C

A. NEW STATIONARY DRAINABLE LOUVER, 2 UNITS WITH EACH UNIT HAVING VERTICAL BLADES FACING OPPOSITE DIRECTIONS.

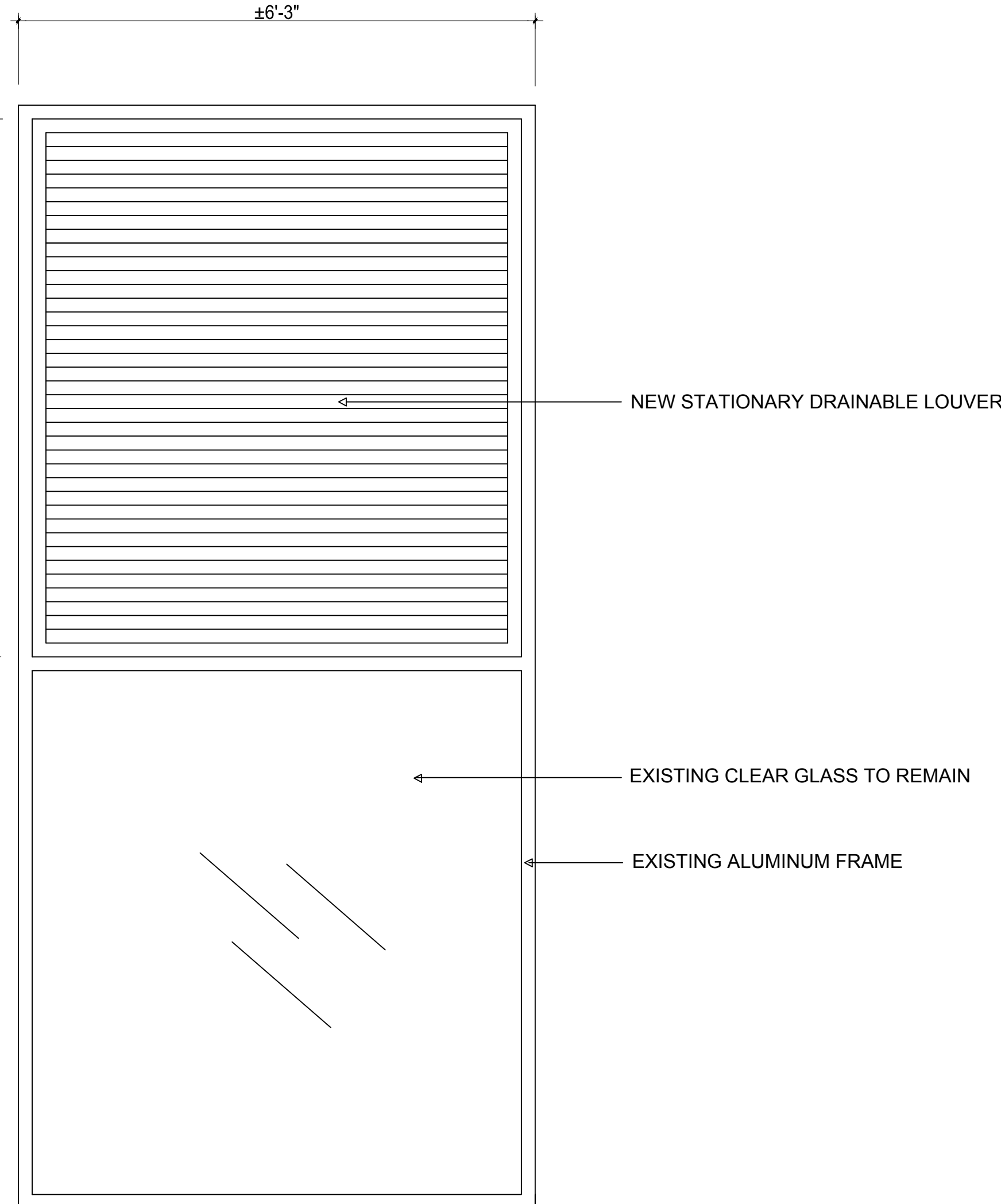
B. MODIFY UPPER WINDOW TO INCLUDE NEW ALUMINUM CROSS MEMBER MATCHING EXISTING LOWER CROSS MEMBER. REMOVE EXISTING VERTICAL ALUM MEMBER. ADD NEW CLEAR GLASS TO FIT ADJUSTED GLASS AREA.

C. REMOVE EXISTING SPANDRAL GLASS PANEL. REPLACE WITH CLEAR GLASS.

NOTE FOR ALL LOUVERS

1. FURNISH AND INSTALL RUSKIN STATIONARY LOUVERS IN FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT STOREFRONT FRAMES. LOUVERS TO HAVE MORE THAN 50% FREE AREA AND INCLUDE BIRD SCREENS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ACCURATE FIELD DIMENSIONING.

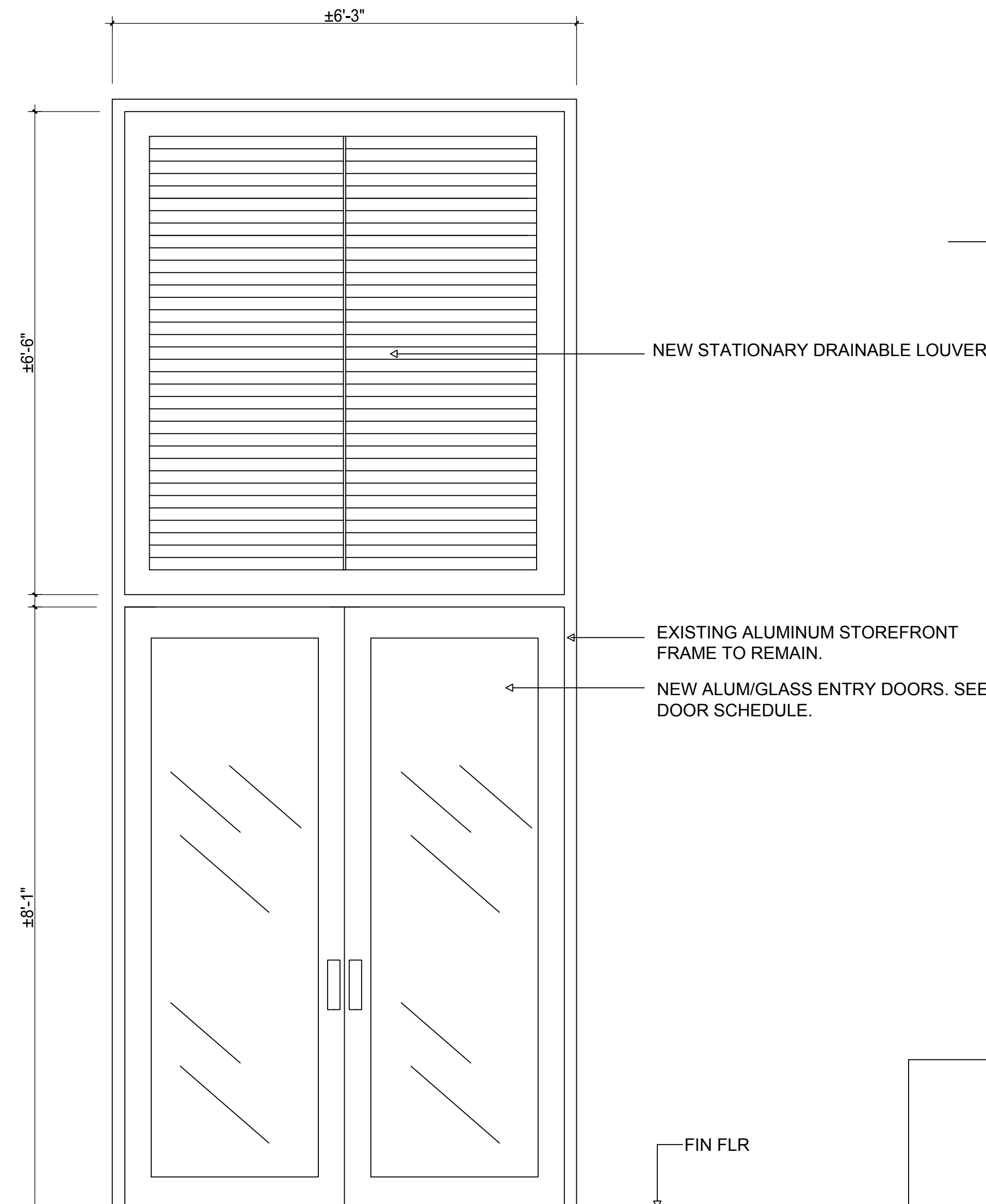
2. ALUM LOUVERS AND NEW CROSS FRAME TO MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT ALUM FRAME.



LOUVER ABOVE WINDOW #3

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

3



LOUVER ABOVE ENTRY DOOR

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

4



CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10006
tel : (212) 677-0777
fax : (212) 641-6850
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS
OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED
ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE
REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN
CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

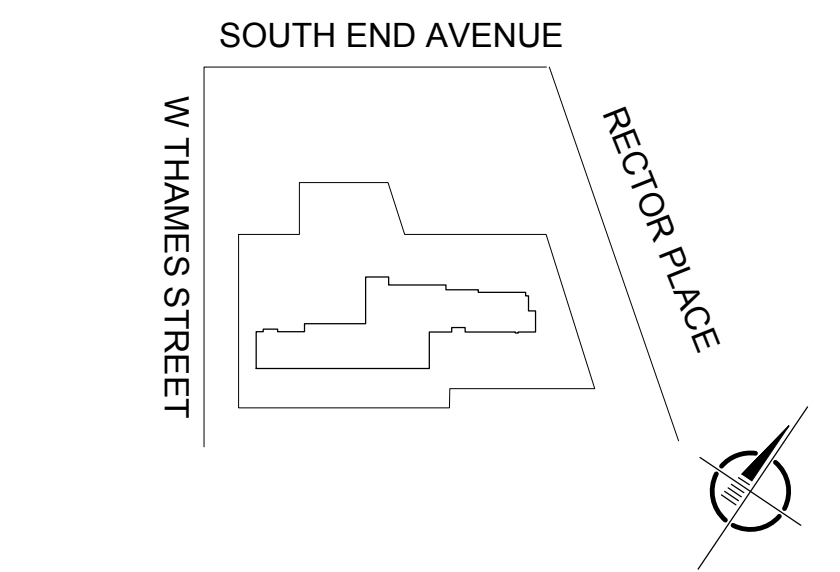
IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO. DATE DESCRIPTION

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID



SCALE:
1" = 4' = 1'-0"

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY

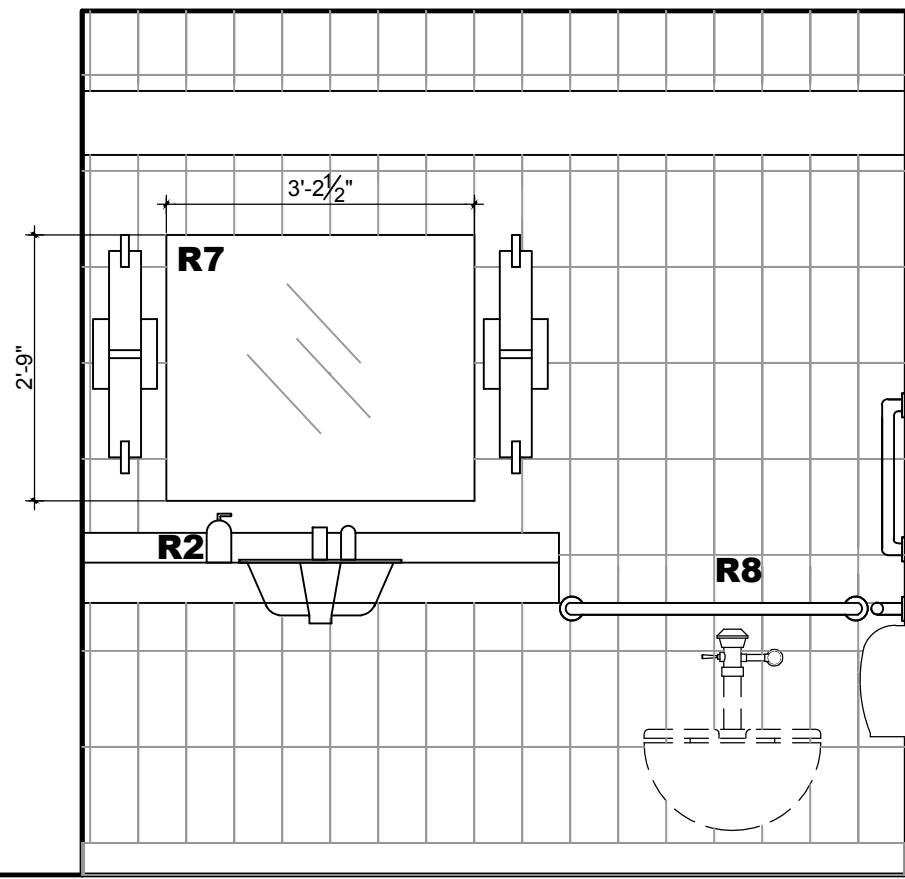
ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

ELEVATIONS AND
DETAILS

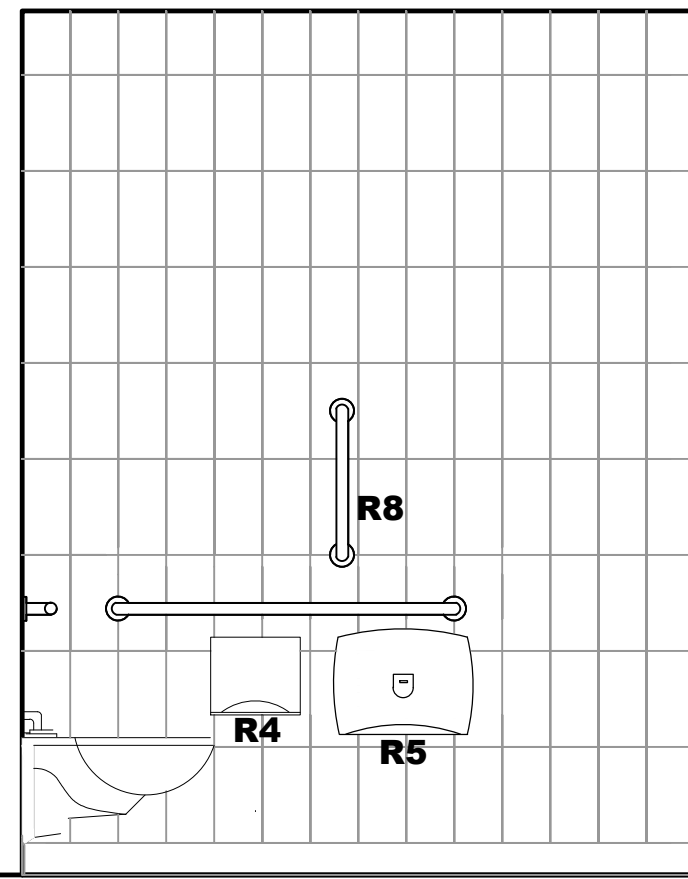
SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE: 2016-6-10 PROJECT NO: 15-0472 DRAWING BY: J. PUEYO CHECKED BY: V. PUOLLO DRAWING NO:
PRINT DATE & TIME: Aug. 4, 16 2:22 PM	SHEET NO: 13 of 14

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\08Architecture\DWG



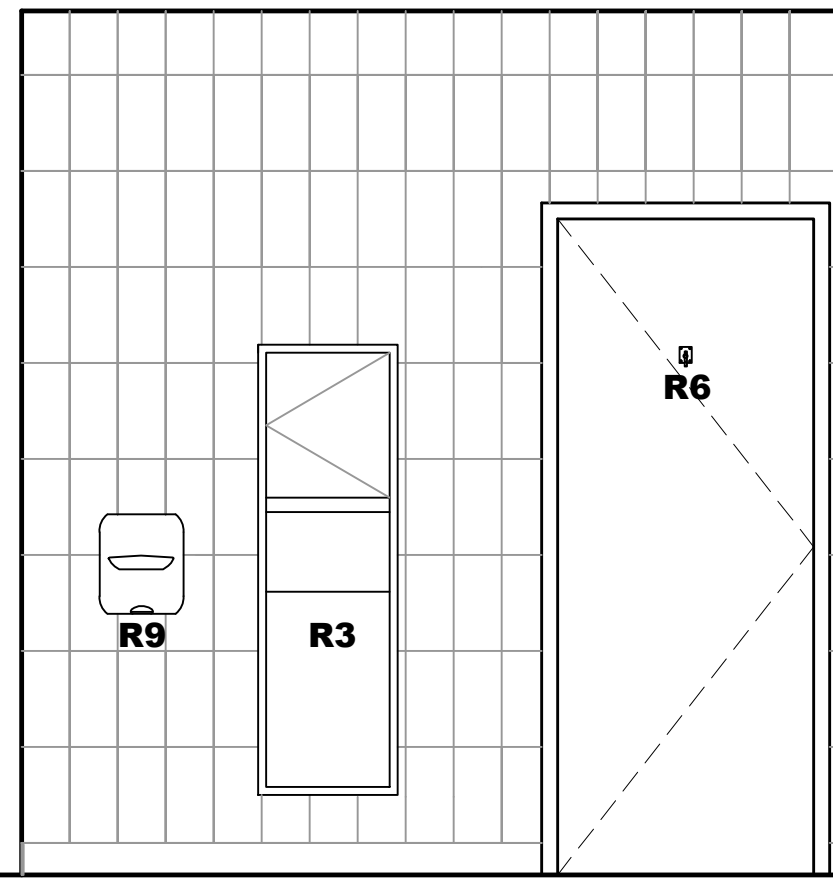
WOMEN'S ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



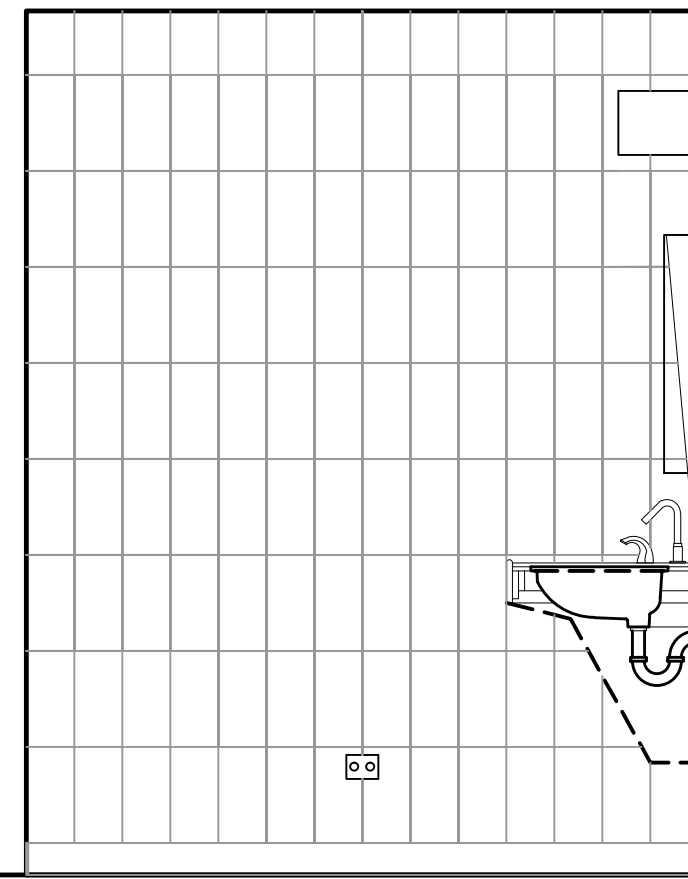
WOMEN'S ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



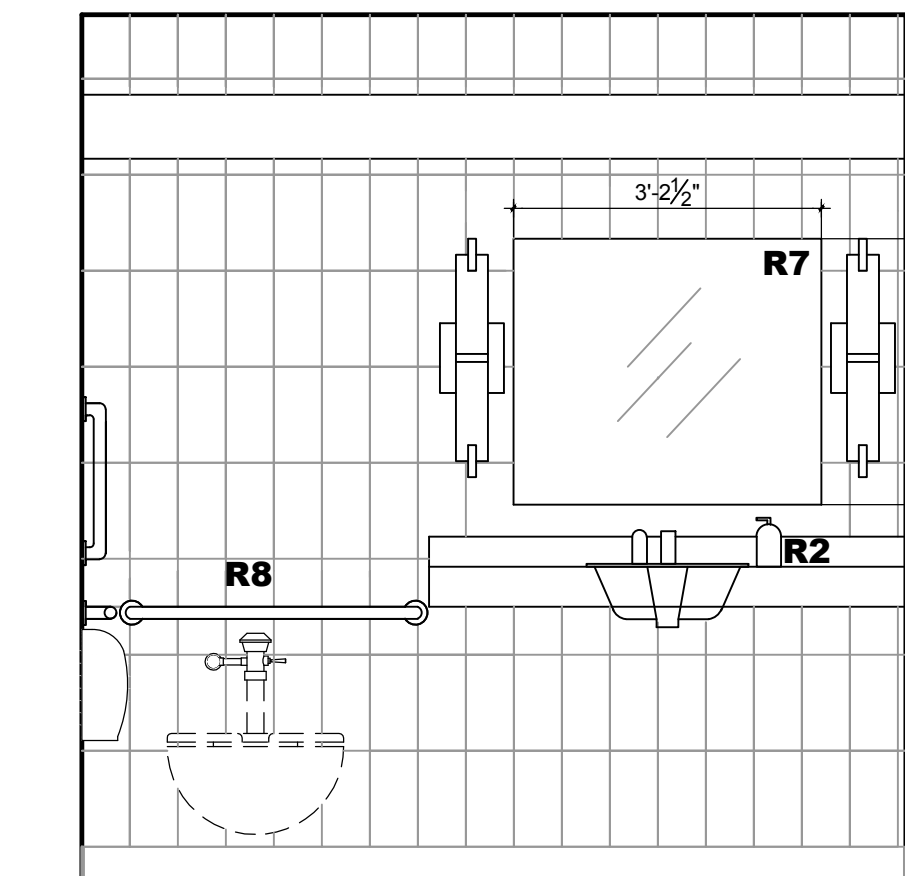
WOMEN'S ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



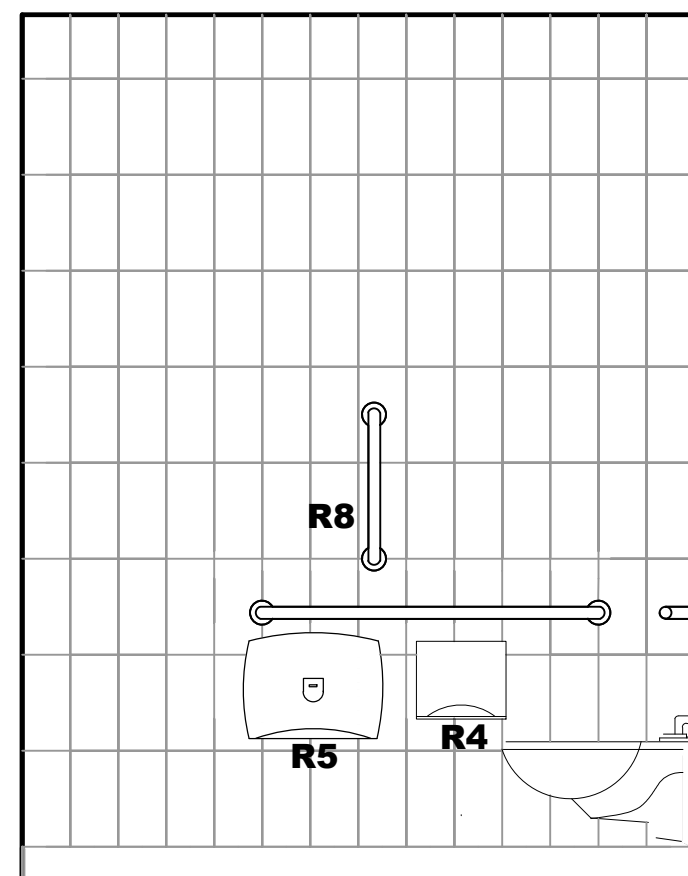
WOMEN'S ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



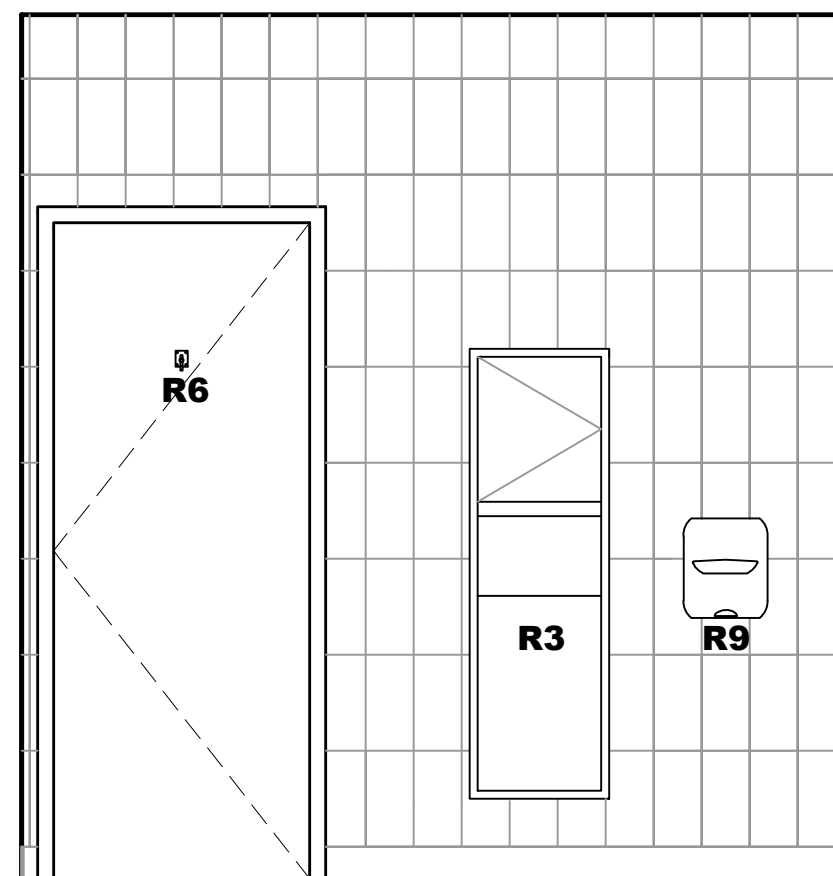
MEN'S ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



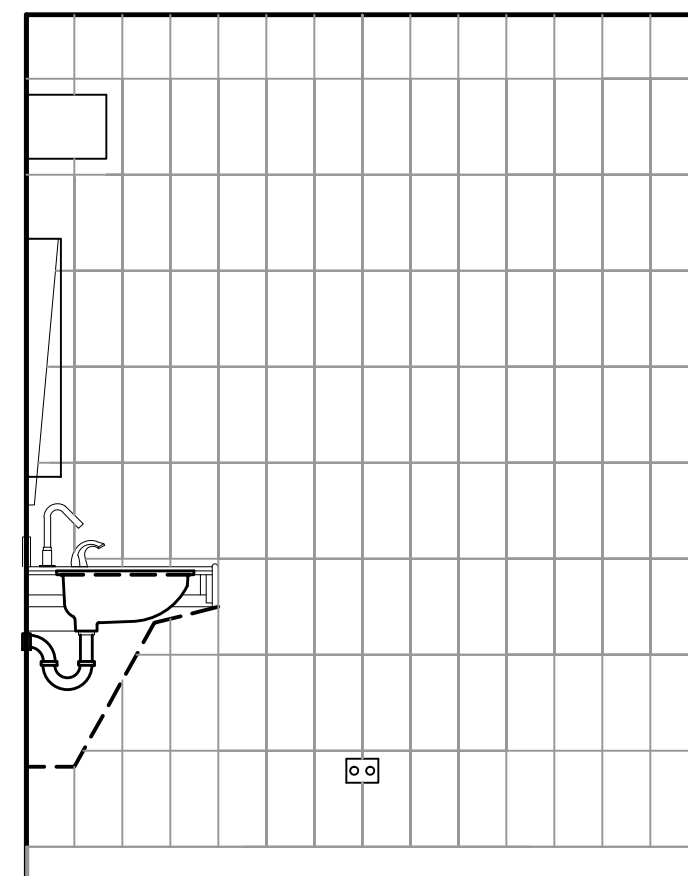
MEN'S ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



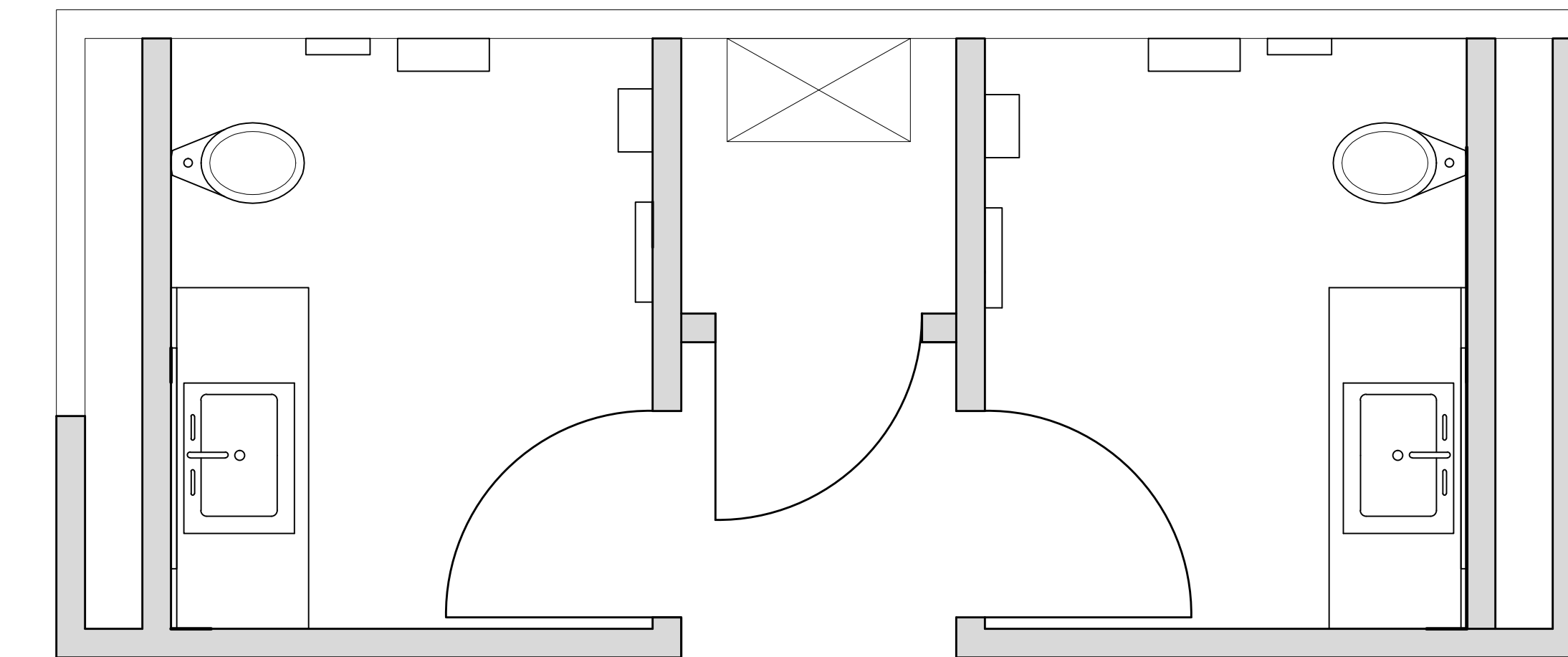
MEN'S ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



MEN'S ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

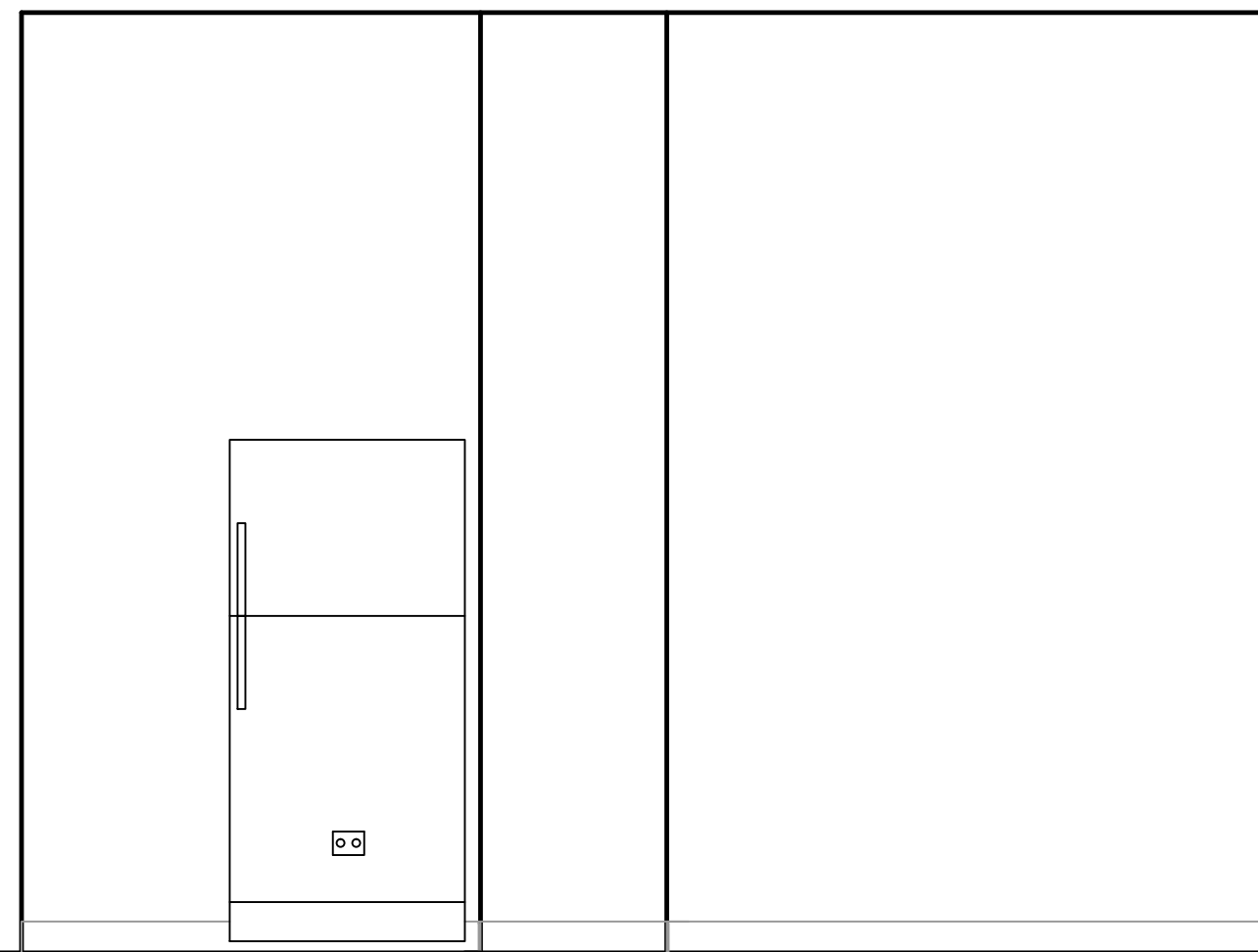


WOMEN'S TOILET PLAN

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

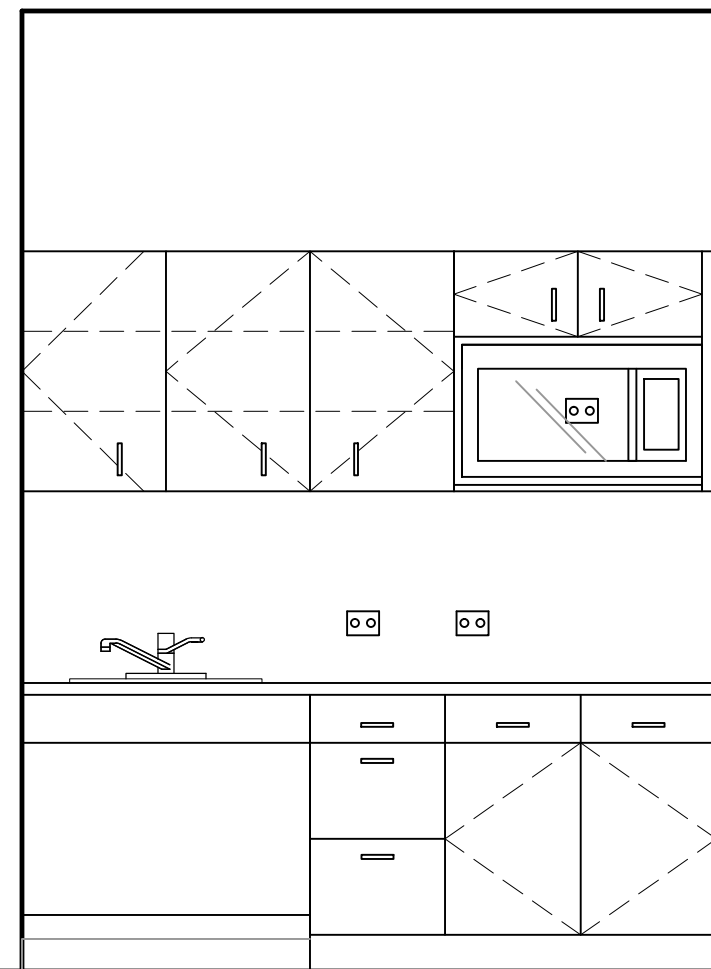
MEN'S TOILET PLAN

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



PANTRY ELEVATION

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



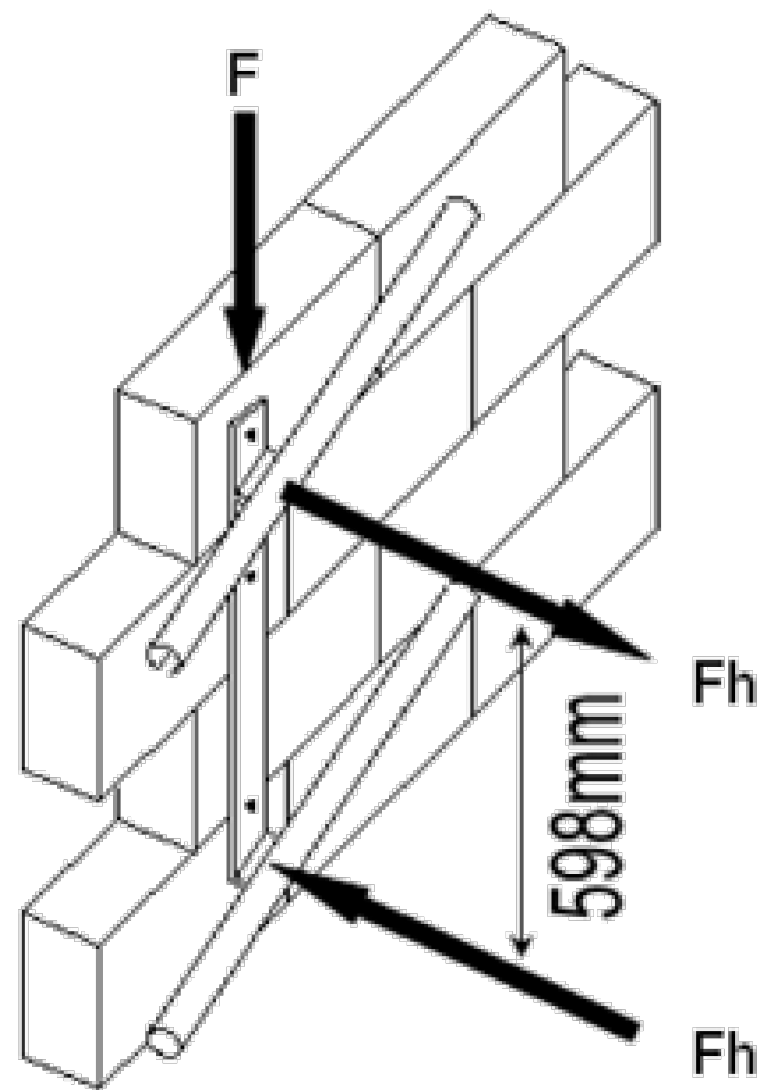
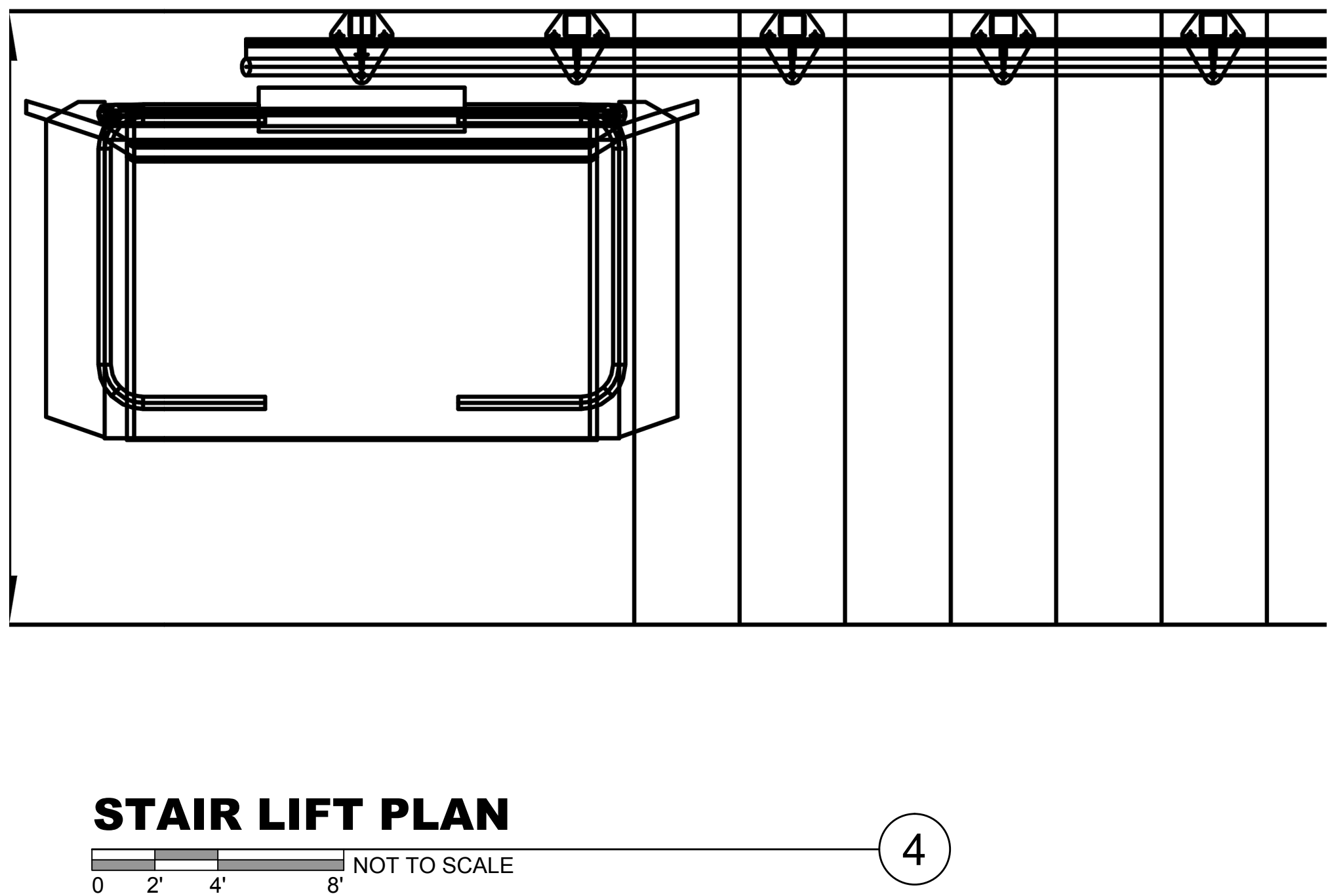
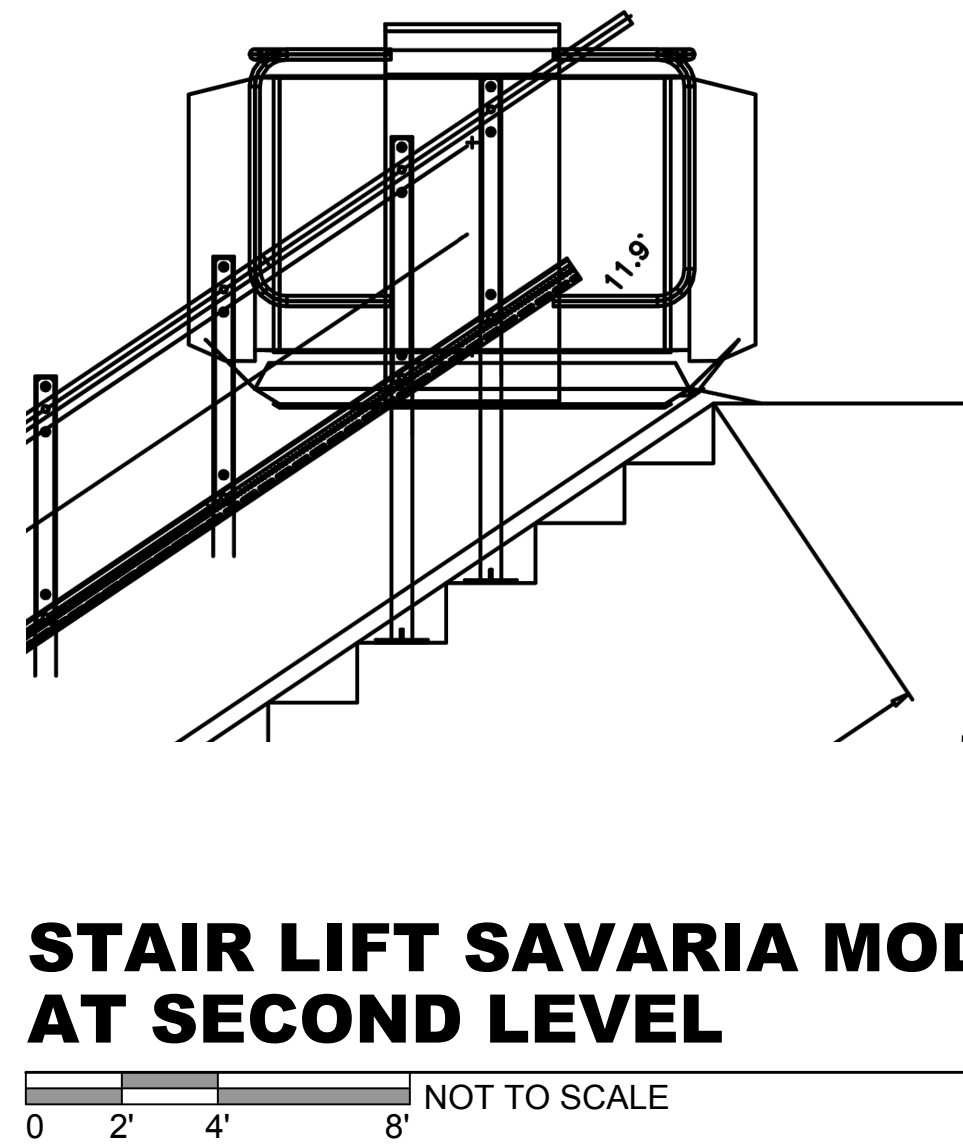
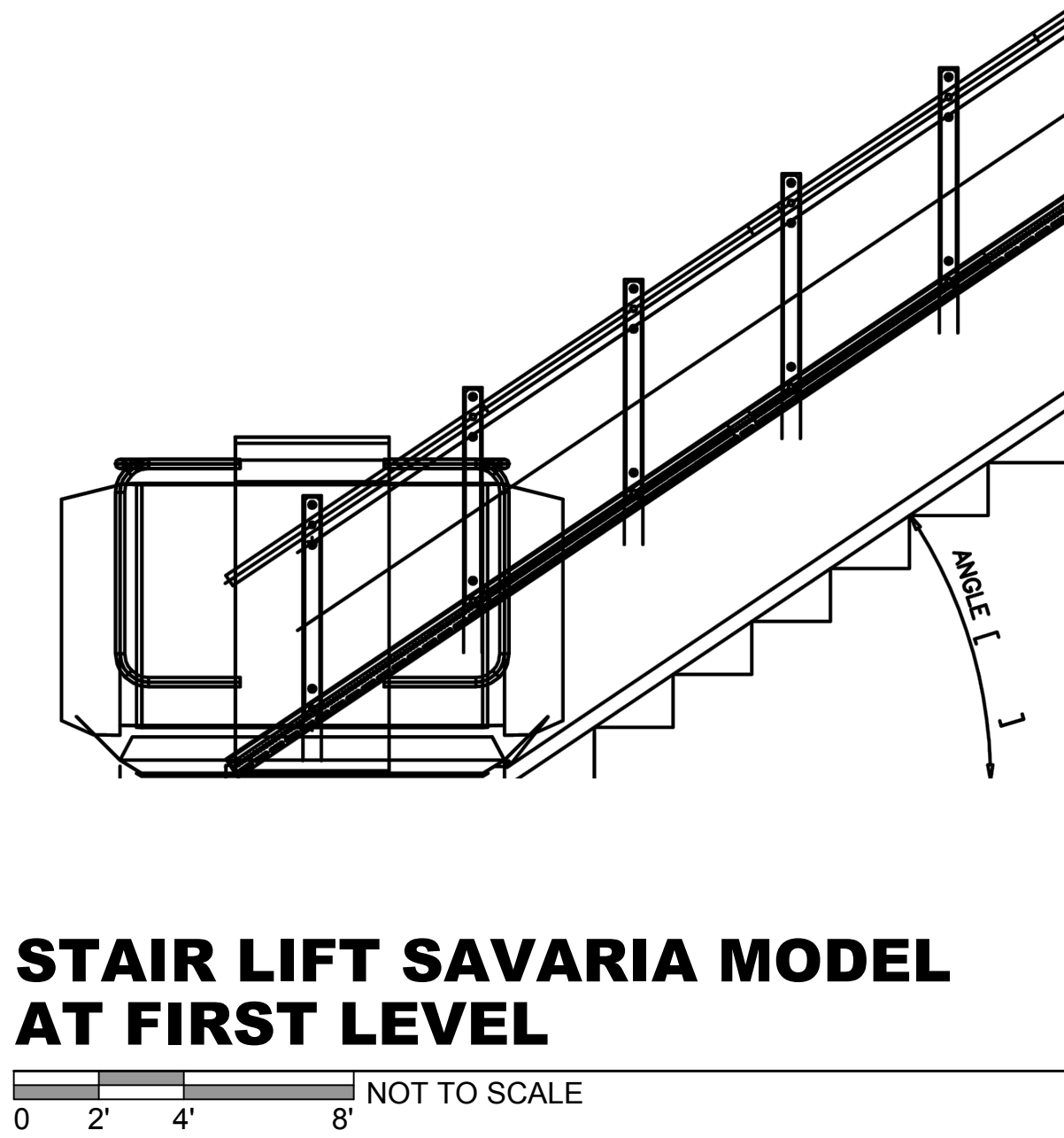
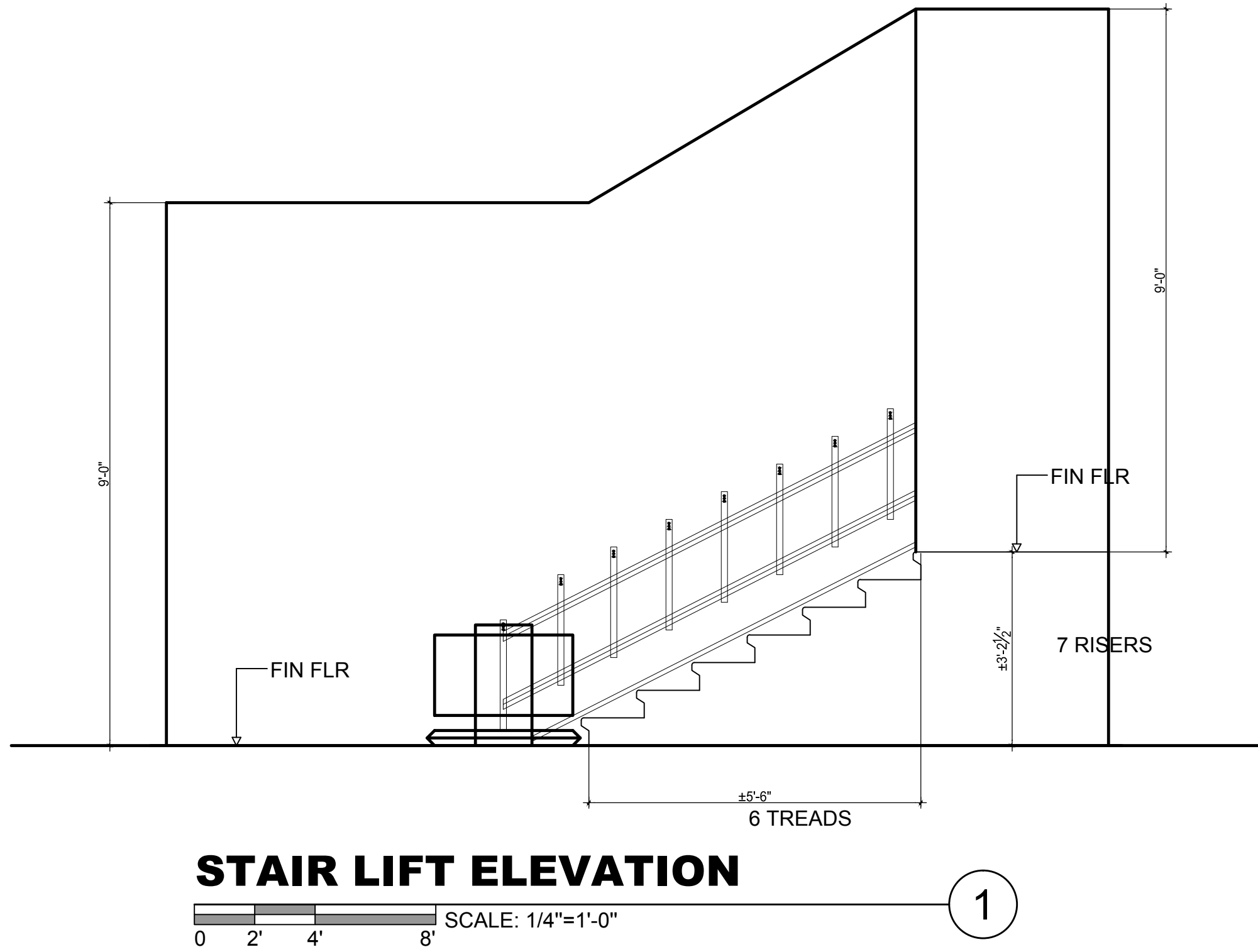
SEE CABINET DETAILS ON DWG A-111.00

PANTRY ELEVATION

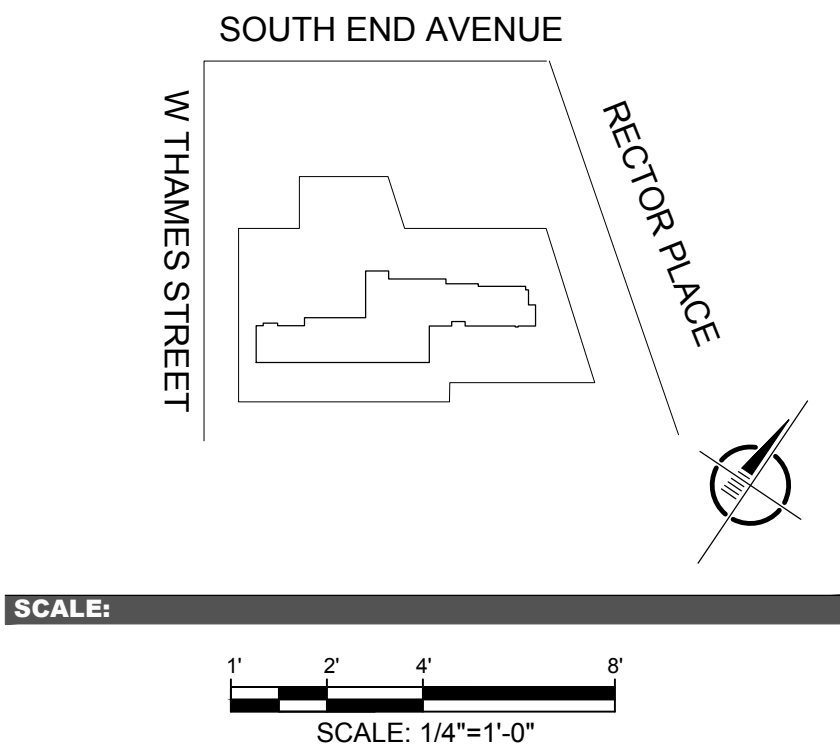
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

TOILET ACCESORIES

NO.	ITEM	DESCRIPTION
R1.	TOWEL DISPENSER	GEORGIA PACIFIC PUSH PADDLE ROLL TYPE #54338
R2.	SOAP DISPENSER	BOBRICK #B-8221 COUNTER MOUNTED SOAP DISPENSER.
R3.	PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER/RECEPTACLE	BOBRICK SEMI-RECESSED CONVERTIBLE PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND WASTE RECEPTACLE #B.3942
R4.	TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER	BOBRICK SURFACE MTD SINGLE JUMBO ROLL DISPENSER #B.2890
R5.	SEAT COVER PROTECTOR	BOBRICK SURFACE MTD SEAT COVER DISPENSER #B.221
R6.	CLOTHES HOOK	BOBRICK HEAVY DUTY #B.211
R7.	SURFACE MOUNTED MIRROR	SIZES PER DRAWING
R8.	GRAB BARS	BOBRICK #B.6806 STAINLESS STEEL
R9.	HAND DRYER	XCELERATOR "EXCEL" MODEL



PHASE:		
ISSUED FOR BID		
REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID



PROJECT:
**1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY**

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

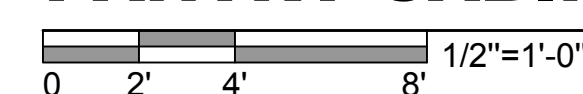
WHEELCHAIR LIFT DETAILS	
SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE: 2016-5-10 PROJECT NO: 15-0472 DRAWING BY: J. PUEYO CHECKED BY: V. PUOLLO DRAWING NO: A-110.00
PRINT DATE & TIME: Sep. 13, 16 1:30 PM	SHEET NO: 14 of 14
GEO FILE LOCATION: \\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\08Architecture\DWG	

NOTES	SAVARIA WALL MOUNTED SPECIFICATIONS		SAVARIA SPECIFICATIONS	
	TYPE	NOTES	GENERAL	NOTES
1. CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL STAIR LIFT USING MANUFACTURERS APPROVED INSTALLATION METHOD.	WALL MOUNTED AT REINFORCED CONCRETE	SLEEVE ANCHORS 1/2"-3" AT 20" C/C MAX. TORQUE: 28 FT-LBS. MIN. EMBEDMENT DEPTH: 1-5/8" 3000 PSI CONCRETE WALL MIN. REQUIRED MINIMUM OF 1 EVERY 20" THROUGH TOP METAL RAIL.	CLASSIFICATION	UNENCLOSED STAIRPLATFORM LIFT
2. CONTRACTOR TO REINFORCE PARTITION AT ALL ANCHORING POINTS ALONG LIFT FRAME.	WALL MOUNTED AT GYPSUM BOARD PARTITION	ANCHORED TO METAL STUDS. DOUBLE METAL STUDS AT EDGES OF GYPSUM BOARD PARTITION.	MODEL CAPACITY	DELTA 550 LBS (250 KG) ONE PERSON IN WHEELCHAIR
			POWER SUPPLY	110V, 15A, 60HZ, SINGLE PHASE
			CONTROLLER	MODEL: DELTA, TYPE: CPFS, ETL #: 94307
			COLOR	RAL 7035, LIGHTEST GREY

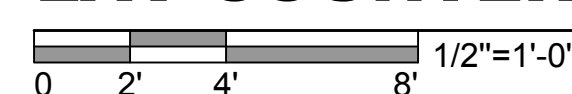


THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

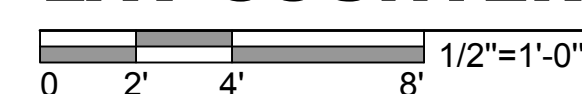
IN ASSOCIATION WITH:



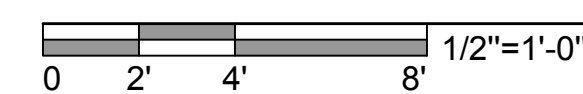
①



2



3

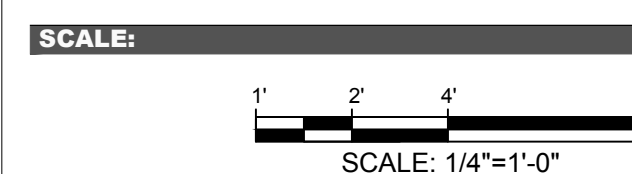


4



5

MILLWORK FINISHES	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1. SOLID SURFACES	FORMICA "TRADITIONS", COLOR: SILVERADO, # 212
2. PLASTIC LAMINATE	WILSONART, COLOR: PLATINUM, #D315.60.
3. CABINET INTERIOR	GREY MELAMINE
4. CABINET HARDWARE	DOUG MOCKETT, # DP54D-SSS, ANGLED PULL 8 1/32"



PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

MILLWORK DETAILS/MISC. ELEVATIONS

SEAL & SIGNATURE

DATE:	2016-5-10
PROJECT NO:	15-0472
DRAWING BY:	J. PUEYO
CHECKED BY:	V. PUCILL
DRAWING NO:	

A-111.00

PRINT DATE & TIME
Aug. 4, 16 2:24 PM

GAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDES01\Com_DES\15-0472\06Technical\08Architecture\DWG

[illegible]

1. ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THE 2011 NEW YORK CITY ELECTRICAL CODE (NYCEC), 2014 NEW YORK CITY BUILDING CODE (NYBCO), AND ALL OTHER GOVERNING LOCAL CODES, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS.
2. PROVIDE A COMPLETE OPERABLE SYSTEM IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER, OUTLINE DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT DO NOT LIMIT CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY FOR THE INSTALLATION OF A COMPLETE OPERABLE SYSTEM.
3. VISIT THE SITE AND BECOME FAMILIAR WITH ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS THAT MAY AFFECT THE WORK. NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION WILL BE DUE FOR FAILURE TO DO SO.
4. OBTAIN ALL ELECTRICAL PERMITS, TEST REPORTS, AND CERTIFICATIONS FOR T.C.O. AND C.O.A.
5. MINIMUM SIZE OF CONDUITS FOR BOTH LIGHTING AND POWER CIRCUITS SHALL BE 3/4" R.G.S., U.O.N.
6. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL WIRES SHALL BE OF TYPE THHN / THWN AND MINIMUM SIZE FOR LIGHTING AND POWER CIRCUITS SHALL BE #12 AWG.
7. FOR ALL BRANCH CIRCUITS RATED AT 120V, 20A THAT RUNS OVER 80'-0". NO. 10 AWG WIRE MINIMUM SIZE SHALL BE USED TO COMPENSATE VOLTAGE DROP.
8. ALL COPPER MATERIALS, LUGS, COPPER BUS DETAILS / LUGS KITS AS REQUIRED FOR OVERSIZED FEEDERS, AND DEVICES REQUIRED TO COMPLETE CONTRACT WORK, BUT NOT SHOWN, INCLUDING MODIFYING EXISTING OR NEW EQUIPMENT TO ACCEPT INCOMING AND OUTGOING CABLES, SHALL BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY THE CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED ELECTRICAL FINAL CONNECTIONS.
9. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS, SHALL BE CONSIDERED SHOWN AT THEIR APPROXIMATE LOCATION. THE PANELBOARD SHALL LOCATE THEN AS FIELD CONDITIONS DICTATE. ADDITIONAL PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES, NOT SHOWN ON DRAWINGS, SHALL BE PROVIDED WHERE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE CODE PROVISIONS OR FIELD CONDITIONS. PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES SHALL BE SURFACE TYPE IN UNFINISHED AREAS AND FLUSH TYPE IN FINISHED AREAS.
10. NO CONDUIT SHALL BE RUN UNDERGROUND UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED ON THE PLANS.
11. CONDUIT RUNS IN CORRIDORS SHALL CLEAR ALL ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES (DOORS, WINDOWS, ETC.) AND SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH EQUIPMENT, PIPING, AND DUCT WORK CORRESPONDING TO ALL TRADES. PROVIDE COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF ANY OBSTRUCTION BEFORE INSTALLATION.
12. IN UNFINISHED PORTIONS OF BUILDING SUCH AS MECHANICAL ROOMS, ELECTRICAL ROOMS, PIPE SPACES, ETC., LOCATIONS OF CONDUIT AND OUTLETS ARE APPROXIMATE AND SHALL CLEAR PIPING AND ALL OTHER CONSTRUCTION. ALL OUTLETS MUST BE UNOBTURATED AND EXTENDED AS DIRECTED TO CLEAR ANY INTERFERENCE WITH FIXTURES, PIPING EQUIPMENT, ETC.
13. ALL OPENINGS BETWEEN FLOORS, THROUGH RATED FIRE AND SMOKE WALLS, CREATED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR CABLE OR CONDUIT PASS THROUGH SHALL BE SEALED WITH A FIRE STOPPING MATERIAL. FIRE STOPPING MATERIAL AND ITS APPLICATION SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED IN SUCH A MANNER THAT IS ACCEPTABLE TO THE LOCAL FIRE AND BUILDING AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THIS WORK. ANY OPENINGS CREATED BY OR FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND LEFT UNUSED SHALL ALSO BE SEALED AS PART OF THIS WORK. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR REQUIRED FIRE RATED WALLS AND SLABS.
14. CHECK THE LOCATION, NUMBER, AND SIZE OF ALL CHASES PROVIDED ON THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND ARRANGE FOR ANY OTHERS REQUIRED FOR CABINETS OR BOXES.
15. FOR EXACT LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT OF LIGHTING FIXTURES AND WIRING DEVICES, REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.
16. PENDANT MOUNTED FIXTURES IN AREAS WITH NO HUNG CEILING SHALL BE INSTALLED AFTER DUCTWORK AND PIPING HAVE BEEN INSTALLED. COORDINATE MOUNTING HEIGHT AND LOCATION OF LIGHTING FIXTURES TO CLEAR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
17. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH ALL REQUIRED SLEEVES TO GENERAL CONTRACTOR FOR COORDINATION AND INSTALLATION. FAILURE TO PROVIDE AND COORDINATE REQUIRED SLEEVES TO THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR WILL NECESSITATE CORE DRILLING OF SLEEVES IN FOUNDATIONS WALLS AS REQUIRED.
18. ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES AS WELL AS MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHOWN ON ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS ARE FOR BACKGROUND INFORMATION ONLY. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ACTUAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OF WALLS AND CURBS AND TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS.
19. ALL WIRING AND CONDUIT LAYOUT ON DRAWINGS ARE SHOWN DIAGRAMMATICALLY. LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT AND RUNS MAY VARY DUE TO PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO OWNER.
20. SUBMIT COORDINATION DRAWINGS WHICH VERIFY THE COORDINATION OF ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES WITH ALL MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK AS REQUIRED IN DIVISIONS 21 THROUGH 28. THESE DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUPERIMPOSED ON THE NEW STRUCTURE, THE COORDINATION DRAWINGS SHALL CONSIST OF: COMPLETE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS OF ALL LEVELS SHOWING HEIGHTS OF EACH CEILING AREA ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR. IN ADDITION, CRITICAL SECTIONS AND WALL ELEVATIONS SHALL BE KEPT INTO THE PLAN WHICH VERIFY THE RELATIONSHIP OF THE MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT TO THE ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES. SUBMIT COORDINATION DRAWINGS CONSISTING OF ROOM LAYOUTS AND ELEVATIONS. FOR ALL ELECTRICAL ROOMS AND CLOSETS TO SHOW COMPLIANCE OF SPACES ABOUT ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT WITH 2011 NYCEC ARTICLE 110.26. CLEARLY MARK ON DRAWINGS THE WORKING CLEARANCES. PANELBOARDS SHOWN DRAWINGS WILL NOT BE REVIEWED WITHOUT COORDINATION DRAWINGS.
21. ALL EXPOSED NONCURRENT-CARRYING METAL PARTS OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND RACEWAYS SHALL BE GROUNDED. A SEPARATE GROUND CONDUCTOR SHALL BE RUN IN ALL CONDUITS IN ALL CASES. ENSURE CONTINUITY OF THE GROUNDING CIRCUIT FROM THE SUPPLYING PANELBOARD GROUNDING BUS TO THE LOAD GROUND TERMINAL. THE RESISTANCE FROM THE SERVICE EQUIPMENT GROUND BUS TO ANY LOAD GROUND TERMINAL SHALL NOT EXCEED 1 OHM.
22. ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLED OUTSIDE OR EXPOSED TO WEATHER SHALL HAVE NEMA 3R ENCLOSURES AND SHALL BE TIGHTLY GASKETED FOR A COMPLETE RAIN-TIGHT INSTALLATION. ALL BUILDING EXTERIOR MOUNTED RECEPTACLES SHALL BE GFI RATED AND MOUNTED IN WEATHERPROOF (WHILE-IN-USE) ENCLOSURE.
23. ALL EQUIPMENT SHALL HAVE COPPER CURRENT CARRYING PARTS INCLUDING GROUND BUS AND TERMINALS.
24. PROVIDE 4-INCH HIGH CONCRETE HOUSING PADS FOR ALL FLOOR MOUNTED ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR.
25. ALL WORK SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS NOT SPECIFICALLY CALLED OUT AS EXISTING SHALL BE CONSIDERED WORK TO BE PERFORMED UNDER THIS CONTRACT.
26. ALL WORK TO BE DONE SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY (BPCA) BUILDING PERSONNEL AND LAND-OR BUILDING PERSONNEL.
27. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
28. FEEDER AND BRANCH CIRCUIT CONDUIT ROUTING AT OR ABOVE CEILING SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ALL TRADES, AND INSTALLED IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER.

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
A, AMPS	AMPERE	EXIST	EXISTING		
AC	ALTERNATING CURRENT	FL	FLOOR	OCPD	OVERCURRENT PROTECTION DEVICES
A/C	AIR CONDITIONING	FMC	FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT	P	POLE
AIC	AMPERE INTERRUPTING CAPACITY	G, GND	GROUND	PB	PULL BOX
AF / AT	AMPERE FRAME / AMPERE TRIP	G	GUARD	PF	POWER FACTOR
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	GA	GAUGE	PNL	PANEL
ARCH	ARCHITECTURAL	GFI	GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER	RC	REMOTE CONTROL
AS / AF	AMPERE SWITCH / AMPERE FUSE	H	HEIGHT	REC	RECEPTACLE
AWG	AMERICAN WIRE GAUGE	HP	HORSEPOWER	RGS	RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL
C	CONDUIT	IR	INFRARED	RM	ROOM
CB	CIRCUIT BREAKER	JB	JUNCTION BOX	RMC	RIGID METALLIC CONDUIT
CKT(S)	CIRCUIT(S)	KVA	KILOVOLT AMPERE	SCH	SCHEDULE
CL	CLOSET	KW	KILOWATT	SP	SPARE
CLG	CEILING	KWH	KILOWATT HOUR	SS	STAINLESS STEEL
CONST	CONSTRUCTION	L	LENGTH	SEB	SERVICE END BOX
CM	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER / CONTROL MODULE	LFMC	LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT	S/S, SSS	SERVICE SWITCH SECTION
		LTG	LIGHTING	STD	STANDARD
COL	COLUMN	MAX	MAXIMUM	SW	SWITCH
CO	CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY / COMPANY	MCM	THOUSAND CIRCULAR MILLS	SWBD	SWITCHBOARD
		MD	MOTORIZED DAMPER	TBD	TO BE DETERMINED
CP	CONTROL PANEL	MECH	MECHANICAL	TCO	TEMPORARY CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY
C/T, CT	CURRENT TRANSFORMER	MER	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT ROOM		
CU	COPPER	MIN	MINIMUM		
DISC	DISCONNECT	MLO	MAIN LUGS ONLY	TVSS	TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION
DIST	DISTRIBUTION	MSWB	MAIN SWITCHBOARD	TYP	TYPICAL
D/S, DS	DISTRIBUTION SECTION	MTD	MOUNTED	UM	UTILITY METER
DWG	DRAWING	N	NEUTRAL	UON	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
EC	EMPTY CONDUIT	NA, N/A	NOT APPLICABLE	V	VOLT
ELEC	ELECTRIC	NC	NORMALLY CLOSED	VA	VOLT-AMPERE
ELEV	ELEVATOR	NEC	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE	W/	WITH
EM	EMERGENCY	NO	NORMALLY OPEN	WP	WEATHERPROOF
EMR	ELEVATOR MECHANICAL ROOM	NTS	NOT TO SCALE	XP	EXPLOSION PROOF
EMT	ELECTRIC METALLIC TUBING	NYCEC	NEW YORK CITY ELECTRICAL CODE	Ø	PHASE



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

[illegible]

SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:

OR PLACE
K, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE: 2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO: 15-0472
	DRAWING BY: F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY: C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO: E-001.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:	SHEET NO:
--------------------	-----------

PRINT DATE & TIME
Jun. 15, 16 9:45 AM

GAD FILE LOCATION:

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DW



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:






LIGHTING FIXTURE LEGEND

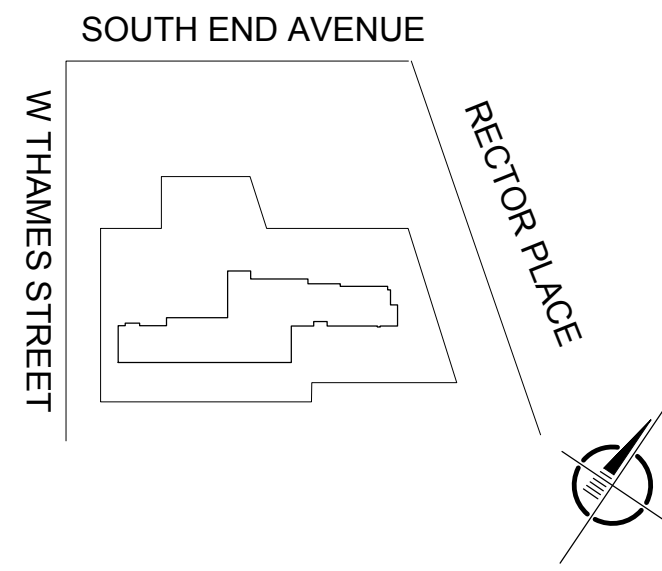
The diagram shows a rectangular symbol representing a lighting fixture. It has a small circle at the top labeled 'PP', a small circle at the bottom labeled 'F', and a small circle on the right side labeled 'T/I'. Lines connect these labels to their respective parts of the symbol.

'P' CORRESPONDS TO SWITCH **S**,
OR OCCUPANCY SENSOR **OS** OR VACANCY SENSOR **VS**

NOTES:

1. FOR ALL LUMINAIRES, PROVIDE ALL ASSOCIATED WIRING, CONDUIT, AND REQUIRED ACCESSORIES FOR A COMPLETE OPERABLE SYSTEM.
2. LABEL 'EM' ON LIGHTING FIXTURE SYMBOL, DENOTES DESIGNATED EMERGENCY LUMINAIRE PROVIDED WITH BATTERY BACKUP.

SECURITY	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	JUNCTION BOX FOR DOOR ENTRY EXIT BUTTON (3'-6" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR).
	JUNCTION BOX FOR DOOR ENTRY CARD READE4R (3'-6" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR).
	JUNCTION BOX FOR DOOR ENTRY DOOR CONTACT.
	JUNCTION BOX FOR DOOR ENTRY MAGNETIC LOCK.
	JUNCTION BOX FOR DOOR ENTRY REQUEST-TO-EXIT IR SENSOR.

[illegible]**SCALE:**

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE: 2016-05-02 PROJECT NO: 15-0472 DRAWING BY: F. RAMOS CHECKED BY: C. VINATORU DRAWING NO: E-002.00
PRINT DATE & TIME: Jun. 17, 16 1:55 PM	SHEET NO: 02 of 15
CAD FILE LOCATION:	



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

[illegible]

SCALE:

**PROJECT:**

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

ELECTRICAL PLAN - DEMOLITION

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY:	C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:	

E-051.00

PRINT DATE & TIME
Jul. 14, 16 6:53 PM

SHEET NO
04 of 15

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDES01\Com_DES\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DWG

NOTES

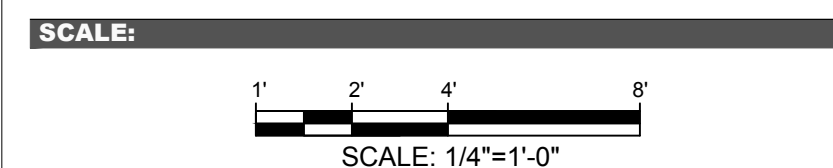
1. FOR ELECTRICAL, GENERAL, DEMOLITION NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS SEE DRAWING E-050.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ON SITE ALL CONDITIONS AND MEASUREMENTS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS.
3. FOR EXISTING POWER, LIGHTING, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, DOOR ENTRY AND SECURITY, AND HVAC AND PLUG/FP EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED, DISCONNECT AND REMOVE ALL ASSOCIATED WIRING, CONDUITS, AND RACEWAYS BACK TO SOURCE, AND REMOVE THE CORRESPONDING CONTROL EQUIPMENT, JUNCTION BOXES, DISCONNECT SWITCHES, POWER RECEPTACLES, ETC. IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER.
4. MAINTAIN POWER AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES AT ALL TIMES.
5. COORDINATE WITH HVAC AND PLUG/FP DRAWINGS FOR THE LOCATIONS OF EXISTING HVAC AND PLUG/FP EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED, TO REMAIN, OR TO BE RELOCATED.
6. FOR ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION WORK OF ANY EXISTING WALLS, DOORWAYS, AND CEILINGS, REMOVE ANY CORRESPONDING EXISTING POWER RECEPTACLES, JUNCTION BOXES, OTHER WIRING DEVICES, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, AND DOOR ENTRY AND SECURITY EQUIPMENT AND DEVICES, LUMINAIRES AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT, WIRING, ETC. AS REQUIRED BY CLIENT IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER.
7. REMOVE EXISTING EMERGENCY LIGHTING FIXTURES, DC BATTERY INVERTERS, AND EMERGENCY BATTERY PACKS SERVING THE SCOPE OF WORK AREAS. REMOVE ASSOCIATED WIRING, CONDUITS, ACCESSORIES, ETC. IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER.
8. FOR THE EXISTING HVAC PACKAGED AC UNIT TO BE REMOVED, DISCONNECT AND REMOVE THE ASSOCIATED FIRE ALARM INTERFACE INCLUDING CONTROL MODULE, LOAD RELAYS, WIRING, CONDUITS RACEWAYS, JUNCTION BOXES, ETC. BACK TO SOURCE.
9. THE EXISTING TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICE FEED CABLES, HEADEND EQUIPMENT, AND ACCESSORIES FROM THE EXISTING IT CLOSET SHALL BE REMOVED.
10. INDICATED EQUIPMENT ARE EXISTING UNIT HEATERS AND CORRESPONDING DISCONNECT SWITCHES AND CONTROLS TO BE RELOCATED (SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS). REFER TO DRAWING E-101 FOR THE NEW LOCATIONS OF EXISTING UNIT HEATERS. EXTEND EXISTING WIRING OF EXISTING UNIT HEATERS TO NEW LOCATIONS. PROVIDE ALL NEW WIRING, CONDUITS, AND ACCESSORIES AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE OPERABLE INSTALLATION IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER.

\\NrcDFSO1\Cero_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DWG\15-051.dwg 09/12/16 - 2:10pm



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

[illegible]

PROJECT:

**1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY**

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

ELECTRICAL PLAN - POWER

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE: 2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO: 15-0472
	DRAWING BY: F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY: C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:

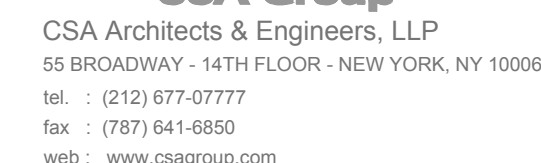
E-101.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:	SHEET NO:
Jul. 14, 16 6:57 PM	05 of 15

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDES01\Com_DES\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DW

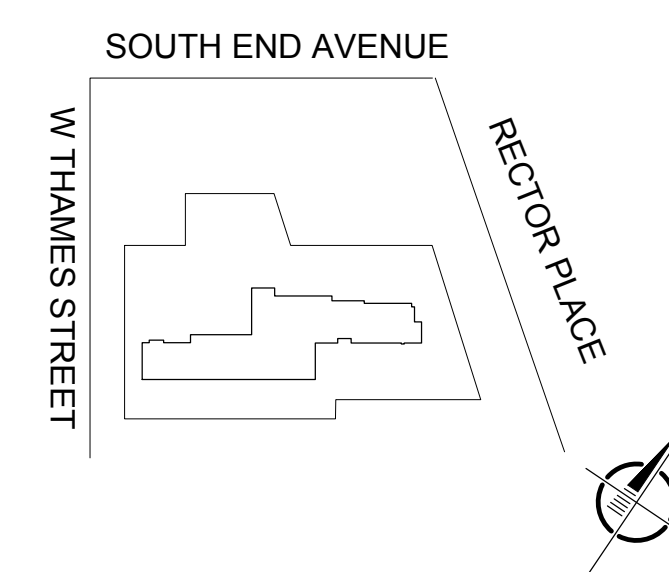
NOTES

1. FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS SEE DWGS. E-001 AND E-002.
2. FOR PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM, SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWING E-601.
3. FOR FEEDER SIZE, SEE ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULE ON DWG. E-602.
4. FOR ALL NEW HVAC AND PLB/GFP EQUIPMENT, FEED FROM CIRCUIT INDICATED AND RUN BRANCH CIRCUIT THRU MOTOR CONTROLLER, AS APPLICABLE.
5. COORDINATE WITH BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY (BPCA) AND LANDLORD, AND FIELD VERIFY FINAL LOCATIONS OF NEW HVAC AND PLB/GFP EQUIPMENT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. POWER AND CONTROLS WIRING SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD COORDINATE THE LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT OF POWER RECEPTACLES, JUNCTION BOXES, DISCONNECT SWITCHES, ETC. WITH RESPECTIVE ARCHITECTURAL, HVAC, PLB/GFP, AND OTHER EQUIPMENT TO BE SERVED. COORDINATE POWER EQUIPMENT AND DEVICE INSTALLATION WITH ALL TRADES.
7. FOR RESPECTIVE ELECTRICAL WORK, COORDINATE THE LOCATIONS OF NEW HVAC AND PLB/GFP EQUIPMENT WITH HVAC AND PLB/GFP DESIGN DRAWINGS.
8. POWER CONNECTION TO ELECTRIC WATER COOLER SHALL BE INSTALLED AS PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. PROVIDE A COMPLETE OPERABLE INSTALLATION.
9. FOR ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONDUITS TO BE ROUTED ABOVE DROP CEILING, FIELD COORDINATE AND ROUTE THESE WIRING AND CONDUITS IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER.
10. FOR HVAC UNITS WITH VFD MOTOR CONTROLLERS WHERE THE LOCAL DISCONNECT SWITCH OF THE HVAC UNIT IS BETWEEN THE VFD AND THE HVAC UNITS MOTOR, CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE INTERLOCK BETWEEN THE VFD AND THE LOCAL DISCONNECT SWITCH OF THE HVAC UNIT SO THAT WHENEVER THIS LOCAL DISCONNECT SWITCH OF THE HVAC UNIT IS IN THE OFF POSITION, THE VFD IS ALSO IN THE OFF POSITION.
11. EXTEND EXISTING WIRING OF RELOCATED EXISTING UNIT HEATERS FROM OLD TO NEW LOCATIONS (SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS). PROVIDE ADDITIONAL WIRING, CONDUIT, AND ACCESSORIES AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE OPERABLE AND WORKMANLIKE INSTALLATION.




THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

[illegible]

SCALE:



SCALE: $\frac{1}{4}" = 1'-0"$

PROJECT:

**1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY**

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

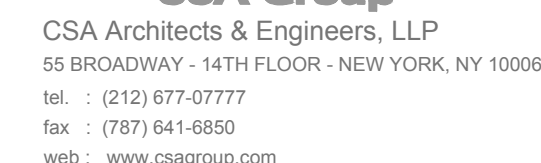
DRAWING TITLE:

ELECTRICAL PLAN - LIGHTING

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY:	C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:	E-102.00
PRINT DATE & TIME:		SHEET NO:
Jul. 14, 16	6:17 PM	06 of 15

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDES01\Corp_DES\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DW

[illegible]



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID[illegible]

SCALE:



PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

ELECTRICAL PLAN - SYSTEMS

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY:	C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:	

E-103.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:	SHEET NO:
Jul. 14, 16 6:27 PM	07 of 15

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDES01\Com_DES\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DW

GAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDES01\Corp_DES\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DW

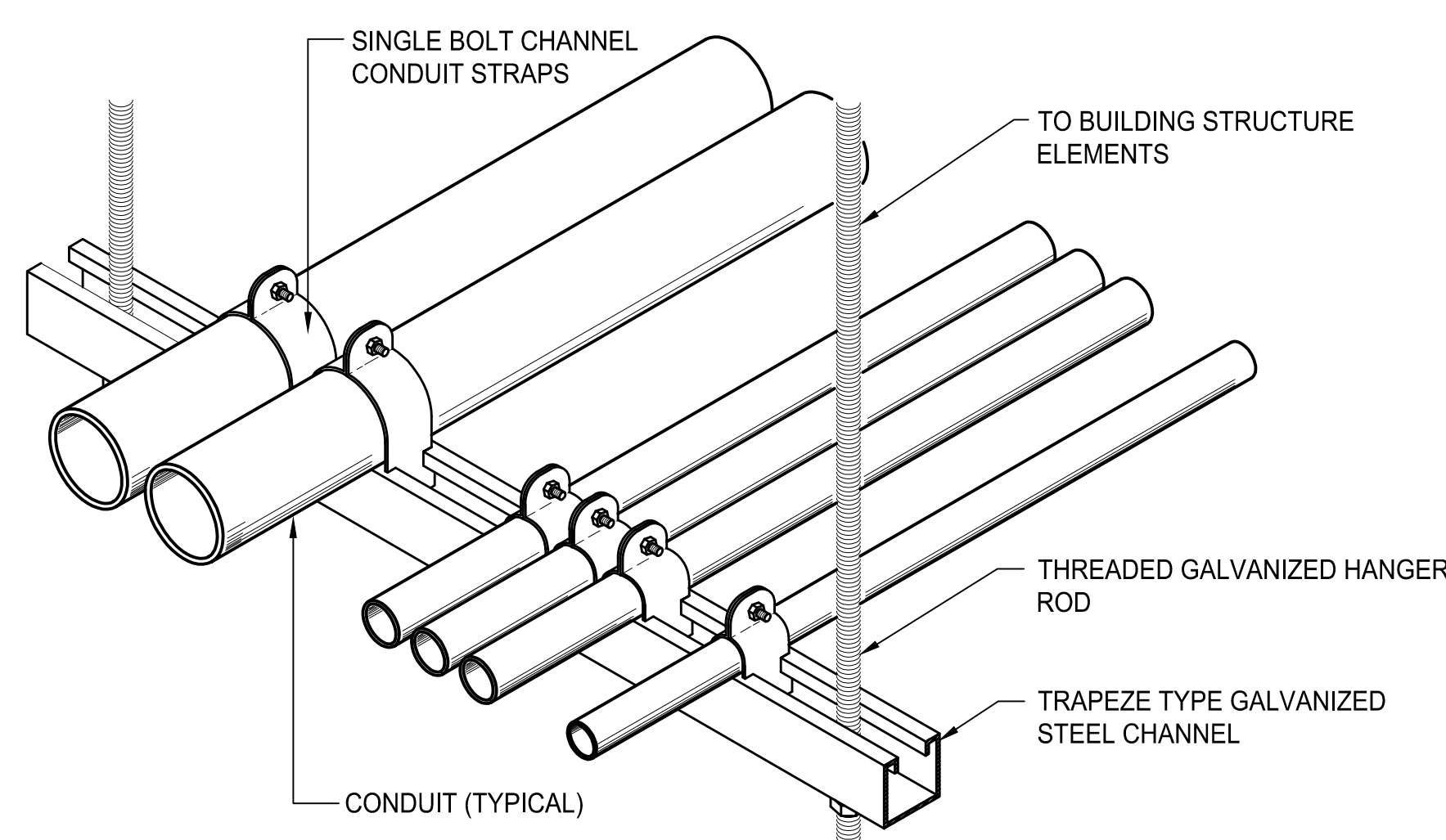
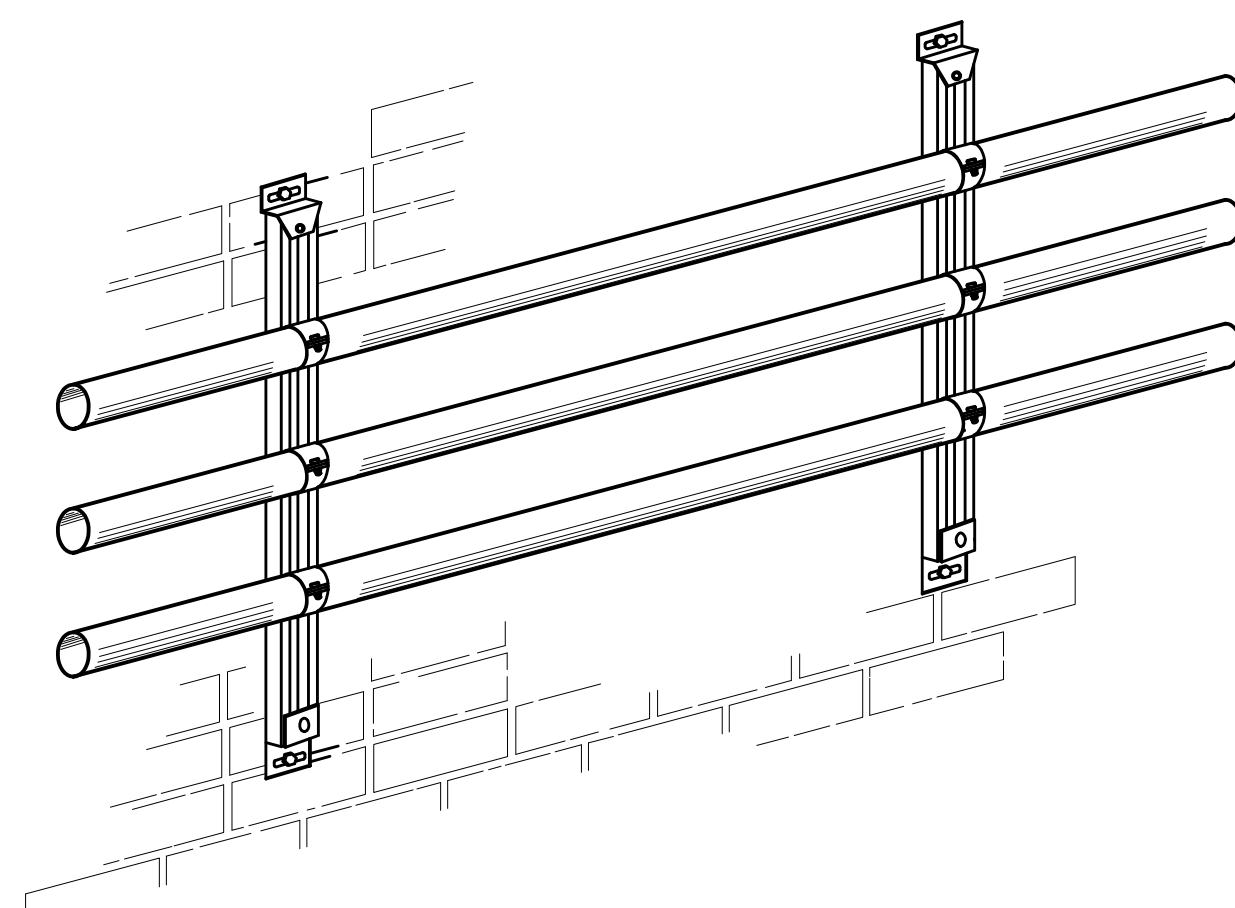
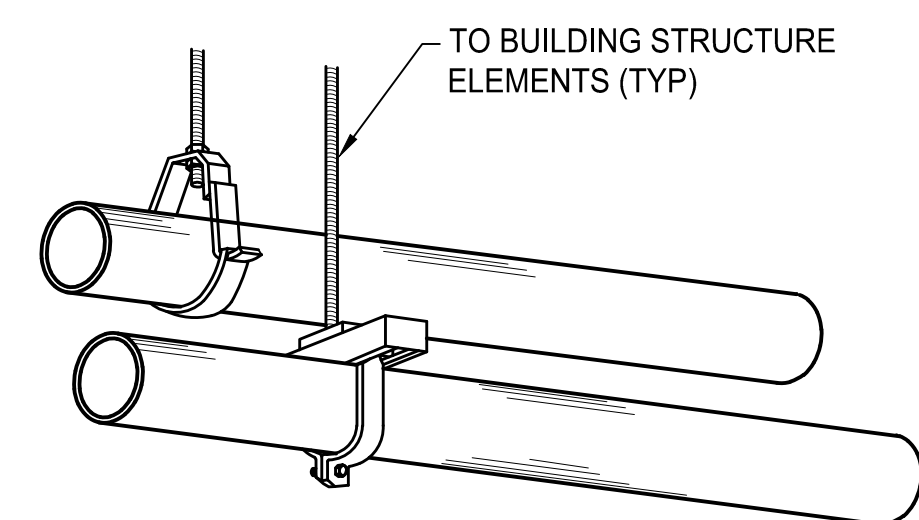
NOTES

1. FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS SEE DWGS. E-001 AND E-002.
2. FOR LOCATIONS OF WALL TELEPHONE AND DATA OUTLETS SHOWN, PROVIDE 4" OUTLET BOX FOR THE DEVICE, AND 1" CONDUIT FROM OUTLET BOX TO SUB-UP 4" ABOVE DROP CEILING.
3. PROVIDE RG6(U) CABLE FROM TV OUTLET IN CONFERENCE ROOM TO HEAD END EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE TV CABLE TERMINATIONS AS PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
4. COORDINATE WITH BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY (BPCA) AND LANDLORD, AND FIELD VERIFY FINAL LOCATIONS OF NEW TELECOMMUNICATIONS, SECURITY, AND AV EQUIPMENT AND DEVICES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. PROVIDE TELECOMMUNICATIONS, SECURITY, AND AV WIRING AND/OR CONDUITS, AS REQUIRED, AND INSTALL WIRING IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER.
5. FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS RACKS, MAINTAIN 36" WORKING CLEARANCE IN FRONT OF EACH RACK, AND MAINTAIN 24" WORKING CLEARANCE BEHIND EACH RACK.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD COORDINATE THE LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT OF JUNCTION BOXES, BACK BOXES, AND PULL BOXES WITH RESPECTIVE TELECOMMUNICATIONS, SECURITY, AND AV EQUIPMENT TO BE SERVED. COORDINATE INSTALLATION WITH ALL TRADES.
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE TESTING OF ALL TELECOMMUNICATIONS, SECURITY, AND AUDIO-VISUAL CABLES AS PER INDUSTRY STANDARDS FOR PROPER OPERATION.
8. PROVIDE 2" RGS CONDUIT FROM THE VERIZON FIBRE HEADEND EQUIPMENT IN THE BASEMENT TO IT CLOSET 107C. FIELD COORDINATE AND ROUTE THIS CONDUIT IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER. COORDINATE INSTALLATION WITH TENANT AND BUILDING LANDLORD.



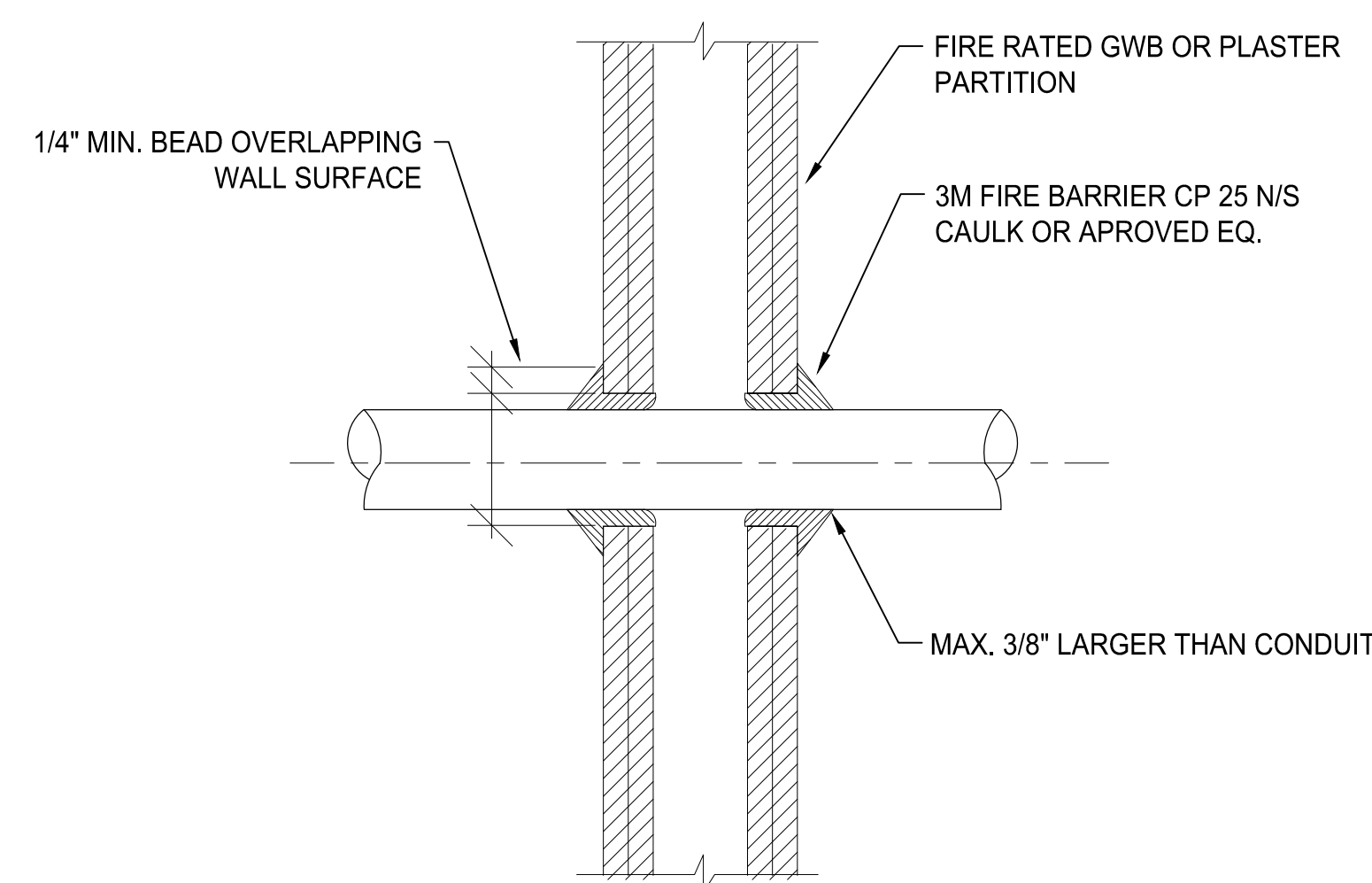
THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

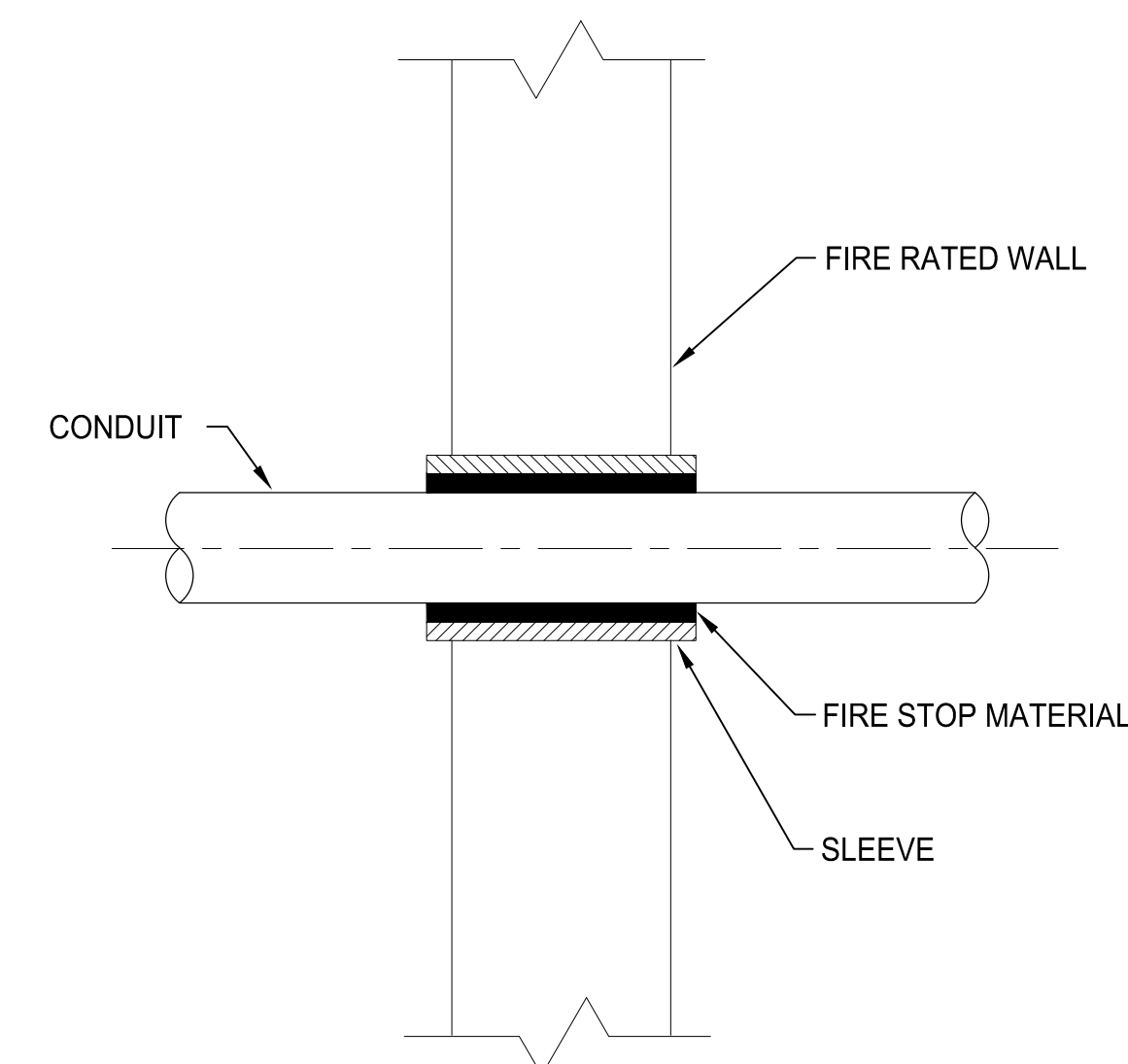


TYPICAL CONDUIT SUPPORT SYSTEMS

1. CONTRACTOR MAY USE A CONDUIT SUSPENSION SYSTEM EQUIVALENT TO THAT WHICH IS DETAILED, HAVING THE FEATURES SHOWN AND APPROVED IN ADVANCE BY THE ENGINEER.
2. CONDUIT SUSPENSION SYSTEM SHALL BE INDEPENDENT OF ANY OTHER SUSPENSION SYSTEM.
3. SHOP DRAWINGS DETAILING THE INSTALLATION AND LAYOUT OF CONDUIT SUPPORTING SYSTEM SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO START OF WORK.



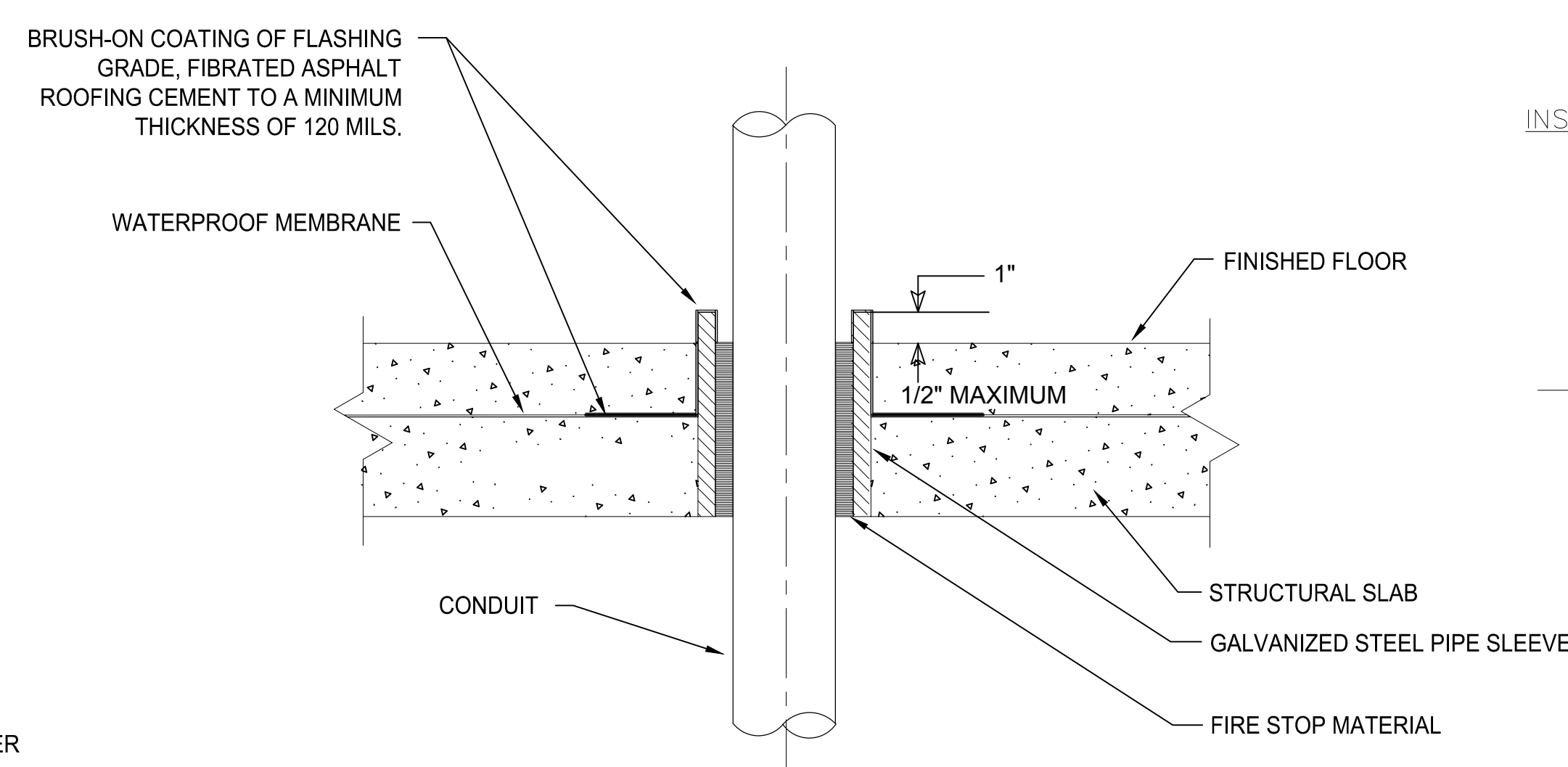
CONDUIT PENETRATION THRU FIRE RATED GWB OR PLASTER PARTITION



CONDUIT PENETRATION
THRU FIRE RATED WALL

NTS

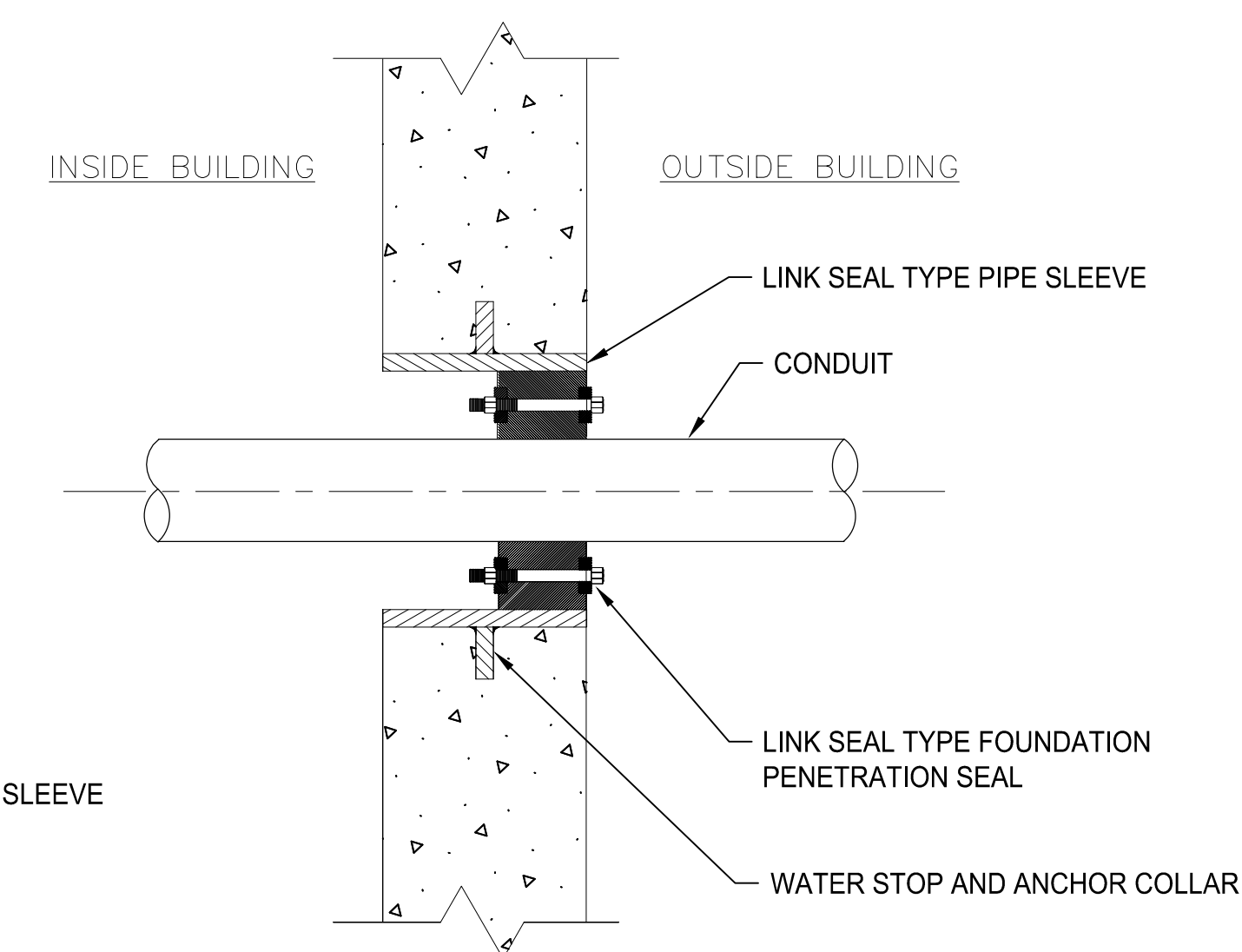
3



CONDUIT PENETRATION THRU WATERPROOF SLAB

NTS

4



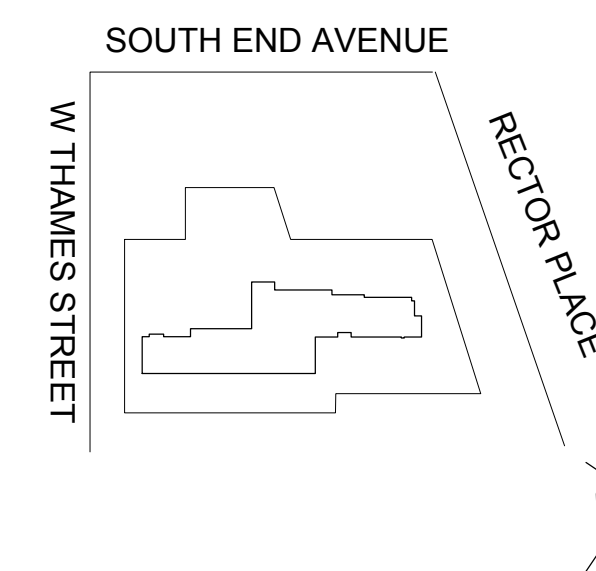
CONDUIT PENETRATION
THRU FOUNDATION WALL

NTS

5

PHASE:

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
----------	------	-------------

[illegible]

SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

ELECTRICAL DETAILS

SHEET #1

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY:	C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:	
<div style="text-align: center;"> <h1>E-501.00</h1> </div>		
PRINT DATE & TIME:		SHEET NO:
Jun. 15, 16	9:58 AM	08 of 15

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp DFS\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DW

\\NCPDF01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DMC\E-501.dwg 09/11/16 - 2:10pm



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:



NTS

1



NTS

2



NTS

3



NTS

4



NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

ELECTRICAL DETAILS

SHEET #2

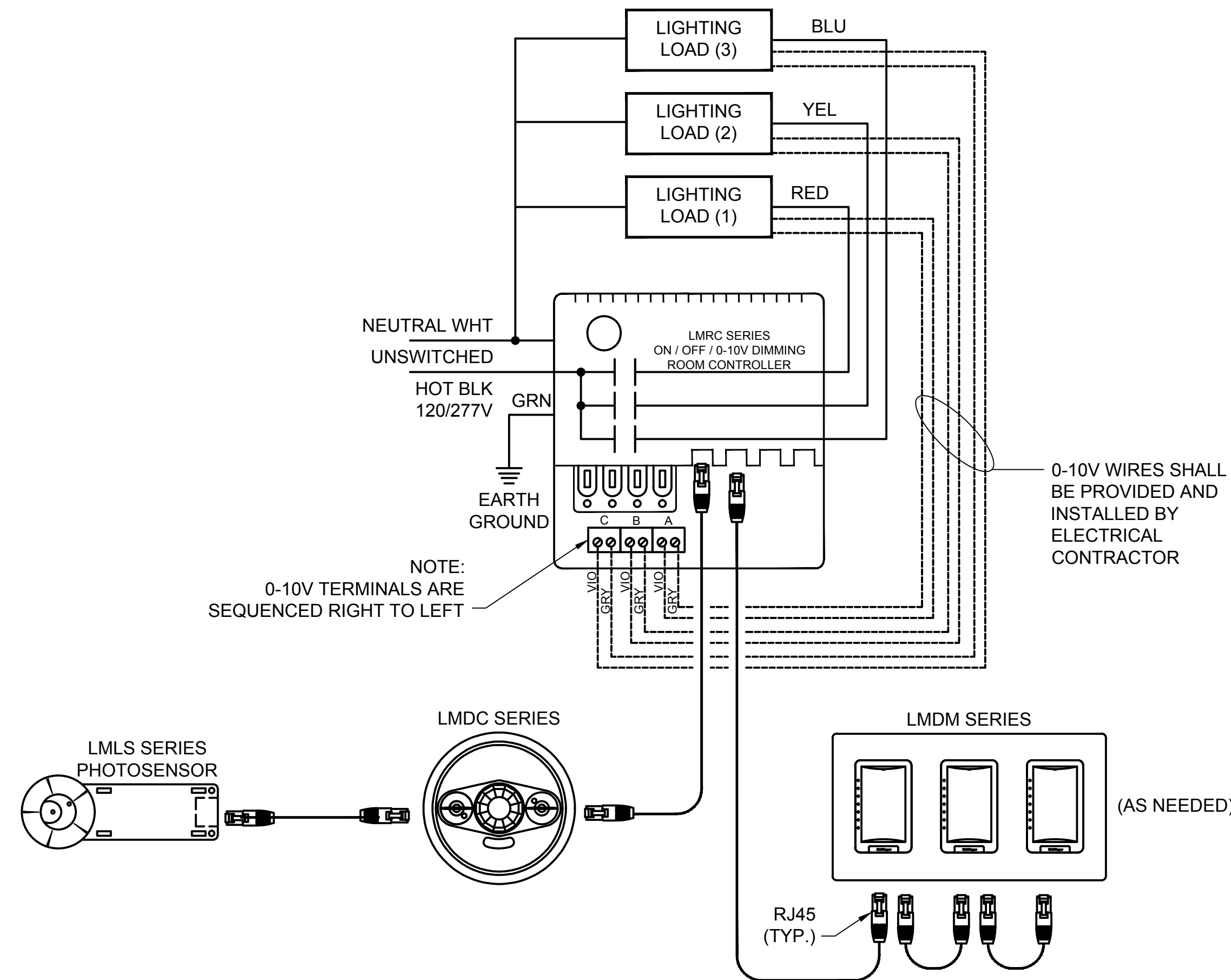
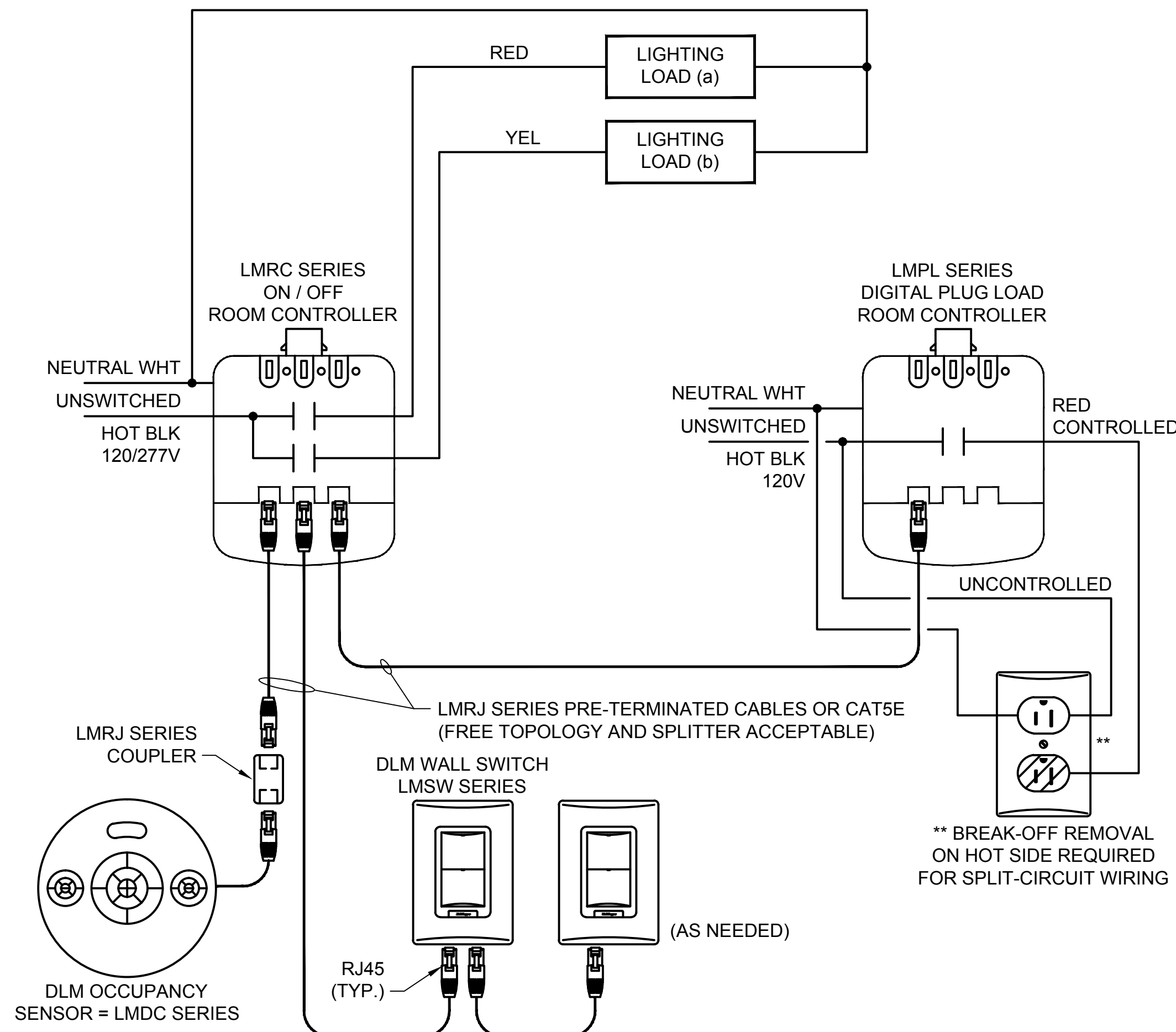
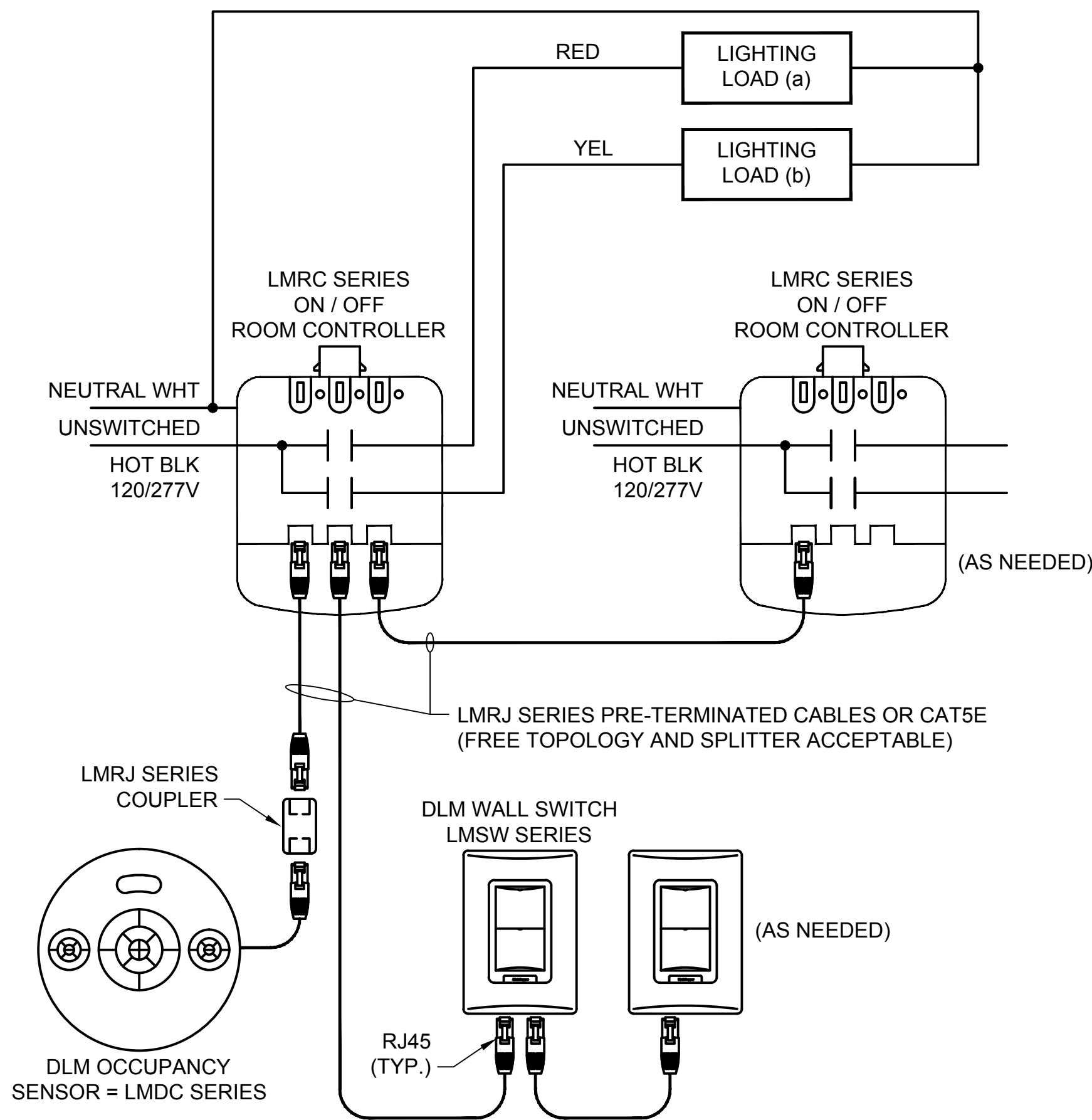
SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY:	C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:	

E-502.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:	SHEET NO:
Jun. 15, 16 9:59 AM	09 of 15

GAD FILE LOCATION:

GAD FILE LOCATION:



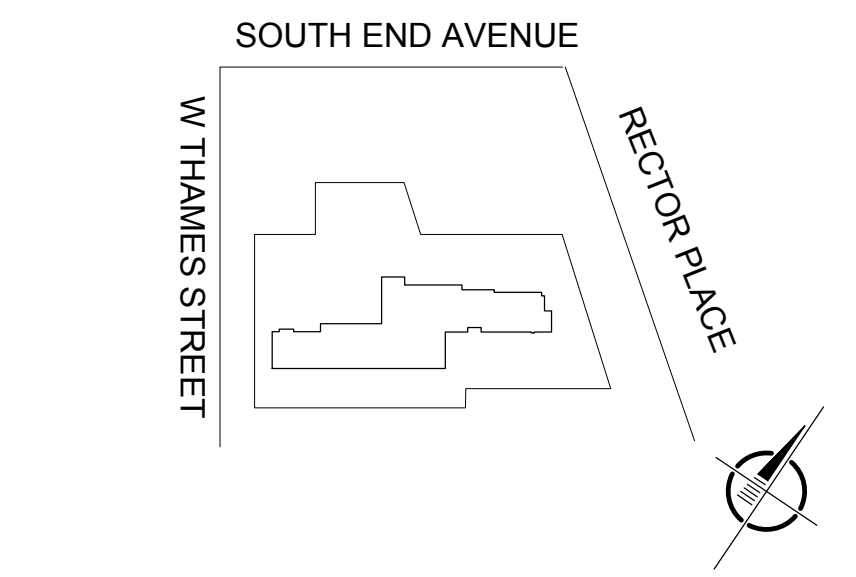
INDIVIDUAL ROOM LIGHTING AND RECEPTACLE CONTROL SYSTEM DETAILS

SCALE: N.T.S.

GENERAL NOTES:

- BASIS-OF-DESIGN MANUFACTURER FOR INDIVIDUAL ROOM LIGHTING AND RECEPTACLE CONTROL SYSTEM IS WATTSTOPPER (LOCAL REP IS RAPHAEL ALMEIDA OF WATTSTOPPER AT 561-271-5491) USING THE LMRC AND LMPL SERIES ROOM CONTROLLERS AND ALL CORRESPONDING EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, ACCESSORIES, WIRING, AND PROGRAMMING AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE OPERABLE INSTALLATION IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE PRE-INSTALL MEETINGS WITH THE MANUFACTURER AS REQUIRED.
- PROVIDE A COMPLETE LIGHTING AND RECEPTACLE CONTROL SYSTEM FOR EACH ROOM AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS AND SPECIFIED HEREIN. ALL COMPONENTS ARE TO BE SUPPLIED BY THE SAME MANUFACTURER (WATTSTOPPER OR APPROVED EQUAL).
- REFER TO POWER AND LIGHTING PLANS FOR PANEL LOCATIONS.
- LIGHTING AND RECEPTACLE CONTROL SYSTEM ROOM CONTROLLER AND CORRESPONDING EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, AND ACCESSORIES ARE TO COME FACTORY PRE-ASSEMBLED AND PRE-PROGRAMMED. PROGRAMMING CHANGES AND ADJUSTMENTS SHALL BE MADE AS REQUIRED IN THE FIELD BY THE MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFIED FIELD ENGINEER.
- RELAYS WITHIN THE LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM ROOM CONTROLLER SHALL BE FULL LOAD RELAYS SUITABLE FOR ALL TYPES OF LAMP LOADS.
- PROVIDE ADDITIONAL LIGHTING AND RECEPTACLE CONTROL SYSTEM ROOM CONTROLLERS (WATTSTOPPER LMRC AND LMPL SERIES OR APPROVED EQUAL) AND EXPANSION PACKS AS REQUIRED IN EACH INDIVIDUAL SPACE TO HAVE SUFFICIENT NUMBER OF LIGHTING AND RECEPTACLE CONTROL ZONES AS PER DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS. PROVIDE INTEGRATING EQUIPMENT, CAT5E CABLES AND RESPECTIVE CONNECTIONS, AND PROGRAMMING FOR MULTIPLE ROOM CONTROLLERS AS REQUIRED.
- FOR EACH ROOM, PROVIDE QUANTITY OF OCCUPANCY SENSORS, VACANCY SENSORS, PHOTO SENSORS, ON/OFF SWITCHES, AND DIMMERS AS PER DESIGN OR AS REQUIRED.
- LINE VOLTAGE AND LOW VOLTAGE WIRING FOR EACH INDIVIDUAL ROOM LIGHTING AND RECEPTACLE CONTROL SYSTEM SHALL BE AS PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
- THE ROOM CONTROLLER DETAIL SHOWN ON THIS DRAWING IS A TYPICAL WIRING DIAGRAM. AND NOT ALL COMPONENTS SUCH AS LIGHTING AND RECEPTACLE CONTROL AND DAYLIGHT CONTROL ARE APPLICABLE TO EVERY ROOM IN THE SCOPE OF WORK AREAS. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD COORDINATE THE REQUIRED COMPONENTS IN THE ROOM CONTROLLER WIRING DETAIL AS APPLICABLE FOR DIFFERENT ROOMS IN THE SCOPE OF WORK AREAS. LIGHTING AND POWER FLOOR PLANS INDICATE WHICH ROOMS ARE TO BE PROVIDED (BY CONTRACTOR) WITH OCCUPANCY SENSORS, VACANCY SENSORS, PHOTO SENSORS, ON/OFF SWITCHES, DIMMING, RECEPTACLE CONTROLS, ETC.
- ROOM CONTROLLERS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN INDIVIDUAL ROOMS WITH CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY, VACANCY, AND/OR PHOTO SENSORS. LOCATE ROOM CONTROLLERS AT ACCESSIBLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CORRESPONDING INDIVIDUAL ROOMS, PREFERABLY ABOVE WALL MOUNTED LIGHTING SWITCHES. FIELD COORDINATE LOCATIONS OF ROOM CONTROLLERS AT OR ABOVE CEILING WITH HVAC DUCTWORK, PIPING, AND OTHER TRADES TO ENSURE ACCESSIBILITY TO ROOM CONTROLLERS. PROVIDE THREE (3) REMOTE HANDHELD SETTING UNITS TO ENABLE EASY CHANGE OF SETTINGS FOR THE OCCUPANCY, VACANCY, AND PHOTO SENSORS (e.g. TIME DELAY) VIA INFRARED OR SIMILAR TECHNOLOGY.
- COORDINATE ROOM CONTROLLER MODEL NUMBER WITH LIGHTING FIXTURE SPECIFICATIONS TO DETERMINE NUMBER OF RELAYS, SWITCHING, DIMMING, OCCUPANCY SENSING, AND DAYLIGHTING REQUIREMENTS.
- COORDINATE MANUFACTURER'S MODEL NUMBERS OF ON/OFF SWITCHES, DIMMERS, OCCUPANCY SENSORS, VACANCY SENSORS, PHOTO SENSORS, AND ACCESSORIES WITH DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID
---	------------	----------------





THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:



- NOTES:

1. CABLES IDENTIFIED ARE TYPICAL FOR A DOOR CONTROL SYSTEM AND ARE FOR BID PURPOSES ONLY. COORDINATE WITH SECURITY VENDOR FOR ACTUAL CABLES TO BE INSTALLED.
2. COORDINATE ALL WORK WITH CLIENT (BPCA) AND BUILDING LANDLORD FOR EXACT LOCATION OF DEVICES AND WIRING TYPE.
3. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR THE TYPE OF DOORS AND SECURITY DEVICES TO BE INSTALLED AT EACH DOOR.
4. PROVIDE PULL STRING IN 3/4" EMT CONDUIT FROM EACH SECURITY DEVICE (CARD READER, EMERGENCY BUTTON RELEASE, ETC.) TO JUNCTION BOX ABOVE DOOR.
5. COORDINATE WITH ACCESS CONTROL VENDOR FOR ACTUAL TYPE OF DOOR STRIKE ASSEMBLY (DOOR MAGNETIC LOCK, ELECTRIC DOOR STRIKE, ETC.) TO BE INSTALLED.

CABLE LEGEND:

- A - (6)C - 18 AWG, STRANDED, SHIELDED, 24 AWG DRAIN WIRE, PLENUM RATED BELDEN 6304FE.
- B - (2)C - 22 AWG, STRANDED, SHIELDED, 24 AWG DRAIN WIRE, PLENUM RATED
- C - (4)C - 22 AWG, STRANDED, SHIELDED, 24 AWG DRAIN WIRE, PLENUM RATED
- D - (4)C - 18 AWG, PLENUM RATED (POWER CABLE).

DETAIL-1

TYPICAL SECURITY DOOR

WIRING DIAGRAM

SCALE: N.T.S.



SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

SYSTEMS WIRING DETAILS

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY:	C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:	E-504.00

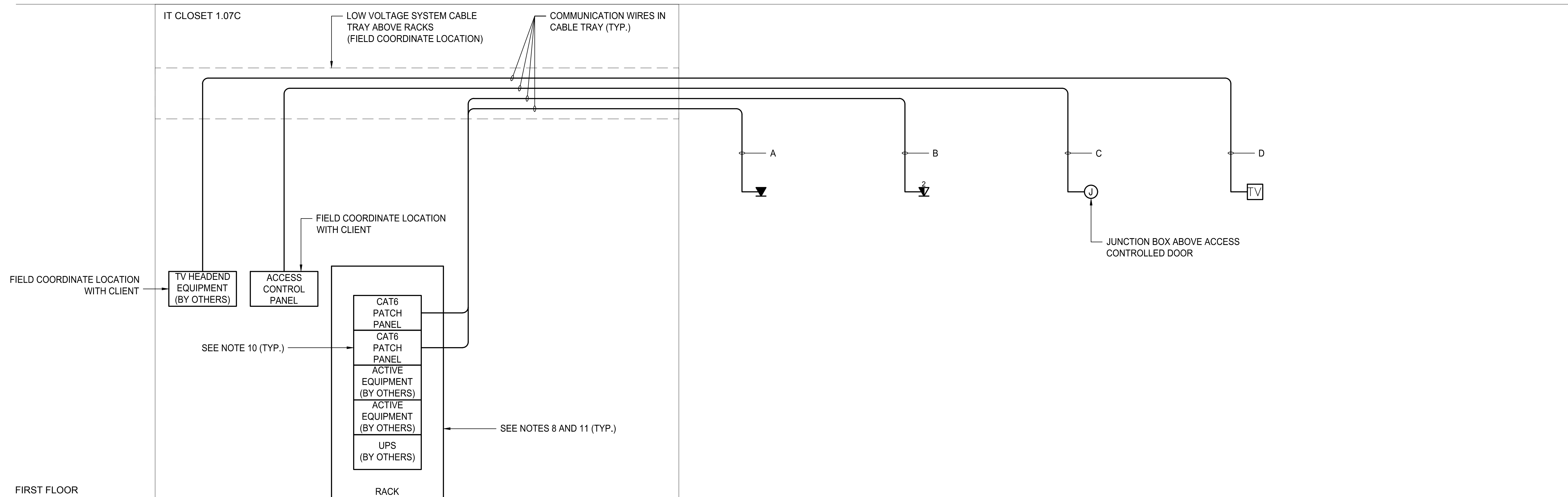
PRINT DATE & TIME:	SHEET NO:
Jun. 22, 16 2:47 PM	11 of 15

GAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp DFS\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DWG



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

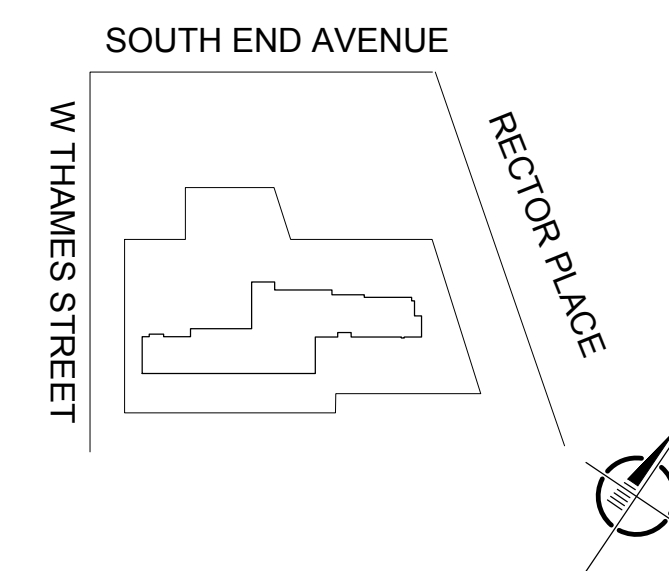


NOTES:

- | | | | |
|-----|--|-----|---|
| 1. | FOR ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS SEE DRAWINGS E-001 AND E-002. | 12. | MAINTAIN WITHIN MAXIMUM CABLE RUNS OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND SECURITY SYSTEMS AS PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. |
| 2. | UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL TELEPHONE AND DATA WIRING SHALL BE RUN IN 1" EMT CONDUIT IN WALLS, IN J-HOOKS ABOVE CEILING, AND THEN EXPOSED ON LADDER TYPE CABLE TRAY IN THE IT CLOSET. ALL PENETRATION THROUGH CORRIDOR WALLS SHALL BE FIRE STOPPED. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN A CLEARANCE OF AT LEAST 12" FROM CONDUIT AND CABLES USED FOR ELECTRICAL POWER DISTRIBUTION AND 48" FROM MOTORS AND TRANSFORMERS. | 13. | ALL CAT6 CABLES SHALL HAVE PLENUM JACKET. |
| 3. | TELEPHONE AND DATA CABLE SERVING TELEPHONE AND DATA OUTLETS SHALL EACH BE ONE (1) FOUR-PAIR #23 AWG, UTP CAT6 COMMUNICATION CABLE TERMINATED AT RJ45 TYPE, MODULAR, EIGHT-PIN JACK CONFIGURED AS PER TIA / EIA OUTLET DESIGNATION, AT THE IT CLOSET END, ALL TELEPHONE AND DATA CABLES SHALL BE TERMINATED ON CATEGORY 6 PATCH PANELS. | 14. | ALL CAT6 CABLES SHALL BE WIRED AS PER TIA 568B SPECIFICATION. |
| 4. | RISER DIAGRAM ON THIS DRAWING IS FOR SCHEMATIC PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM OF THE COMPLETE SYSTEM TO BE INSTALLED SHOWING CABLE RUN NUMBER ASSIGNED TO EACH CABLE. | 15. | RJ45 JACKS AT OUTLETS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH INTEGRAL LOCKING MECHANISM WHICH, UPON INSERTION INTO THE FACEPLATE PORT, WILL PROVIDE MAXIMUM PULLOUT STRENGTH AT THE INTERFACE. |
| 5. | COORDINATE ALL WORK WITH THE TELECOMMUNICATION DEPARTMENT OF BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY (BPCA) AND BUILDING LANDLORD. | 16. | AT THE OUTLET, PROVIDE A LABEL WITH ROOM NUMBER AT THE TOP OF THE FACEPLATE. AT THE PATCH PANEL, LABEL EACH PORT WITH THE CORRESPONDING ROOM NUMBER AND OUTLET NUMBER. |
| 6. | PROVIDE 4" RGS SLEEVES THROUGH WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS AS REQUIRED. FIELD COORDINATE SLEEVE LOCATIONS WITH ALL TRADES. | 17. | FOR EACH 2-JACK OUTLET, RUN (1) CAT6 DATA CABLE (GRAY JACKET) AND (1) CAT6 VOICE CABLE (BLUE JACKET). TERMINATE EACH CABLE IN JACKS AND PATCH PANELS OF THE SAME COLOR AS THE CABLE JACKET. AT OUTLET, INSTALL THE JACKS IN THE FOLLOWING ORDER FROM TOP TO BOTTOM: GRAY, BLUE. |
| 7. | PROVIDE PULL BOXES AND ACCESSORIES AS REQUIRED. | 18. | THIS RISER DIAGRAM IS SCHEMATIC AND SHOWS ONLY THE INTENDED DEVICE CONNECTIONS. REFER TO FLOOR PLANS FOR EXACT QUANTITY OF DEVICES. LOCATION OF DEVICES AND EQUIPMENT SHOWN ON FLOOR PLANS ARE APPROXIMATE. FINAL LOCATIONS SHALL BE DETERMINED ACCORDING TO THE SITE CONDITIONS AND FURNITURE LAYOUTS. |
| 8. | COORDINATE WITH CLIENT (BPCA) ON TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND SECURITY EQUIPMENT CONFIGURATION WITHIN THE RACKS. | 19. | WHEN RUNNING TELEPHONE, DATA, AND TV CABLEING THROUGH SUSPENDED CEILING SPACE VIA J-HOOKS, ASSURE THAT CABLES ARE PROPERLY SUPPORTED FROM THE CEILING SLAB AND CABLES DO NOT TOUCH THE HUNG CEILING. |
| 9. | PROVIDE WIRING TO EACH ACCESS CONTROL DEVICE AS REQUIRED. | | |
| 10. | PROVIDE CAT6 PATCH PANELS WITH NUMBER OF PORTS TO SUPPORT ALL CABLES CONNECTED AND 25% SPARE CAPACITY. ROUND UP TO NEXT 12-PORT MULTIPLE. EACH GROUP OF PATCH PANEL SHALL HAVE COLOR-CODED JACKS AS PER CLIENT REQUIREMENTS. | | |
| 11. | PROVIDE FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT CABINETS WITH FRONT AND BACK WORKING CLEARANCES AS SHOWN ON DRAWING E-103. THE EQUIPMENT CABINETS SHALL BE SECURED AT THE TOP TO THE CABLE TRAY. EQUIPMENT CABINETS SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CABLE MANAGEMENT DEVICES. PROVIDE HORIZONTAL CABLE MANAGERS FOR PATCH PANELS, AND PROVIDE CABLE MANAGERS AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF EACH CABINET. PROVIDE VERTICAL CABLE MANAGERS AT THE FRONT OF THE RACK FOR PATCH CABLES AND AT THE BACK OF THE CABINET FOR BACKBONE CABLES. | | |

WIRING SCHEDULE

	WIRE TYPE	TERMINATION POINT	REMARKS
A	(1) CAT6 CABLE IN 1" EMT CONDUIT IN WALLS, AND IN J-HOOKS ABOVE DROP CEILING	RJ-45 JACKS AT OUTLET, 110 STRIPS AT PATCH PANEL.	BLUE CABLE JACKET WIRED TO BLUE JACKS AND PATCH PANELS. SEE NOTE 19
B	(2) CAT6 CABLES IN 1" EMT CONDUIT IN WALLS, AND IN J-HOOKS ABOVE DROP CEILING	RJ-45 JACKS AT OUTLET, 110 STRIPS AT PATCH PANEL.	SEE NOTES 17 AND 19
C	ACCESS CONTROL CABLE(S) IN 1-1/2" EMT CONDUIT	AS PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	SEE NOTE 9
D	(1) RG6/U CABLE IN 1" EMT CONDUIT IN WALLS, AND IN J-HOOKS ABOVE DROP CEILING	F-TYPE FEMALE CONNECTOR AT OUTLET, F-TYPE FEMALE CONNECTOR AT HEADEND EQUIPMENT	COORDINATE WITH CLIENT FOR TV SERVICE REQUIREMENTS. SEE NOTE 19

ISSUED FOR BID[illegible]

SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

SYSTEMS RISER DIAGRAMS

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE: 2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO: 15-0472
	DRAWING BY: F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY: C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO: E-505.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:	SHEET NO
Jun. 28, 16 4:34 PM	12 of 15

GAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDES01\Corp_DES\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DW

[illegible]

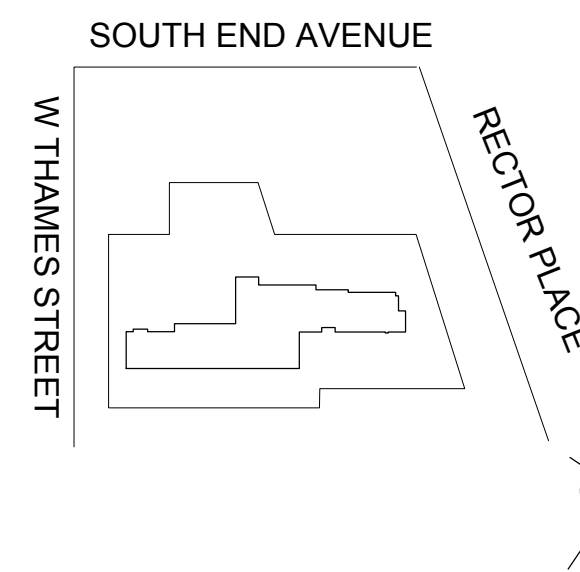


NOTES

1. FOR GENERAL NOTES, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS, REFER TO DRAWINGS E-001 AND E-002.
2. SELECT ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT TO BE ADEQUATE FOR THE MAXIMUM AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT AT THEIR POINT OF APPLICATION AS REQUIRED FOR A FULLY RATED SYSTEM (NOT SERIES RATED), HAVE APPROVED MANUFACTURER SUBMIT SHORT CIRCUIT STUDY IDENTIFYING 3-PHASE AND LINE-TO-GROUND FAULT CURRENTS FOR APPROVAL.
3. FUSES LOCATED IN THE SWITCHBOARDS AND DISTRIBUTION BOARDS SHALL BE TIME-DELAY, CURRENT LIMITING FUSES.
4. METAL RACEWAYS AND METAL ENCLOSURES FOR CONDUCTORS SHALL BE TIGHTLY JOINED TO CREATE A CONTINUOUS ELECTRIC CIRCUIT AND SO ASSURE A PROPERLY GROUNDED SYSTEM. FITTINGS FOR JOINTS AND TERMINATIONS SHALL BE LISTED FOR GROUNDING INSTALLATION. PROVIDE BONDING JUMPERS WITH APPROVED FITTINGS OF SIZE REQUIRED FOR EQUIPMENT GROUNDING.
5. ALL DISTRIBUTION BOARDS AND PANELBOARDS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH COPPER BUS BARS WHICH SHALL MEET NEMA AND UL STANDARDS FOR TEMPERATURE RISE. PROVIDE COPPER NEUTRAL BAR AND COPPER GROUND BAR AS WELL.
6. WHEN FEEDER IS OVERSIZED DUE TO VOLTAGE DROP AND ITS VALUE EXCEEDS THE MAXIMUM WIRE SIZE THAT SHALL FIT THE CIRCUIT BREAKER OR MAIN LUGS AT THE PANEL, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL USE SOLDERLESS CONNECTORS (PARALLEL GUTTER TAPS) AS MANUFACTURED BY O-ZIGMENEY OR APPROVED EQUAL TO BRING DOWN THE OVERSIZED FEEDER TO ACCEPTABLE VALUE. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE OVERSIZED PANEL ENCLOSURE TO PERMIT THE ABOVE CONNECTIONS TO BE MADE IN THE WIRING GUTTER SPACE. THE SAME CRITERIA APPLIES TO ALL DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT (SWITCHES, CIRCUIT BREAKERS, CONTACTORS, TRANSFER SWITCHES, DISTRIBUTION BOARDS, ETC.).
7. FOR PANEL SCHEDULES SEE DRAWING E-002.

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

[illegible]**SCALE:**

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

PARTIAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM

SEAL & SIGNATURE		DATE: 2016-05-02
		PROJECT NO: 15-0472
		DRAWING BY: F. RAMOS
		CHECKED BY: C. VINATORU
		DRAWING NO:
		E-601.00
PRINT DATE & TIME:		SHEET NO:
Jun. 15, 16	10:03 AM	13 of 15



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

	BRANCH FEEDER	LOAD DESCRIPTION	BRANCH DEVICE		N	PHASE A B C	G	BRANCH DEVICE			LOAD DESCRIPTION	BRANCH FEEDER
			POLE (No.)	FRAME (AMP)				TRIP (AMP)	CKT.	CKT.		
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	LTG CONF 1-02	1	100	20	1		2	100	80	AC-1 (12-TON)	#3# & 1#8G, 1-1/4"C
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	LTG TOILET STOR ELEC	1	100	20	3		6	3	100		
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	LTG COMMUNITY 1-07	1	100	20	5		4				
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	LTG IT OFFICE PANTRY	1	100	20	7		8				
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	LTG WORK STORAGE	1	100	20	9		10	3	100	15	#3#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	LTG RECEPTION AISLE	1	100	20	11		12				
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	LTG AISLE 1-01B	1	100	20	13		14				
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	EXIT SIGNS	1	100	20	15		16	2	100	25	EWH-2 (3.6KW @ 17A)
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC CONF 1-02	1	100	20	17		18	1	100	15	CUH-1 (1/15HP)
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC TOILET ELEC	1	100	20	19		20	1	100	20	WATER COOLER
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC COMMUNITY 1-07	1	100	20	21		22	1	100	20	REFRIGERATOR
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC OFFICES	1	100	20	23		24	1	100	20	MICROWAVE
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC WORK SPACE 1-12	1	100	20	25		26	1	100	20	COUNTER REC
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC WORK SPACE 1-12	1	100	20	27		28	1	100	20	PLATFORM LIFT (2/3HP)
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC RECEPTION AISLE	1	100	20	29		30	1	100	20	PRINTER / COPY MACH
(+)	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	TOILET HAND DRYER	1	100	20	31		32	1	100	20	IT CLOSET REC
(+)	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	TOILET HAND DRYER	1	100	20	33		34	1	100	20	TOILET SENSORS
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	FAX MACH AND REC	1	100	20	35		36	1	100	20	IT CLOSET REC
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	ACCESS CONTROL PANEL	1	100	20	37		38	1	100	20	EWH-1 (1.65KW)
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC SYSTEMS EQUIP	1	100	20	39		40	1	100	15	EF-1 (1/10HP)
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC SYSTEMS EQUIP	1	100	20	41		42	1	100	15	P-1 (1/50HP)
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC SYSTEMS EQUIP	1	100	20	43		44	1	100	20	SPARE
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC OFFICE 1-09	1	100	20	45		46	1	100	15	MOTORIZED DAMPERS
	2#12 & 1#12G, 3/4"C	REC STORAGE 1-13	1	100	20	47		48	1	100	15	MOTORIZED DAMPERS
	2#10 & 1#10G, 3/4"C	REC IT CLOSET (L5-30)	1	100	30	49		50				
	2#10 & 1#10G, 3/4"C	REC IT CLOSET (L5-30)	1	100	30	51		52	2	100	15	AC-2 (IT CLOSET)
-	SPARE		1	100	20	53		54				
-	SPARE		1	100	20	55		56	2	100	60	ACCU-2 (3-TON)
-	SPARE		1	100	20	57		58	1	100	20	HVAC CTRL PANEL
-	SPARE		1	100	20	59		60	1	100	20	SPARE

NOTES:

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1. FOR GENERAL NOTES, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS, REFER TO DRAWINGS E-001 AND E-002. | 5. ALL BRANCH CIRCUITS PROTECTED BY AFCI OR GFI BREAKERS SHALL HAVE SEPARATE NEUTRAL WIRE. | 10. ALL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE BUNDLED, WITH MAXIMUM THREE (3) CIRCUITS PER BUNDLE. |
| 2. MOLDED CASE BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL HAVE BOLT-ON TYPE BUS CONNECTORS. PLUG-ON CONNECTIONS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE. | 6. PROVIDE SNAP-ON ID STRIPS TO BE MOUNTED ADJACENT TO EACH BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKER. ADHESIVE ID STRIPS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE. | 11. ALL MULTI-WIRE BRANCH CIRCUITS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A MEANS THAT WILL SIMULTANEOUSLY DISCONNECT ALL UNGROUNDED CONDUCTORS AT THE POINT WHERE THE BRANCH CIRCUIT ORIGINATES (MULTI-POLE CIRCUIT BREAKER OR MULTIPLE SINGLE POLE CIRCUIT BREAKERS WITH LISTED HANDLE TIE). |
| 3. ALL CIRCUIT BREAKERS FEEDING HVAC EQUIPMENT (MOTORS, PUMPS, VENTILATION UNITS, ETC.) SHALL BE LISTED AS HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING RATED (HACR). | 7. ALL SPARE BREAKERS SHALL BE IN "OFF" POSITION. PROVIDE TYPEWRITTEN ADHESIVE LABEL FOR ALL SPARE BREAKERS. MOUNT LABEL ADJACENT TO EACH SPARE BREAKER. | 12. ALL NEW PANELS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH HINGED FRONT COVER WITH STANDARD DOOR WITHIN HINGED TRIM COVER (DOOR-IN-DOOR TRIM). |
| 4. PROVIDE ALL COPPER MATERIALS, LUGS, AND COPPER BUS DETAILS / LUGS KITS AS REQUIRED FOR OVERSIZED FEEDERS INCLUDING MODIFYING EQUIPMENT TO ACCEPT INCOMING AND OUTGOING CONDUCTORS. | 8. THERE SHALL BE NO SPLICES INSIDE THE PANELBOARDS. | 13. PROVIDE PHENOLIC NAMEPLATE BY PANELBOARD'S MANUFACTURER. |
| | 9. PROVIDE CIRCUIT ID ON EACH CONDUCTOR (PHASE, NEUTRAL, AND EQUIPMENT GROUND). | |

14. ALL NEW PANELS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH PLATED COPPER CONTINUOUS BUS BARS (PHASES AND NEUTRAL) AND A SOLIDLY BONDED COPPER EQUIPMENT GROUND BAR. WHEN NOTED, PROVIDE NEUTRAL BUS BAR RATED 200 PERCENT OF PHASE BUS AND UL LISTED AS SUITABLE FOR NONLINEAR LOADS.

15. FOR ALL NEW TWO-SECTION ELECTRICAL PANELS, PROVIDE THROUGH-FEED LUGS, INTERCONNECTING WIRING (SAME SIZE AS PANEL FEEDERS) AND CONDUIT NIPPLE FOR CROSS-WIRING.
16. MULTI-POLE BREAKERS SHALL HAVE SINGLE HANDLE ON THE CENTER. 2 OR 3 SINGLE POLE BREAKERS TIED TOGETHER SHALL NOT BE USED.



SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

PANEL SCHEDULES

PRINT DATE & TIME:	SHEET NO:
Jul. 14, 16 6:10 PM	14 of 15

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DWG



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

COMcheck Software Version 4.0.2.8
Interior Lighting Compliance Certificate

Project Information

Energy Code:	2014 New York Energy Conser. Constr. Code (by application of 90.1 (2010) Standard
Project Title:	Battery Park City Authority
Project Type:	Alteration

Construction Site:	Owner/Agent:	Designer/Contractor:
200 Rector Place	200 Rector Place	CSA Group Architects and
New York, NY 10280	New York, NY 10280	Engineers

Allowed Interior Lighting Power

A	B	C	D
Area Category	Floor Area (ft2)	Allowed Watts / ft2	Allowed Watts (B x C)
1-Conference 1-01 (Common Space Types:Conference/Meeting/Multipurpose)	372	1.23	458
2-Reception 1-01 (Common Space Types:Office - Open Plan)	288	0.98	282
3-Women's Toilet 1-04 (Common Space Types:Restrooms)	78	0.98	76
4-Aisle 1-01B (Common Space Types:Corridor/Transition - Closets)	437	0.86	288
5-Men's Toilet 1-05 (Common Space Types:Restrooms)	72	0.98	71
6-Electric Closet 1-07A (Common Space Types:Electrical/Mechanical)	47	0.95	45
7-Storage 1-07B (Common Space Types:Storage)	78	0.83	49
8-Janitor 1-06 (Common Space Types:Storage)	27	0.83	17
9-Community 1-07 (Common Space Types:Conference/Meeting/Multipurpose)	693	1.23	852
10-1F 1-07C (Common Space Types:Electrical/Mechanical)	61	0.95	58
11-Office 1-09 (Common Space Types:Office - Enclosed)	131	1.11	145
12-Office 1-08 (Common Space Types:Office - Enclosed)	174	1.11	193
13-Plantry 1-10 (Common Space Types:Lounge/Recreation)	143	0.73	104
14-Office 1-11 (Common Space Types:Office - Enclosed)	120	1.11	133
15-Work Space 1-12 (Common Space Types:Office - Open Plan)	475	0.98	466
16-Storage 1-13 (Common Space Types:Storage)	137	0.83	86
17-Access 1-01A (Common Space Types:Electrical/Mechanical)	20	0.95	19

Proposed Interior Lighting Powe

A	B	C	D	E
Fixture ID : Description / Lamp / Wattage Per Lamp / Ballast	Lamps / Fixture	# of Fixtures	Fixture Watt.	(C X D)
Conference 1-02 (Common Space Types:Conference/Meeting/Multipurpose 372 sq.ft.)				
LED F3-48" Decorative Pendant Fixture: Other:		1	29	29
LED F4- 8" Square LED Light Wash: Other:	1	4	62	90
LED F6-6" Recessed Narrow LED: Other:	1	4	86	344
Reception 1-01 (Common Space Types:Office - Open Plan 298 sq.ft.)				
LED F6-6" Recessed Narrow LED: Other:	1	4	64	258

Project Title: Battery Park City Authority
Data filename: \\Csagroup.com\production\Corp_DFS\15-0472\05Data\05Calculations\Elec\COMcheck
Calculations\Lighting Energy Analysis - BPCA 200 Rector Place.cck
Report date: 07/05/16
Page 1 of 6

A	B	C	D	E
Fixture ID : Description / Lamp / Wattage Per Lamp / Ballast	Lamps / Fixture	# of Fixtures	Fixture Watt.	(C X D)
LED: F9: 4" Square LED Wall Wash: Other:	1	1	22	
Women's Toilet 1-04 (Common Space Types:Restrooms 78 sq.ft.)				
LED: F5: Wall Mounted Light Fixture: Other:	1	2	29	58
LED: F7: Wall Mounted Light Bar: Other:	1	2	20	40
Aliso 1-01B (Common Space Types:Corridor/Transition -8.9 ft wide 437 sq.ft.)				
LED: F10: 4" Recessed Narrow LED: Other:	1	5	43	215
LED: F6-B: 6 Recessed Narrow LED: Other:	1	2	64	128
LED: F6-B: 8 Recessed Narrow LED: Other:	1	1	86	86
Men's Toilet 1-05 (Common Space Types:Restrooms 72 sq.ft.)				
LED: F5: Wall Mounted Light Fixture: Other:	1	2	29	58
LED: F7: Wall Mounted Light Bar: Other:	1	2	20	40
Electric Closet 1-07A (Common Space Types:Electrical/Mechanical 47 sq.ft.)				
LED: F2: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	1	33	33
Storage 1-07B (Common Space Types:Storage 78 sq.ft.)				
LED: F1: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	1	43	43
Janitor 1-06 (Common Space Types:Storage 27 sq.ft.)				
LED: F9: 4" Square LED Wall Wash: Other:	1	1	22	22
Community 1-07 (Common Space Types:Conference/Meeting/Multipurpose 693 sq.ft.)				
LED: F3: 4" Recessed Narrow LED: Other:	1	3	43	129
LED: F6-B: 6 Recessed Narrow LED: Other:	1	4	64	256
LED: F6-B: 8 Recessed Narrow LED: Other:	1	4	86	344
IT 1-07C (Common Space Types:Electrical/Mechanical 61 sq.ft.)				
LED: F1: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	1	43	43
Office 1-08 (Common Space Types:Office - Enclosed 131 sq.ft.)				
LED: F1: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	2	43	86
Office 1-09 (Common Space Types:Office - Enclosed 174 sq.ft.)				
LED: F1: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	2	43	86
LED: F2: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	1	33	33
Parity 1-10 (Common Space Types:Lounge/Recreation 143 sq.ft.)				
LED: F1: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	2	43	86
LED: F7: Under Counter LED Fixture: Other:	1	1	8	8
Office 1-11 (Common Space Types:Office - Enclosed 120 sq.ft.)				
LED: F1: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	2	43	86
Work Space 1-12 (Common Space Types:Office - Open Plan 475 sq.ft.)				
LED: F1: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	9	43	387
LED: F2: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	1	33	33
Storage 1-13 (Common Space Types:Storage 137 sq.ft.)				
LED: F1: 2x4 Recessed LED Fixture: Other:	1	2	43	86
Access 1-01A (Common Space Types:Electrical/Mechanical 20 sq.ft.)				
LED: F10: 2" Wall / Corner Mount LED: Other:	1	1	18	18
Total Proposed Watts =				3151

Interior Lighting PASSES

Interior Lighting Compliance Statement

Compliance Statement: The proposed interior lighting alteration project represented in this document is consistent with the building plans, specifications, and other calculations submitted with this permit application. The proposed interior lighting systems have been designed to meet the 90.1 (2010) Standard requirements in COMcheck Version 4.0.2.8 and to comply with the mandatory requirements listed in the Inspection Checklist.

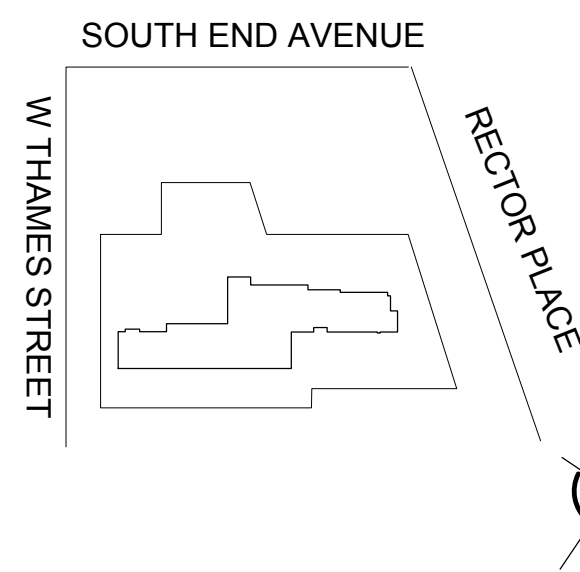
Name - Title _____ Signature _____ Date _____

Project Title: Battery Park City Authority
Data filename: \\Csagroup.com\production\Corp_DFS\15-0472\05Data\05Calculations\Elec\COMcheck
Calculations\Lighting Energy Analysis - BPCA 200 Rector Place.cck
Report date: 07/05/16
Page 2 of 6

	Inspection/Test	Periodic (minimum)	Reference Standard (See ECC Chapter 6) or Other Criteria	ECC or Other Citation
IIC	Electrical Power and Lighting Systems			
IC1C3	Interior lighting power: Installed lighting shall be verified for compliance with the lighting power allowance by visual inspection of fixtures, lamps, ballasts and transformers.	Prior to final electrical and construction inspection	Approved construction documents	C405.5, C406.3; ASHRAE 90.1 – 9.1, 9.2, 9.5, –9.6; 1RCNY §101.07(c)(3)(v)(C)4
IC1C5	Lighting controls: Each type of required lighting controls, including: -occupant sensors -manual interior lighting controls -light-reduction controls -automatic lighting shut-off -daylight zone controls shall be verified by visual inspection and tested for functionality and proper operation.	Prior to final electrical and construction inspection	Approved construction documents, including control system narratives	C405.2; ASHRAE 90.1 – 9.4.1 (as modified by section ECC A102)
IC1C6	Exit signs: Installed exit signs shall be visually inspected to verify that the label indicates that they do not exceed maximum permitted wattage.	Prior to final electrical and construction inspection	Approved construction documents	C405.4; ASHRAE 90.1 – 9.4.2
IC1C8	Electric motors (including but not limited to fan motors): Where required by the construction documents for energy code compliance, motor listing or labels shall be visually inspected to verify that they comply with the respective energy requirements in the construction documents.	Prior to final electrical and construction inspection	Approved construction documents	C403.2.10; ASHRAE 90.1 – 10.4
IID	Other			
IID1	Maintenance information: Maintenance manuals for electrical equipment and systems requiring preventive maintenance shall be reviewed for applicability to installed equipment and systems before such manuals are provided to the owner. Labels required for such equipment or systems shall be inspected for accuracy and completeness.	Prior to sign-off or issuance of Final Certificate of Occupancy	Approved construction documents, including electrical drawings where applicable; ASHRAE Guideline 4; Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems	C303.3, C408.2.5.2; ASHRAE 90.1 – 4.2.2.3, 6.7.2.2, 8.7.2, 9.7.2.2

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

[illegible]

SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

LIGHTING ENERGY ANALYSIS AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS TABLE

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY:	C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:	EN-002.00

EN-002.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:	SHEET NO:
Jul. 5, 16 1:42 PM	15 of 15

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp DFS\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DWG

GENERAL NOTES

1.

ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER AND SHALL COMPLY WITH THE LATEST REQUIREMENTS OF THE 2011 NEW YORK CITY ELECTRICAL CODE (NYCEC), 2014 NEW YORK CITY BUILDING CODE (NYCBC), NEW YORK CITY FIRE DEPARTMENT (FDNY), AND ALL OTHER GOVERNING AGENCIES HAVING JURISDICTION.
2.

PROVIDE A COMPLETE OPERABLE SYSTEM IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER. OUTLINE DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT DOES NOT LIMIT CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY FOR THE INSTALLATION OF A COMPLETE OPERABLE SYSTEM.
3.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN ALL ELECTRICAL PERMITS, TEST REPORTS, AND CERTIFICATIONS FOR T.C.O. & C.O.
4.

MINIMUM SIZE OF CONDUITS SHALL BE 3/4" RGS, U.O.N. CONDUIT FOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SHALL BE COMPLETELY INDEPENDENT OF ALL OTHER WIRING.
5.

ALL COPPER MATERIALS, LUGS, COPPER BUS DETAILS / LUGS KITS AS REQUIRED FOR OVERSIZED FEEDERS, AND DEVICES REQUIRED TO COMPLETE CONTRACT WORK, BUT NOT SHOWN, INCLUDING MODIFYING EXISTING OR NEW EQUIPMENT TO ACCEPT INCOMING AND OUTGOING CABLES, SHALL BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY THE CONTRACTOR.
6.

CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED ELECTRICAL FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT AS PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
7.

ALL RACEWAYS SHALL BE CONCEALED IN WALLS, CEILINGS, SLABS, ETC. EXCEPT IN DEDICATED MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND JANITOR SPACES, U.O.N. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS, SHALL BE CONSIDERED AS SHOWN AT THEIR APPROXIMATE LOCATION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL LOCATE THEM AS FIELD CONDITIONS DICTATE. ADDITIONAL PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES, NOT SHOWN ON DRAWINGS, SHALL BE PROVIDED WHERE REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE CODE PROVISIONS OR FIELD CONDITIONS. PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES SHALL BE SURFACE TYPE IN UNFINISHED AREAS AND FLUSH TYPE IN FINISHED AREAS. ALL FIRE ALARM JUNCTION BOXES SHALL BE PAINTED 'FIRE DEPARTMENT RED'.
8.

NO CONDUIT SHALL BE RUN UNDERGROUND UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED ON THE PLANS. ALL RGS CONDUITS IN CONTACT WITH EARTH SHALL BE COVERED WITH TWO COATS OF BITUMINOUS TAR.
9.

ALL CONDUITS SHALL BE ROUTED OVERHEAD AS HIGH AS POSSIBLE U.O.N. CONDUIT RUNS IN CORRIDORS SHALL CLEAR ALL ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES (DOORS, WINDOWS, ETC.) AND SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH EQUIPMENT, PIPING, AND DUCT WORK CORRESPONDING TO ALL TRADES. DO NOT ROUTE RACEWAYS, CONDUIT, CABLE TRAYS, ETC. THROUGH STAIRWAYS AND TELECOMMUNICATION ROOMS UNLESS THEY ARE SPECIFICALLY SERVING THOSE AREAS. PROVIDE COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF ANY OBSTRUCTION BEFORE INSTALLATION.
10.

IN UNFINISHED PORTIONS OF BUILDING SUCH AS MECHANICAL ROOMS, ELECTRICAL ROOMS, PIPE SPACES, ETC., LOCATIONS OF CONDUIT AND OUTLETS ARE APPROXIMATE AND SHALL CLEAR PIPING AND ALL OTHER CONSTRUCTION. ALL OUTLETS MUST BE UNOBSTRUCTED AND EXTENDED AS DIRECTED TO CLEAR ANY INTERFERENCE WITH FIXTURES, PIPING EQUIPMENT, ETC.
11.

ALL OPENINGS BETWEEN FLOORS, THROUGH RATED FIRE AND SMOKE WALLS, CREATED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR CABLE OR CONDUIT PASS THROUGH SHALL BE SEALED WITH A FIRE STOPPING MATERIAL. FIRE STOPPING MATERIAL AND ITS APPLICATION SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED IN SUCH A MANNER THAT IS ACCEPTABLE TO THE LOCAL FIRE AND BUILDING AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THIS WORK. ANY OPENINGS CREATED BY OR FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND LEFT UNUSED SHALL ALSO BE SEALED AS PART OF THIS WORK. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR REQUIRED FIRE RATED WALLS AND SLABS.
12.

CHECK THE LOCATION, NUMBER, AND SIZE OF ALL CHASES PROVIDED ON THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND ARRANGE FOR ANY OTHERS REQUIRED FOR CABINETS OR BOXES.
13.

NO CONDUITS, CABLES, AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ARE TO BE INSTALLED ALONG THE EXTERIOR SURFACES OF THE BUILDING UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON THE DRAWINGS.
14.

CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH ALL REQUIRED SLEEVES TO GENERAL CONTRACTOR FOR COORDINATION AND INSTALLATION. FAILURE TO PROVIDE AND COORDINATE REQUIRED SLEEVES TO THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR WILL NECESSITATE CORE DRILLING OF SLEEVES IN WALLS AS REQUIRED.
15.

ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES AS WELL AS MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHOWN ON ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS ARE FOR BACKGROUND INFORMATION ONLY. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ACTUAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION OF WALLS AND CURBS, AND TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS.
16.

ALL WIRING AND CONDUIT LAYOUT ON DRAWINGS ARE SHOWN DIAGRAMMATICALLY. LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT AND RUNS MAY VARY DUE TO PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO OWNER.
17.

SUBMIT COORDINATION DRAWINGS WHICH VERIFY THE COORDINATION OF ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES WITH ALL MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK AS REQUIRED IN DIVISIONS 21 THROUGH 28. THESE DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUPERIMPOSED ON THE NEW STRUCTURE. THE COORDINATION DRAWINGS SHALL CONSIST OF COMPLETE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS OF ALL LEVELS SHOWING HEIGHTS OF EACH CEILING AREA ABOVE THE FINISHED FLOOR. IN ADDITION, CRITICAL SECTIONS AND WALL ELEVATIONS SHALL BE KEYED INTO THE PLAN WHICH VERIFY THE RELATIONSHIP OF THE MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT TO THE ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES.
18.

EMPTY CONDUITS SHALL HAVE PULL ROPE SECURELY ATTACHED TO THE CONDUIT. ALL EMPTY CONDUITS SHALL BE CAPPED.
19.

ALL EXPOSED NONCURRENT-CARRYING METAL PARTS OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND RACEWAYS SHALL BE GROUNDED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE CONTINUITY OF THE GROUNDING CIRCUIT FROM THE SUPPLYING PANELBOARD GROUNDING BUS TO THE LOAD GROUND TERMINAL. THE RESISTANCE FROM THE SERVICE EQUIPMENT GROUND BUS TO ANY LOAD GROUND TERMINAL SHALL NOT EXCEED ONE (1) OHM.
20.

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SHALL BE CARRIED OUT IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE 2014 NEW YORK CITY BUILDING CODE SECTIONS AND SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:






















A.

FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS OF FLOOR SLABS AND FIRE RATED WALLS: 1704.27.1

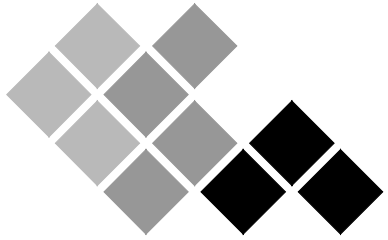
ABBREVIATIONS

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
A, AMPS	AMPERE	MC	METAL CLAD
AC	ALTERNATING CURRENT	MCM	THOUSAND CIRCULAR MILLS
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR	MD	MOTORIZED DAMPER
AP	ANNUNCIATOR PANEL	MECH	MECHANICAL
ARCH	ARCHITECTURAL	MER	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT ROOM
AWG	AMERICAN WIRE GAUGE	MIN	MINIMUM
C	CONDUIT	MLO	MAIN LUGS ONLY
CAB	CABINET	MM	MONITOR MODULE
CKT(S)	CIRCUIT(S)	MTD	MOUNTED
CL	CLOSET	N	NEUTRAL
CLG	CEILING	NA, N/A	NOT APPLICABLE
CM	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER / CONTROL MODULE	NC	NORMALLY CLOSED
		NEC	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
CONST	CONSTRUCTION	NFPA	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION
CO	CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY / COMPANY	NO	NORMALLY OPEN
		NTS	NOT TO SCALE
COL	COLUMN	NYCBC	NEW YORK CITY BUILDING CODE
CONF	CONFERENCE	NYCEC	NEW YORK CITY ELECTRICAL CODE
CORR	CORRIDOR	P	POLE
CP	CONTROL PANEL	PB	PULL BOX
CU	COPPER	PNL	PANEL
DH	DOOR HOLDER	REC	RECEPTACLE
DISC	DISCONNECT	RCL	RECALL
DIST	DISTRIBUTION	RGS	RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL
DWG	DRAWING	RM	ROOM
EC	EMPTY CONDUIT	RMC	RIGID METALLIC CONDUIT
ELEC	ELECTRIC	SCH	SCHEDULE
ELEV	ELEVATOR	SP	SPARE
EM	EMERGENCY	SS	STAINLESS STEEL
EMR	ELEVATOR MECHANICAL ROOM	STD	STANDARD
EMT	ELECTRIC METALLIC TUBING	SW	SWITCH
ER	ELEVATOR RECALL	T, TRANSF	TRANSFORMER
E, EXIST	EXISTING	TC	TELECOMMUNICATION CLOSET
FA	FIRE ALARM	TECH	TECHNOLOGY
FACP	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL	TELECOM	TELECOMMUNICATION
FARA	FIRE ALARM REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR	TCO	TEMPORARY CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY
FAPR	FIRE ALARM PRINTER	TR	TAMPER RESISTANT
FDNY	FIRE DEPARTMENT OF NEW YORK	TS	TAMPER SWITCH
FL	FLOOR	TVSS	TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION
FMC	FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT		
FS	FLOW SWITCH	TYP	TYPICAL
FURN	FURNITURE	UON	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
G, GND	GROUND	UTP	UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR
G	GUARD	V	VOLT
GA	GAUGE	VA	VOLT-AMPERE
H	HEIGHT	W	WIRE / WIDTH
JB	JUNCTION BOX	W/	WITH
L	LENGTH	WP	WEATHERPROOF
LFMC	LIQUID FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT	XFMR	TRANSFORMER
LTG	LIGHTING	XP	EXPLOSION PROOF
MAX	MAXIMUM	Ø	PHASE

FIRE ALARM

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	SMOKE DETECTOR
	HEAT DETECTOR
	DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR
	FIRE ALARM MANUAL PULL STATION
	FIRE ALARM COMBINATION SPEAKER / STROBE. STROBE HAS 75CD RATING, UON.
	FIRE ALARM ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE
	FIRE ALARM ADDRESSABLE MONITOR MODULE
	FIRE ALARM STROBE. 75CD RATING UON
	FIRE ALARM LOAD RELAY
	FIRE ALARM SYSTEM CONTROL PANEL
	MOTORIZED FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPER
	ELEVATOR RECALL
	MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDER
	FIRE ALARM TAMPER SWITCH
	FIRE ALARM WATER FLOW SWITCH
	FIRE ALARM WARDEN STATION
	FIRE ALARM REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR
	DATA GATHERING PANEL
	BOOSTER POWER SUPPLY
	FIRE ALARM PRINTER
	FIRE ALARM DISCONNECT SWITCH (120/208V, 30A SWITCH, 3-POLE WITH 30A FUSES)

SUBSCRIPT / SUPERScript 'E' INDICATES EXISTING DEVICES TO REMAIN



CSA Group
CSA Group NY Architects & Engineers, P.C.
55 BROADWAY - 14th FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10006
Tel : (212) 677-0777 | www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF **CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS**. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

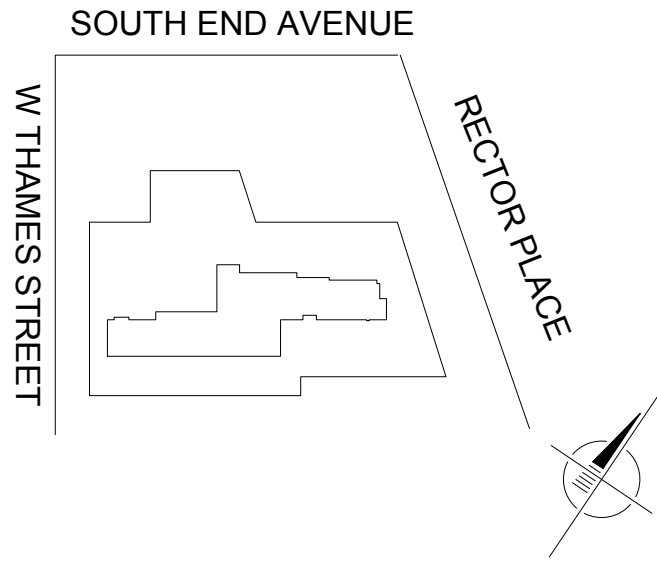
IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID

SCALE:



SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY

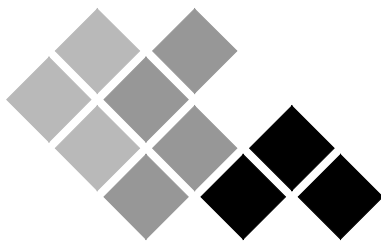
ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

FIRE ALARM GENERAL
NOTES, SYMBOLS, AND
ABBREVIATIONS

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY:	C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:	FA-001.00
SHEET NO: 01 of 03		

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DWG



CSA Group
CSA Group NY Architects & Engineers, P.C.
55 BROADWAY - 14th FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10006
Tel : (212) 677-0777 | www.csagroup.com

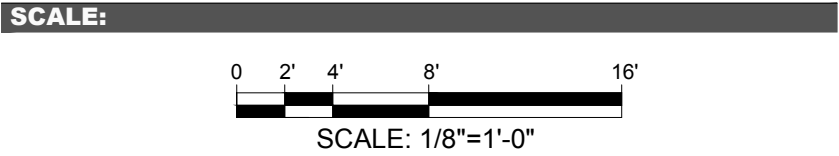
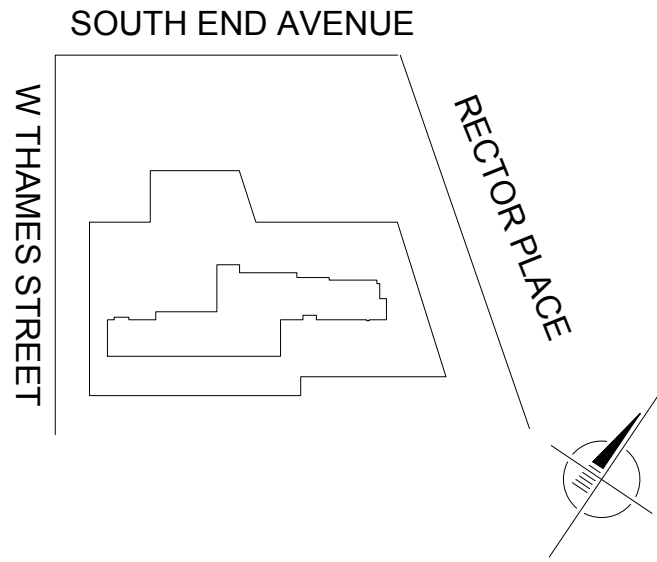
THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF **CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS**. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID



PROJECT:
1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY

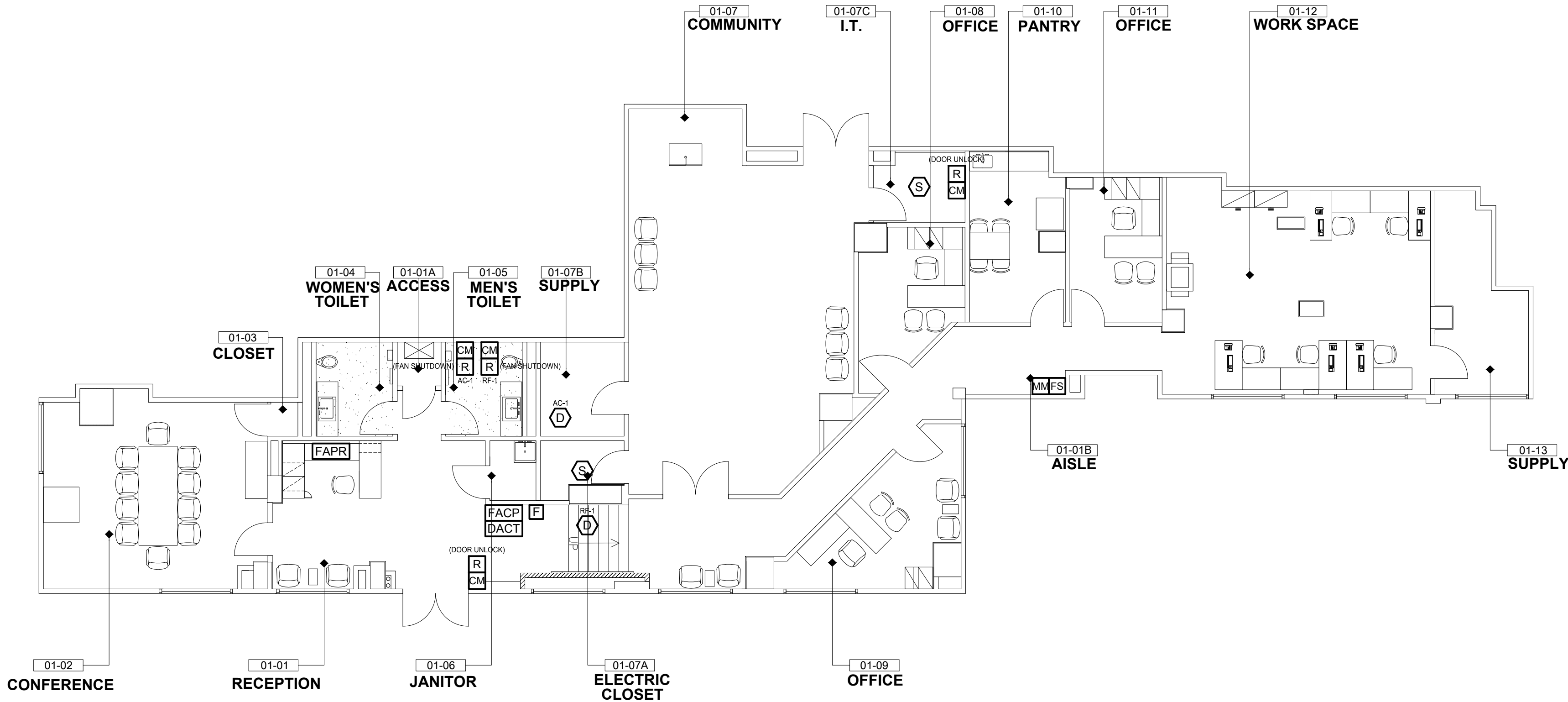
ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

FIRE ALARM PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY:	C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:	FA-101.00
		SHEET NO: 02 of 03

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DWG



NOTES

- FOR FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS SEE DRAWING FA-001.
- FOR FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM SEE DRAWING FA-601.
- FOR ALL NEW HVAC AND PLBG/FP EQUIPMENT, PROVIDE FIRE ALARM INTERFACE AS PER DESIGN (AS APPLICABLE) AND AS REQUIRED BY NYC BUILDING CODE AND FDNY.
- COORDINATE WITH BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY (BPCA) AND LANDLORD, AND FIELD VERIFY FINAL LOCATIONS OF NEW FIRE ALARM EQUIPMENT AND DEVICES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION. FIRE ALARM WIRING SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A WORKMANLIKE MANNER.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD COORDINATE THE LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT OF JUNCTION BOXES, DISCONNECT SWITCHES, ETC. WITH RESPECTIVE FIRE ALARM EQUIPMENT AND OTHER EQUIPMENT TO BE SERVED. COORDINATE INSTALLATION WITH ALL TRADES.



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF **CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS**. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

PHASE:

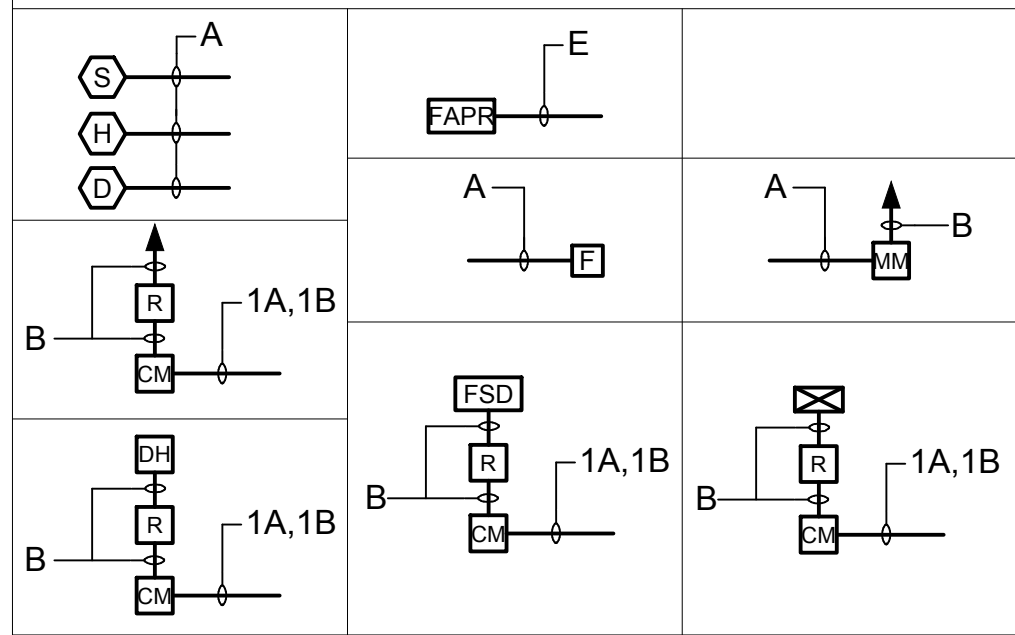
FIRE ALARM RISER NOTES

- ## SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

ACTIVATES AN AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNAL AT THE FACP	X	X	X	X	X	X
ACTIVATES THE FLASHING "FIRE" SIGN AT THE FACP	X	X	X	X		
ACTIVATES AN AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNAL AT REMOTE ANNUNCIATORS	X	X	X	X	X	X
ACTIVATES A SIGNAL TO CENTRAL STATION COMPANY	X	X	X	X	X	X
INDICATES "TIME OF ALARM" AT FACP	X	X	X	X		
ACTIVATES FAN SHUTDOWN / SMOKE DAMPER CLOSURE		X	X	X		
ACTIVATES LOCKED DOOR RELEASES	X	X	X	X		
PRINT OUT THE EVENT AT PRINTER	X	X	X	X	X	X

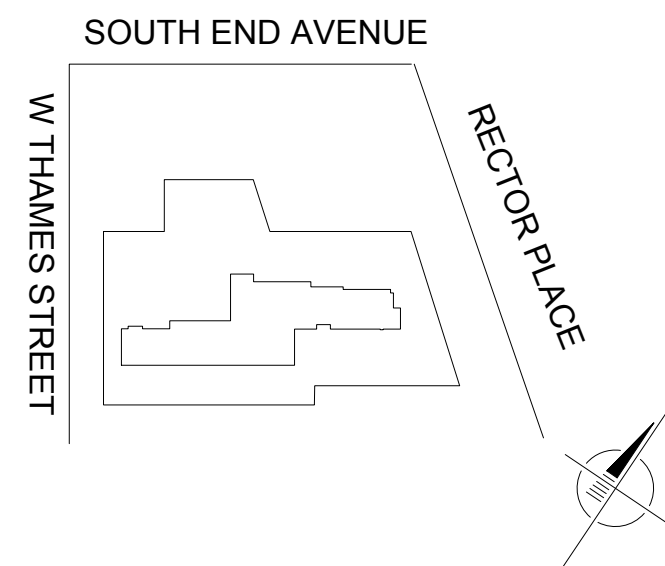
FIRE ALARM SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

WIRING DETAIL



WIRING SCHEDULE

A	(1) PAIR, #16 AWG TWISTED SHIELDED (MAP DATA LOOP)
B	(1) PAIR, #14 AWG (24VDC)
C	(1) PAIR, #14 AWG (STROBES CKT.)
D	(1) PAIR, #12 AWG (SPEAKERS CKT.)
E	PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS



SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	F. RAMOS
	CHECKED BY:	C. VINATORU
	DRAWING NO:	
	FA-601.00	
	SHEET NO: 03 of 03	

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\DWG

\\nrcfso1\Corr Defs\15-0472\06Technical\15Electrical\TNC\FA-601.dwg 09/13/16 - 2:42pm



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:



Project Information

Energy Code:	2014 New York Energy Conservation Construction Code
Project Title:	15-0472
Location:	New York County, New York
Climate Zone:	4a
Project Type:	Alteration

Construction Site: 200 RECTOR PLACE NEW YORK, NY 10280	Owner/Agent: 200 RECTOR PLACE NEW YORK, NY 10280	Designer/Contractor: CSA GROUP 55 BROADWAY (14TH FLOOR) NEW YORK, NY 10006
--	--	---

Mechanical Systems List

[illegible]

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | <p>HVAC System 1 (Single Zone)</p> <p>Heating: 1 each - Hydronic or Steam Coil, Steam, Capacity = 225 KBtu/h</p> <p>No minimum efficiency requirement applies</p> <p>Cooling: 1 each - Single Package Vertical Air Unit, Capacity = 160 KBtu/h, Air-Cooled Condenser, Air Economizer</p> <p>Proposed Efficiency = 10.0 EER, Minimum Efficiency = 8.60 EER</p> <p>Fan(s): EVAPORATOR FAN SYSTEM 1 FIRST FLOOR - Compliance (Motor Modulated HP) - Passes</p> <p>Fans:</p> <p>AC 1 Supply, Constant Volume, 4800 CFM, 3.0 motor nameplate hp</p> <p>EF 1 Return, Constant Volume, 4800 CFM, 1.5 motor nameplate hp</p> <p>EF 1 Exhaust, Constant Volume, 100 CFM, 0.1 motor nameplate hp</p> <p>EF 2 Exhaust, Constant Volume, 100 CFM, 0.1 motor nameplate hp</p> |
| 2 | <p>Water Heater 1</p> <p>Electric Storage Water Heater, Capacity 2 gallons</p> <p>No minimum efficiency requirement applies</p> |
| 1 | <p>Water Heater 2</p> <p>Electric Instantaneous Water Heater, Capacity 0 gallons</p> <p>No minimum efficiency requirement applies</p> |

Mechanical Compliance Statement

Compliance Statement: The proposed mechanical alteration project represented in this document is consistent with the building plans, specifications, and other calculations submitted with this permit application. The proposed mechanical systems have been designed to meet the 2014 New York Energy Conservation Construction Code requirements in COMcheck Version 4.0.2.7 and to comply with the mandatory requirements listed in the Inspection Checklist.

Name - Title	Signature	Date
--------------	-----------	------

Project Title: 15-0472 ☐ Report date: 05/13/16
Data filename: C:\Documents and Settings\bfishman\Desktop\COMcheck\15-0472\15-0472.cck Page 1 of 10

2. PROGRESS INSPECTIONS FOR ENERGY CODE COMPLIANCE - COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS

COMPLY WITH 2011 NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE CHAPTER 5000 OF THE RCNY AND RCNY 101-07, AS FOLLOWS:

- | | |
|--------|--|
| IIB2 - | SHUTOFF DAMPERS |
| IIB3 - | HVAC AND SERVICE WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT |
| IIB4 - | HVAC AND SERVICE WATER HEATING SYSTEM CONTROLS |
| IIB5 - | HVAC INSULATION AND SEALING |
| IIB6 - | DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING |
| IID1 - | MAINTENANCE INFORMATION |

IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE 116 OF TITLE 258 AND SECTION BC 109, CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE SCHEDULED TO ALLOW REQUIRED PROGRESS INSPECTIONS TO TAKE PLACE, AND THAT WORK SHALL NOT BE COVERED OR ENCLOSED UNTIL REQUIRED PROGRESS INSPECTIONS ARE COMPLETED OR THE PROGRESS INSPECTOR INDICATES THAT SUCH COVERING OR ENCLOSURE MAY PROCEED. IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION BC 109.9, WHERE AN INSPECTION OR TEST FAILS, THE CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE CORRECTED.

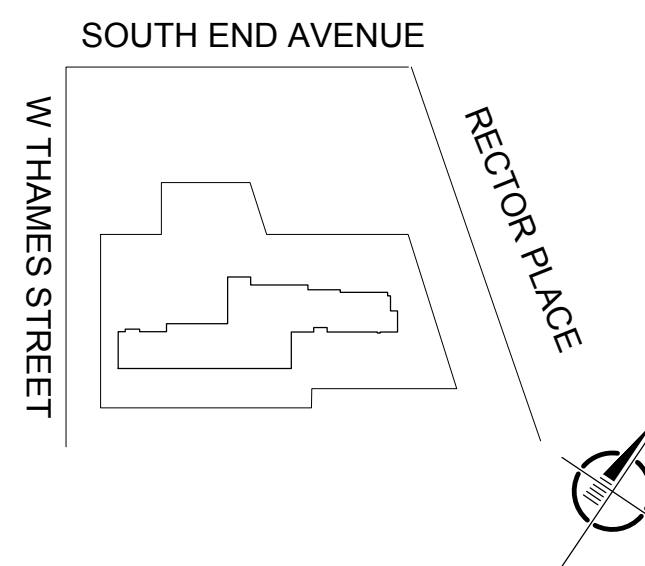
TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF, AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT, THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE NEW YORK CITY ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE.

NORMAN W. HINSEY, PE
VICE PRESIDENT
CSA GROUP NY ARCHITECTS & ENGINEERS

DATE _____

PROGRESS INSPECTIONS FOR ENERGY CODE COMPLIANCE – RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS				
	INSPECTION/TEST	FREQUENCY (MINIMUM)	REFERENCE STANDARD (SEE ECC CHAPTER 6) OR OTHER CRITERIA	ECC OR OTHER CITATION
IIB	MECHANICAL AND SERVICE WATER HEATING INSPECTIONS			
IIB2	SHUTOFF DAMPERS: DAMPERS FOR STAIR AND ELEVATOR SHAFT VENTS AND OTHER OUTDOOR AIR INTAKES AND EXHAUST OPENINGS INTEGRAL TO THE BUILDING ENVELOPE SHALL BE VISUALLY INSPECTED TO VERIFY THAT SUCH DAMPERS, EXCEPT WHERE PERMITTED TO BE GRAVITY DAMPERS, COMPLY WITH APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS. MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE SHALL BE REVIEWED TO VERIFY THAT THE PRODUCT HAS BEEN TESTED AND FOUND TO MEET THE STANDARD.	AS REQUIRED DURING INSTALLATION	APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS; AMCA 5000	C403.2.4.4; ASHRAE 90.1 – 6.4.3.4
IIB3	HVAC AND SERVICE WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT: EQUIPMENT SIZING, EFFICIENCIES AND OTHER PERFORMANCE FACTORS OF ALL MAJOR EQUIPMENT UNITS, AS DETERMINED BY THE APPLICANT OF RECORD, AND NO LESS THAN 15% OF MINOR EQUIPMENT UNITS, SHALL BE VERIFIED BY VISUAL INSPECTION AND, WHERE NECESSARY, REVIEW OF MANUFACTURER'S DATA. POOL HEATERS AND COVERS SHALL BE VERIFIED BY VISUAL INSPECTION.	PRIOR TO FINAL PLUMBING AND CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION	APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS	C403.2, C404.2, C404.7, C406.2; ASHRAE 90.1 – 6.3, 6.4.1, 6.4.2, 6.8; 7.4, 7.8
IIB4	<p>HVAC AND SERVICE WATER HEATING SYSTEM CONTROLS NO LESS THAN 20% OF EACH TYPE OF REQUIRED CONTROLS AND ECONOMIZERS SHALL BE VERIFIED BY VISUAL INSPECTION AND TESTED FOR FUNCTIONALITY AND PROPER OPERATION. SUCH CONTROLS SHALL INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ THERMOSTATIC □ SET POINT OVERLAP RESTRICTION □ OFF-HOUR □ SHUTOFF DAMPER □ ECONOMIZERS □ AIR SYSTEMS □ SINGLE ZONE COOLING SYSTEMS □ HEAT REJECTION EQUIPMENT FAN SPEED □ VENTILATION □ TEMPERATURE □ SERVICE WATER HEATING <p>CONTROLS WITH SEASONALLY DEPENDENT FUNCTIONALITY: CONTROLS WHOSE COMPLETE OPERATION CANNOT BE DEMONSTRATED DUE TO PREVAILING WEATHER CONDITIONS TYPICAL OF THE SEASON DURING WHICH PROGRESS INSPECTIONS WILL BE PERFORMED SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE SIGNED OFF FOR THE PURPOSE OF A TEMPORARY CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY WITH ONLY A VISUAL INSPECTION. PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE PROGRESS INSPECTOR SHALL PERFORM A SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION WHERE THE CONTROLS ARE VISUALLY INSPECTED AND TESTED FOR FUNCTIONALITY AND PROPER OPERATION DURING THE NEXT IMMEDIATE SEASON THEREAFTER. THE OWNER SHALL PROVIDE FULL ACCESS TO THE PROGRESS INSPECTOR WITHIN TWO WEEKS OF THE PROGRESS INSPECTOR'S REQUEST FOR SUCH ACCESS TO PERFORM THE PROGRESS INSPECTION. FOR SUCH SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTIONS, THE DEPARTMENT SHALL BE NOTIFIED BY THE APPROVED PROGRESS INSPECTION AGENCY OF ANY UNRESOLVED DEFICIENCIES IN THE INSTALLED WORK WITHIN 180 DAYS OF SUCH SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION.</p>	AFTER INSTALLATION AND PRIOR TO FINAL ELECTRICAL AND CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION, EXCEPT THAT FOR CONTROLS WITH SEASONALLY DEPENDENT FUNCTIONALITY, SUCH TESTING SHALL BE PERFORMED BEFORE SIGN-OFF FOR ISSUANCE OF A FINAL CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY	APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS, INCLUDING CONTROL SYSTEM NARRATIVES; ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1: THE HVAC COMMISSIONING PROCESS WHERE APPLICABLE	C403.2.4, C403.2.5.1, C403.2.11, C403.3, C403.4, C404.3, C404.6, C404.7; ASHRAE 90.1 – 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 7.4.4, 7.4.5
IIB5	HVAC INSULATION AND SEALING: INSTALLED DUCT AND PIPING INSULATION SHALL BE VISUALLY INSPECTED TO VERIFY PROPER INSULATION PLACEMENT AND VALUES. JOINTS, LONGITUDINAL AND TRANSVERSE SEAMS AND CONNECTIONS IN DUCTWORK SHALL BE VISUALLY INSPECTED FOR PROPER SEALING.	AFTER INSTALLATION AND PRIOR TO CLOSING SHAFTS, CEILINGS AND WALLS	APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS; SMACNA DUCT CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS, METAL AND FLEXIBLE	C403.2.7, C403.2.8, C404.5, MC 603.9; ASHRAE 90.1 – 6.3, 6.4.4, 6.8.2, 6.8.3; 7.4.3
IIB6	DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING: FOR DUCT SYSTEMS DESIGNED TO OPERATE AT STATIC PRESSURES IN EXCESS OF 3 INCHES W.G. (740 PA), REPRESENTATIVE SECTIONS, AS DETERMINED BY THE PROGRESS INSPECTOR, TOTALING AT LEAST 25% OF THE DUCT AREA, PER ECC C403.2.7.1.3, SHALL BE TESTED TO VERIFY THAT ACTUAL AIR LEAKAGE IS BELOW ALLOWABLE AMOUNTS.	AFTER INSTALLATION AND SEALING AND PRIOR TO CLOSING SHAFTS, CEILINGS AND WALLS	APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS; SMACNA HVAC AIR DUCT LEAKAGE TEST MANUAL	C403.2.7.1.3; ASHRAE 90.1 – 6.4.4.2.2
IID	OTHER			
IID1	MAINTENANCE INFORMATION: MAINTENANCE MANUALS FOR MECHANICAL, SERVICE HOT WATER AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS REQUIRING PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE SHALL BE REVIEWED FOR APPLICABILITY TO INSTALLED EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS BEFORE SUCH MANUALS ARE PROVIDED TO THE OWNER. LABELS REQUIRED FOR SUCH EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEMS SHALL BE INSPECTED FOR ACCURACY AND COMPLETENESS.	PRIOR TO SIGN-OFF OR ISSUANCE OF FINAL CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY	APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS, INCLUDING ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS WHERE APPLICABLE; ASHRAE GUIDELINE 4: PREPARATION OF OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION FOR BUILDING SYSTEMS	C303.3, C408.2.5.2; ASHRAE 90.1 – 4.2.2.3, 6.7.2.2, 8.7.2, 9.7.2.2

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID[illegible]

SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

ENERGY ANALYSIS

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	J. VALENTIN
	CHECKED BY:	Z. ZHENG
	DRAWING NO:	
	EN-001.00	
PRINT DATE & TIME:	Sheet No: 01 of 10	
Jul. 26, 16	9:19 AM	
GAD FILE LOCATION: \\JANUS-01\GAD\EN-001.00\20160502\Sheet001\Mechanical.DWG		



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS
OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED
ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE
REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN
CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

1. FOR EXACT LOCATION OF DIFFUSERS AND REGISTERS REFER TO THE ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN.
2. FIRE DAMPERS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM 1-1/2 HOUR RATING UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. PROVIDE FIRE DAMPERS IN CONSTRUCTION REQUIRED TO HAVE A FIRE RESISTANCE RATING OF ONE HOUR. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATIONS AND RATINGS OF FIRE PARTITIONS. PROVIDE ACCESS DOORS IN DUCT TO FIRE DAMPERS WHETHER INDICATED OR NOT INDICATED ON DRAWINGS. BSACAL 291-80-SA ARLAN MODEL UL10A.
3. PROVIDE VOLUME DAMPERS ON ALL BRANCH DUCTS. SEE DETAILS. VERIFICATION OF THESE SIZES WITH CERTIFIED DRAWINGS SHALL BE MADE PRIOR TO CUTTING HOLES AND FABRICATING DUCTS.
4. PROVIDE A VOLUME DAMPER AT EACH DIFFUSER AND REGISTER FOR BALANCING PURPOSES.
5. DUCT TRANSITIONS SHALL BE MADE WITH FLAT BOTTOM UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. PROVIDE SLEEVES ON ALL PIPES PENETRATING THROUGH WALLS, FLOORS AND ROOFS, AS PER SPECIFICATIONS. ALL PENETRATIONS SHALL BE FIRE PROOFED WITH NYC BLDG DEPT APPROVED MATERIALS.
7. THERMOSTAT AND LOCAL CONTROL PANELS LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE AND SHALL BE COORDINATED TO SUIT FIELD CONDITIONS. FINAL LOCATIONS OF THERMOSTATS THAT DIFFER FROM THE DRAWINGS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
8. ALL SUPPORTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY INFORMATION FROM ONE MANUFACTURER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR CHECKING SIZES FROM CERTIFIED DRAWINGS OF EQUIPMENT BEING SUBMITTED AND SHALL MAKE ANY STRUCTURAL MODIFICATIONS REQUIRED WITHOUT ANY ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
9. SPACE REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT IS BASED ON PRELIMINARY INFORMATION FROM ONE MANUFACTURER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR CHECKING SIZES FROM CERTIFIED DRAWINGS AND SHALL MAKE ANY MODIFICATIONS REQUIRED WITHOUT ANY ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
10. ELECTRICAL POWER PROVISIONS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY INFORMATION FROM ONE SPECIFIED MANUFACTURER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR CHECKING ELECTRICAL RATINGS FROM CERTIFIED DRAWINGS OF EQUIPMENT AND SHALL MAKE ANY BRANCH CIRCUIT DISTRIBUTION MODIFICATIONS REQUIREMENTS WITHOUT ANY ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A SCHEDULE OF SUCH CHANGES FOR APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER. ALL APPROVED CHANGES SHALL BE RECORDED ON "AS BUILT" DRAWINGS.
11. WHERE DUCTS PENETRATE WALLS, SEAL AND FIRE PROOF SLEEVE OPENINGS.
12. WHERE TRANSFER GRILLES ARE INDICATED, GRILLES SHALL BE PROVIDED ON BOTH SIDES OF THE WALL.
13. FURNISH ACCESS DOORS IN HUNG CEILING PER SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS. ACCESS DOORS TO BE INSTALLED UNDER THE CONTRACT FOR GENERAL CONSTRUCTION.
14. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH ALL NECESSARY DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES FRAME TYPES AND LEVELING CLIPS TO MATCH CEILING CONSTRUCTION IN WHICH UNITS ARE TO BE INSTALLED.
15. DUCTWORK TO ROOF EXHAUST FANS, OUTSIDE AIR INTAKES, AND EXHAUST HOODS SHALL BE CONNECTED TO FRAMED ROOF OPENING AND SEALED AIRTIGHT. PROVIDE DUCT TRANSITION PIECE WHERE REQUIRED TO SUIT ROOF OPENING.
16. ALL THERMOSTATS SHALL BE LOCATED 5'-6" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED AS DIRECTED BY THE ARCHITECT.
17. ALL DUCTWORK, PIPING, CONDUITS, TUBING SHALL BE RUN CONCEALED IN FINISHED AREAS. COORDINATE THEIR LOCATIONS WITH GENERAL CONSTRUCTION.
18. THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS AND DUCT PENETRATIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS EQUIPPED WITH ACCESS DOORS. RUSKIN FSD-60 BSAF176-62-SM.
 - a. ALL DUCTS PENETRATING CONSTRUCTION REQUIRED TO HAVE A FIRE RESISTANCE RATING OF TWO HOURS OR MORE.
 - b. ALL DUCTS PENETRATING THE PERIMETER WALL OF A SMOKE COMPARTMENT/SMOKE BARRIER
 - c. WHERE INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS
 - d. ALL DEDICATED EXHAUST DUCTS ONLY REQUIRE FIRE DAMPER, EXCEPT FOR SMOKE EXHAUST DUCT, WHICH REQUIRES FLANK.
19. BLANK-OFF UNUSED AND INACTIVE PORTION OF LOUVERS AND PROVIDE A MINIMUM 2" THICK, 6 LBS DENSITY RIGID INSULATION. INSULATION SHALL BE ENCLOSED WITH TWO (2) 16 GA(MIN) SHEET METAL PANELS.
20. ALL DUCT SIZES INDICATED ARE CLEAR INSIDE DIMENSIONS.
21. FOR SYSTEMS 15000 CFM AND ABOVE PROVIDE SMOKE DAMPERS AT SUPPLY MAINS AND AT RETURN MAINS UPSTREAM OF OUTSIDE AIR CONNECTION.
22. SMOKE DETECTORS SHALL BE PROVIDED IN THE MAIN SUPPLY DOWNSTREAM OF THE FILTER BANK IN SYSTEMS OVER 2000CFM AND IN SYSTEMS UNDER 2000 CFM EQUIPPED WITH COMBINATION SMOKE/FIRE DAMPER. AT ALL LOCATIONS OF COMBINATION SMOKE/FIRE DAMPER IN RETURN/EXHAUST DUCT SYSTEMS (UNLESS AREA SMOKE DETECTORS ARE PROVIDED).
23. FURNISH ACCESS DOORS IN ADDUCTS TO ALL DAMPERS (FIRE, COMBINATION FIRE & SMOKE) AND SMOKE DETECTORS WHETHER INDICATED OR NOT ON THE DRAWINGS.
24. REFER TO NYC MECHANICAL CODE SECTION 107.2 FOR SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS.
25. COMPLIANCE IS REQUIRED TO NYC ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE TO BEST OF OUR KNOWLEDGE, BELIEF AND PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT PLANS AND APPLICATIONS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH NYC ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE, AS PER 101.5.3.1.
26. ALL THERMOSTATS AND TEMPERATURE SENSORS IN PUBLIC AREAS SHALL BE VANDAL-PROOF.
27. USE BALL VALVES FOR VALVES LESS THAN 3" AND HIGH CAPACITY BUTTERFLY VALVES ABOVE 3" INSTEAD OF GATE VALVES

1. ALL CODE REQUIREMENTS OF OTHER CITY DEPARTMENTS SHALL BE MET AS REQUIRED BY CODE SECTION BC 2701
2. REFER TO THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR FIRE RATED WALL COMPOSITIONS.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT USE PERMITS IN ACCORDANCE NEW YORK CITY BUILDING CODE CHAPTER 1, ARTICLE 105.
4. THE MINIMUM SPACE TEMPERATURE TO BE MAINTAINED DURING HEATING SEASON SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE SECTION BC 1204.
5. VENTILATION REQUIREMENT SHALL COMPLY WITH SECTION BC 1203
6. MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENTS FOR SPECIAL INSPECTION: OWNER SHALL ENGAGE A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER TO PERFORM ALL REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTION. SPECIAL INSPECTION SHALL BE PAID FOR BY DASHY. ALL INSPECTION SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH CODE REFERENCE BC 28-110. SPECIAL INSPECTION SHALL BE CARRIED OUT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE BUILDING CODE SECTIONS AND SHALL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING ITEMS WHERE REQUIRED:

PHASE:

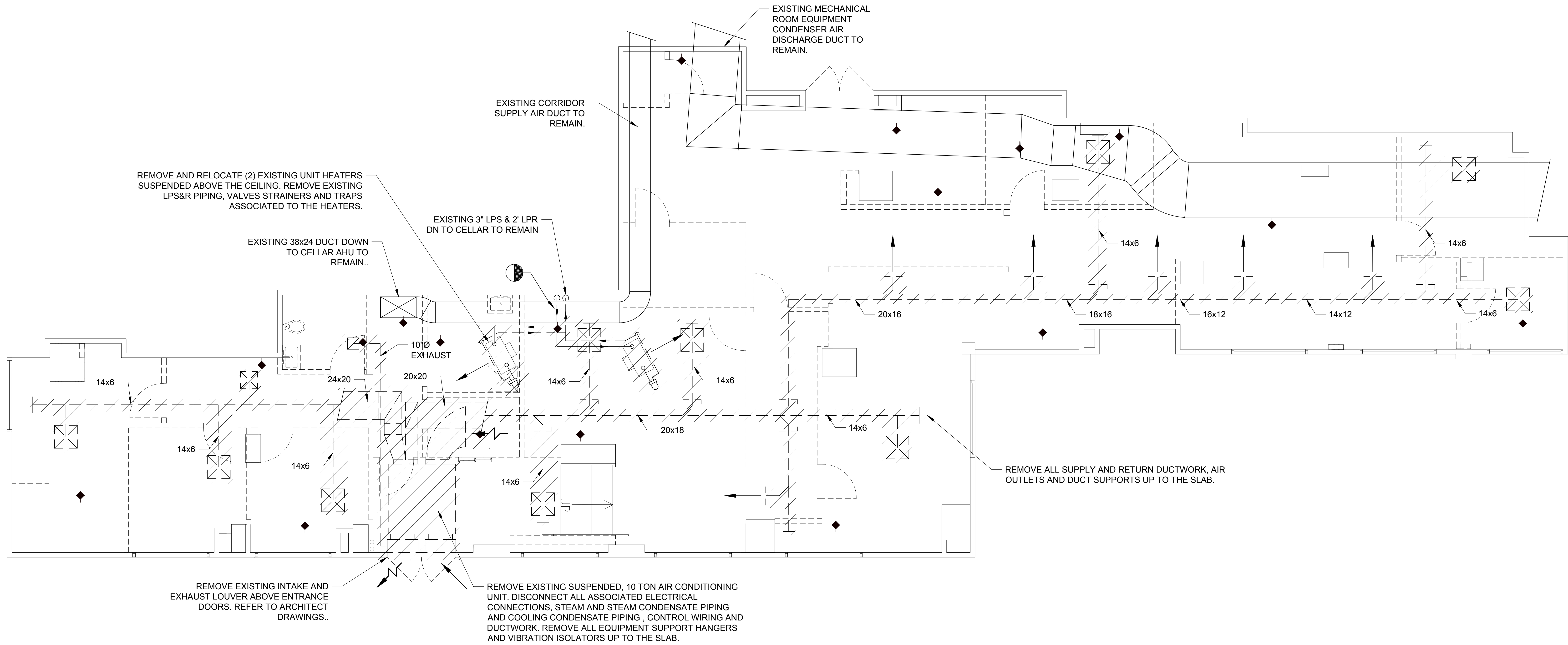
REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
----------	------	-------------

NOT TO SCALE

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

HVAC

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	J. VALENTIN
	CHECKED BY:	Z. ZHENG
	DRAWING NO:	
	M-002.00	
PRINT DATE & TIME:		SHEET NO:
Aug. 3, 16	9:15 AM	03 of 10



PARTIAL 1ST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN

0 4' 8' 16' SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

1



CSA Group
CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10008
tel : (212) 677-0777
fax : (212) 677-0777
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

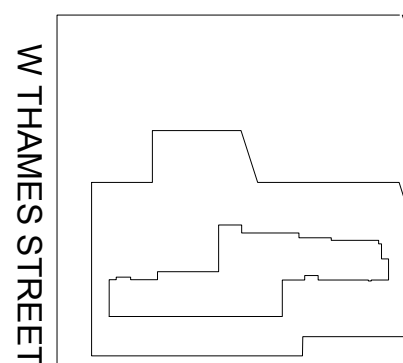
PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO. DATE DESCRIPTION

1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID
---	------------	----------------

SOUTH END AVENUE



W THAMES STREET

RECTOR PLACE

SCALE:

1" 2" 4" 8"
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:

200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

HVAC PLAN -
DEMOLITION

SEAL & SIGNATURE

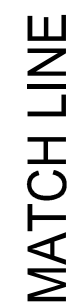
DATE: 2016-05-02
PROJECT NO: 15-0472
DRAWING BY: J. VALENTIN
CHECKED BY: Z. ZHENG
DRAWING NO:

M-051.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:
Sep. 13, 16 2:05 PM

SHEET NO:
04 of 10

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\14Mechanical\DWG

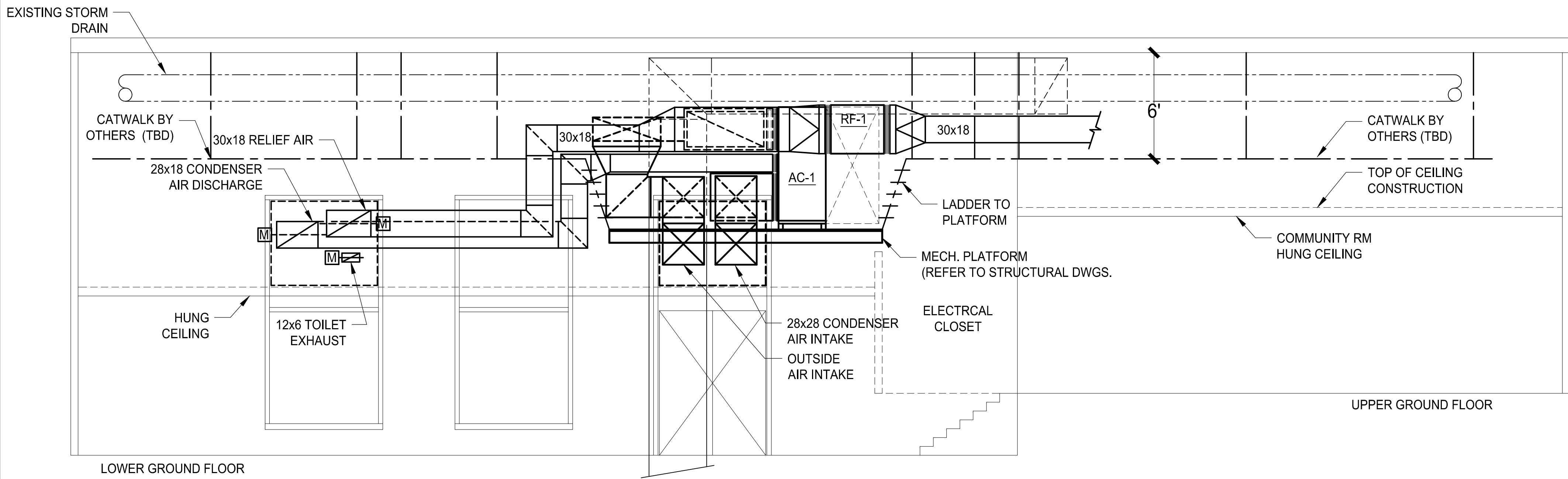


SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

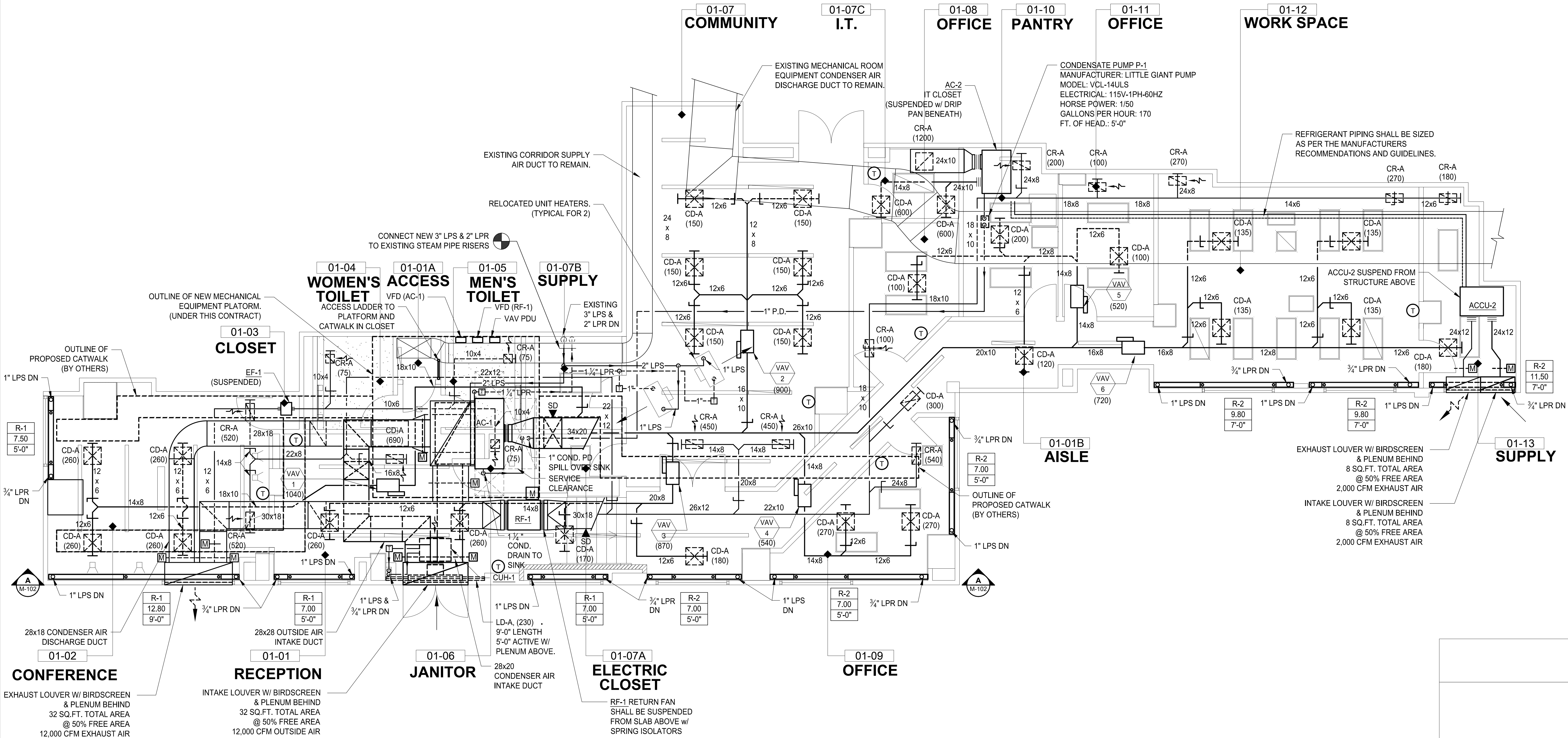
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\14Mechanical\DWG



ELEVATION "A" - "A"
(AC UNIT MOUNTED ON NEW PLATFORM)



CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10006
tel : (212) 677-6777
fax : (212) 677-6777
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO. DATE DESCRIPTION

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID

SOUTH END AVENUE

W THAMES STREET

RECTOR PLACE

SCALE:

1" = 2' 4" = 8'
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:

200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

1ST FLOOR HVAC PLAN -
NEW WORK

SEAL & SIGNATURE

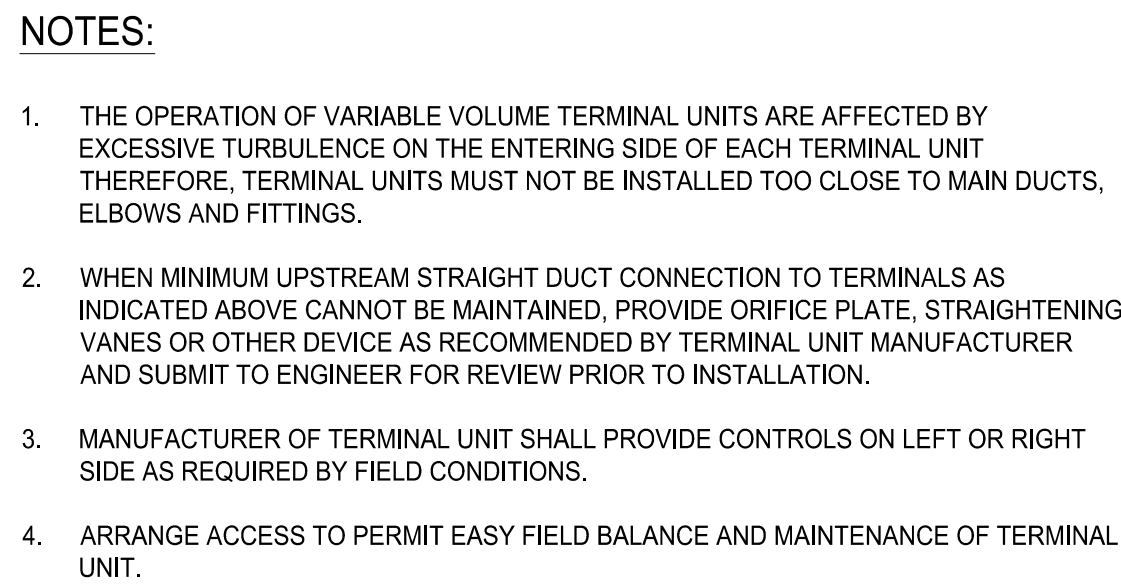
DATE: 2016-05-02
PROJECT NO: 15-0472
DRAWING BY: J. VALENTIN
CHECKED BY: Z. ZENG
DRAWING NO:

M-102

PRINT DATE & TIME:
Sep. 13, 16 2:05 PM

SHEET NO:
06 of 10

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\14Mechanical\DWG





THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

UNITED COOLAIR AS STANDARD

GENERAL INFORMATION			EVAPORATOR FAN SECTION										CONDENSING FAN SECTION										COMPRESSOR DATA				COOLING COIL PERFORMANCE DATA										HEATING COIL PERFORMANCE DATA										ELECTRICAL				SUPPORT		WEIGHT		MODEL NO. COND. SECTION		MODEL NO.		COMMENTS	
TAG	LOCATION	SERVICE	CFM	MIN CFM	MOTOR HP (IN)	FAN SPEED (RPM)	VOLTPH/PHZ	MCA	MOCP	FLA	QTY	MOTOR HP (IN)	ESP (IN)	FAN SPEED (RPM)	VOLTPH/PHZ	MCA	MOCP	FLA	TYPE	QTY	REFRIGERANT	EAT DEWB (IN)	LAT AIR PD (IN)	TOTAL MBH	SENSIBLE MBH	FLUID	PSIG	EAT (F)	LAT (F)	AIR PD (IN)	TOTAL MBH	VOLTPH/PHZ	MCA	MOCP	FLA	SUPPORT TYP	WEIGHT (LBS)	MODEL NO. COND. SECTION	MODEL NO.	COMMENTS																				
AC-1	PLATFORM	FIRST FLR	4,800	1,405	3	1,00	812				1	5	1.00	798	208/3/60				SCROLL	2	R410A	77.5/63.9	34.352.4	-	159.8	112.5	STEAM	2	46.40	90.0	-	225.0	208/3/60	64.80	80	-	Steel	1,600		EVA12g3	1.2,3,4,5																			
AC-2	PLATFORM	01 CLOSET	4,800	1,200	0.75	0.25		208/1/60	7.30	15	5.8	1	0.25		208/1/60	35.10	60	7	SCROLL	1	R410A	72.0/60.0	55.0/53.0	-	159.8	112.5									Steel	1,600		B3G1ASTA	E3G1ASTA	6,7,8,9,10																				
COMMENTS: 1. PROVIDE DRAIN PAN OVERFLOW SWITCH FROM FACTORY. 2. PROVIDE STEAM COIL FROM FACTORY. 3. PROVIDE SMOKE DETECTORS FROM FACTORY. 4. PROVIDE AIRSIDE ECONOMIZER FROM FACTORY. 5. PROVIDE SUPPLY FAN WITH INVERTED RATED MOTOR AND VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE FOR VAV APPLICATION. 6. PROVIDE LOW AMBIENT CONTROL VIA FLOODED CONDENSER. 7. PROVIDE QUICK CONNECT KITS 8. PROVIDE OIL SEPARATOR 9. PROVIDE 5 YEARS WARRANTY 10. PROVIDE UNIT WITH EXTERNAL HOT GAS BYPASS FOR EACH COIL/UT																																																												

TITUS AS STANDARD

GENERAL INFORMATION		PERFORMANCE					LINEAR DIFFUSER			MODEL NO.	COMMENTS
TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MATERIAL	MAX NO.	CFM RANGE	NECK TYPE	FACE DIMENSION	NO. OF SLOTS	SIZE OF SLOTS	CFM/LF		
CD-A	CEILING DIFFUSER	Steel	30	0-50 51-250 251-375	6" DIA 8" DIA 10" DIA	24x24 24x24 24x24	-	-	-	TMS	1
CRA	CEILING REGISTER	Steel	30	0-50 51-250 251-375	6x6 8x8 10x10	24x12	-	-	-	35SRL	1
LD-A	CEILING LINEAR DIFFUSER	Aluminum	30	-	-	-	2	1/2"	38	SLAD	1
COMMENTS:		1. COLOR AND FINISH TO BE DETERMINED BY ARCHITECT. 2. PROVIDE OPPOSED BLADED DAMPER FROM FACTORY.									
CD-CEILING DIFFUSER		RG- RETURN GRILLE									
TR-TOP REGISTER		LD- LINEAR DIFFUSER									
TG-TOP GRILLE		EG-EXHAUST GRILLE									

GREENHECK AS STANDARD

GENERAL INFORMATION				PERFORMANCE			MOTOR DATA			ELECTRICAL				COMMENTS	
TAG	LOCATION	TYPE	SERVICE	CFM	ESP (IN WC)	CLASS	HP	BHP	Drive	VOLTPH/Hz	MCA	MOCP	MODEL NO.	COMMENTS	
RF-1	SEE PLAN	INLINE	AC-1	4,800	1.00	-	1 1/2	1.19	Belt	208/3/60	-	-	E08-20-15	1,2,3,4,6	
EF-1	TOILETS / JANITORS CLOSET	CEILING	WOMENS (RM 01-04)	230	0.50	-	1/10	-	Direct	120/1/60	-	-	CSP-A290	5	
COMMENTS: 1. PROVIDE NEMA PREMIUM MOTOR FROM FACTORY. 2. PROVIDE MOTOR COVER FROM FACTORY. 3. PROVIDE BELT GUARD FROM FACTORY. 4. FAN SHALL BE UL/ULC-705 LISTED "POWER VENTILATOR" 5. FAN TO RUN FULL TIME. 6. PROVIDE RF-1 WITH INVERTED RATED MOTOR AND VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE FOR VAV APPLICATION.															

NYC MC-2014

as Standard

GENERAL							POPULATION		VENTILATION			
ROOM NUMBER	ROOM NAME	SYSTEM	LOCATION	OCCUPANY CLASS	FLOOR AREA (SF)	PERSONS PER 1000 SF	ACTUAL # OF PEOPLE	OA CFM PER PERSON	OA CFM PER SF	SUPPLY AIR MAX CFM	REQ'D OA CFM	ACTUAL OA CFM
01-01	RECEPTION	AC-1	1st FLR	RECEPTION AREAS	340	300	4	5.0	0.06	670	40	198
01-01A	AISLE	AC-1	1st FLR	CORRIDORS	26	0	-	0.0	0.06	20	2	6
01-01B	AISLE	AC-1	1st FLR	CORRIDORS	188	0	-	0.0	0.06	360	11	106
01-02	CONFERENCE	AC-1	1st FLR	CONFERENCE/MEETING	365	50	10	5.0	0.06	1,940	72	307
01-07	COMMUNITY	AC-1	1st FLR	MULTI-USE ASSEMBLY	649	100	30	7.5	0.06	900	264	266
01-08	OFFICE	AC-1	1st FLR	OFFICE SPACE	116	5	1	5.0	0.06	100	12	30
01-09	OFFICE	AC-1	1st FLR	OFFICE SPACE	153	5	1	5	0.06	540	14	159
01-10	PANTRY	AC-1	1st FLR	CAFETERIA/FAST-FOOD DINING	132	100	4	8	0.18	200	54	59
01-11	OFFICE	AC-1	1st FLR	OFFICE SPACE	107	5	1	5	0.06	100	11	30
01-12	WORK SPACE	AC-1	1st FLR	OFFICE SPACE	462	5	5	5	0.06	540	53	159
01-13	STORAGE	AC-1	1st FLR	STORAGE ROOMS	125	0	-	0	0.12	180	15	53
Notes:												

NEMOSTAT AS STANDARD

[illegible]

Rittling as Standard

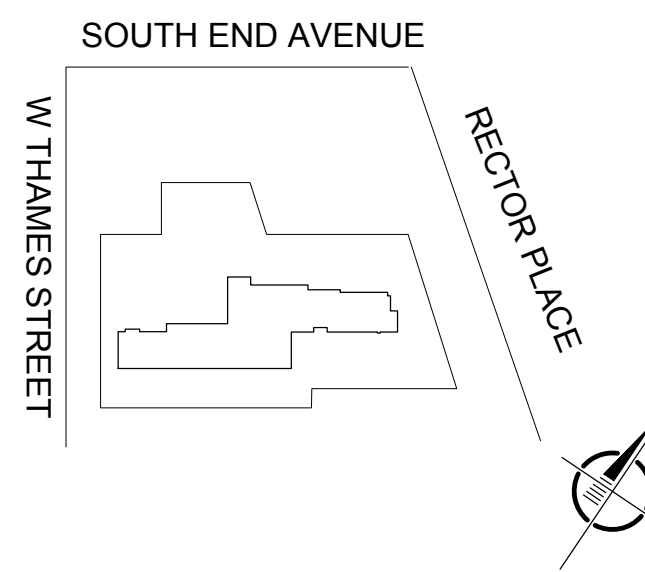
General Information				Steam Data			Fan Section			Electrical					
Equip. No.	Location	Service	MBH output	Steam Temp.	Entering Air Temp.	PRESSURE (PSI)	CFM	RPM	HP	Volt/Ph/Htz	FLA	Type	Weight (lbs)	Model No.	Comments
CUJ-1	RECEPTION	MAIN ENTRANCE	22.6	227	60	2	Hi -230 / Lo-185	Hi -1050 / Lo-875	1/30	120/1/60	0.8	CONCEALED CEILING	102	RC-1210	1
Comments:	1. PROVIDE FACTORY OPTION MOTOR STARTER														
	2.														

VULCAN AS STANDARD

GENERAL INFORMATION					SELECTION DATA									
TYPE	SYSTEM	STEAM (F)	STEAM PRESS.	STEAM BUTHLH	EAT (F)	PRESS. DROP (IN/VC)	ROWS	RNS/FT.	FIN SIZE	TUBE SIZE	ENCL. HT.	ENCL. TYPE	MODEL NO.	COMMENTS
R-1	STEAM	215	2	500	65	N/A	1	40	4 1/4"	1"	14"	J-TYPE	IV4-AR-18E	NOTE 1,2,3
R-2	STEAM	215	2	1000	65	N/A	1	40	4 1/4"	1 1/4"	14"	PEDISTAL	IV4-AR-PM	NOTE 1,2,4

COMMENTS: 1. ELEMENT TYPE SHALL BE C-4 1/4 X 4-1/4-40
2. TUBE MATERIAL SHALL BE COPPER AND FIN MATERIAL SHALL BE ALUMINUM.
3. UNIT SHALL BE WALL TO WALL MOUNTED CONVECTOR TYPE WITH FLAT TOP GRILLE AND FRONT BASE GRILLES AND INCLUDE AN ALLEN WRENCH ADJUSTABLE CONTROLLING CONTROL DAMPER
4. UNIT SHALL BE PEDISTAL TYPE. WALL TO WALL FLOOR MOUNTED WITH FLAT TOP GRILLE.

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
----------	------	-------------

[illegible]

SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:

200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

HVAC SCHEDULES & VENTILATION INDEX

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	J. VALENTIN
	CHECKED BY:	Z. ZHENG
	DRAWING NO:	

M-601.00

PRINT DATE & TIME
Sep. 13, 16 2:05 PM

SHEET NO
09 of 10

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp DFS\15-0472\06Technical\14Mechanical\DWG

\\ncrcdfs01\Corr_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\14Mechanical\DWG\M-E01.dwg 09/13/16 - 2:05am



CSA Group
CSA Architects & Engineers, LLP
35 BROADWAY - 14TH FLOOR - NEW YORK, NY 10008
tel : (212) 677-0777
fax : (212) 641-6850
web : www.csagroup.com

THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS
OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED
ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE
REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN
CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
----------	------	-------------

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID

SOUTH END AVENUE

W THAMES STREET

RECTOR PLACE

SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

**1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY**

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

HVAC FLOW DIAGRAMS

SEAL & SIGNATURE

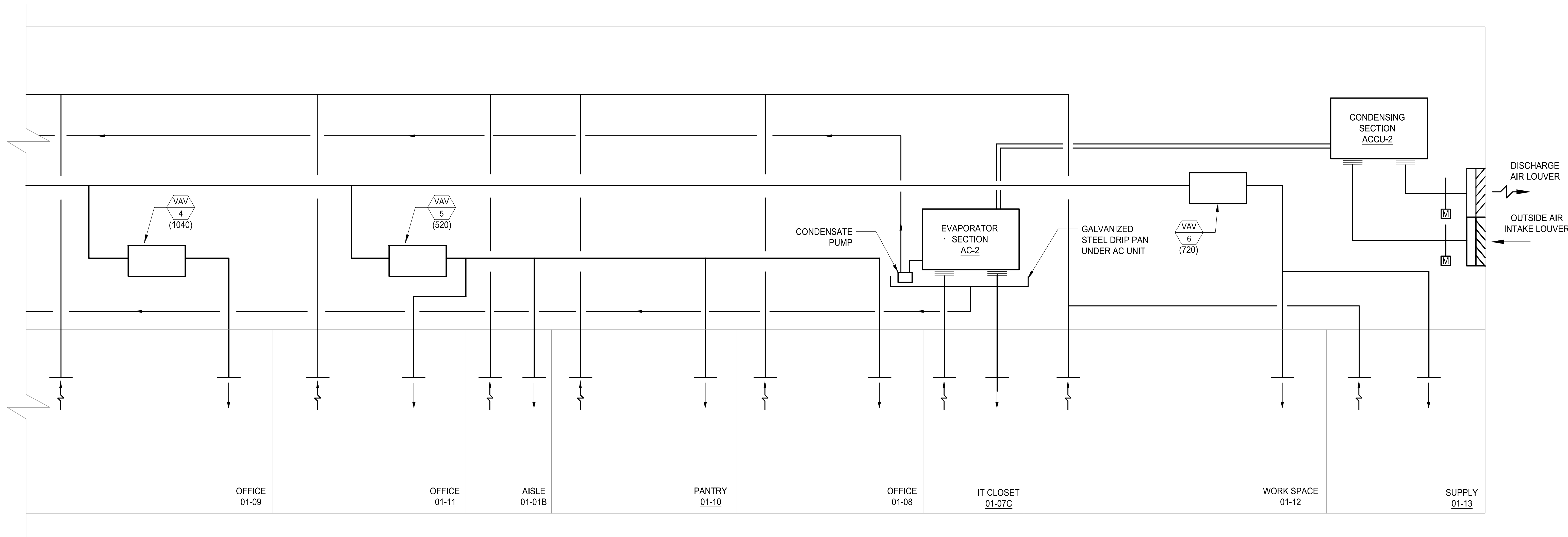
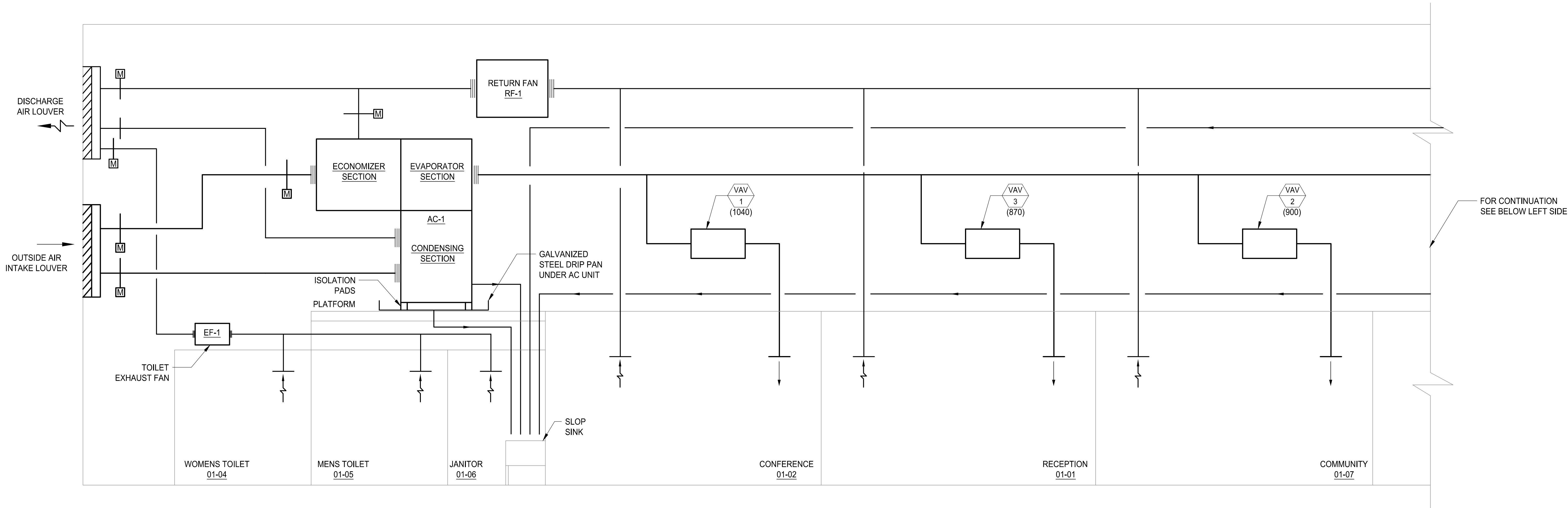
DATE: 2016-05-02
PROJECT NO: 15-0472
DRAWING BY: J. VALENTIN
CHECKED BY: Z. ZHENG
DRAWING NO:

M-701.00

PRINT DATE & TIME:
Sep. 13, 16 2:05 PM

SHEET NO:
10 of 10

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\14Mechanical\DWG



1

AIRFLOW / PIPING DIAGRAM

SCALE: N.T.S



THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

[illegible]

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

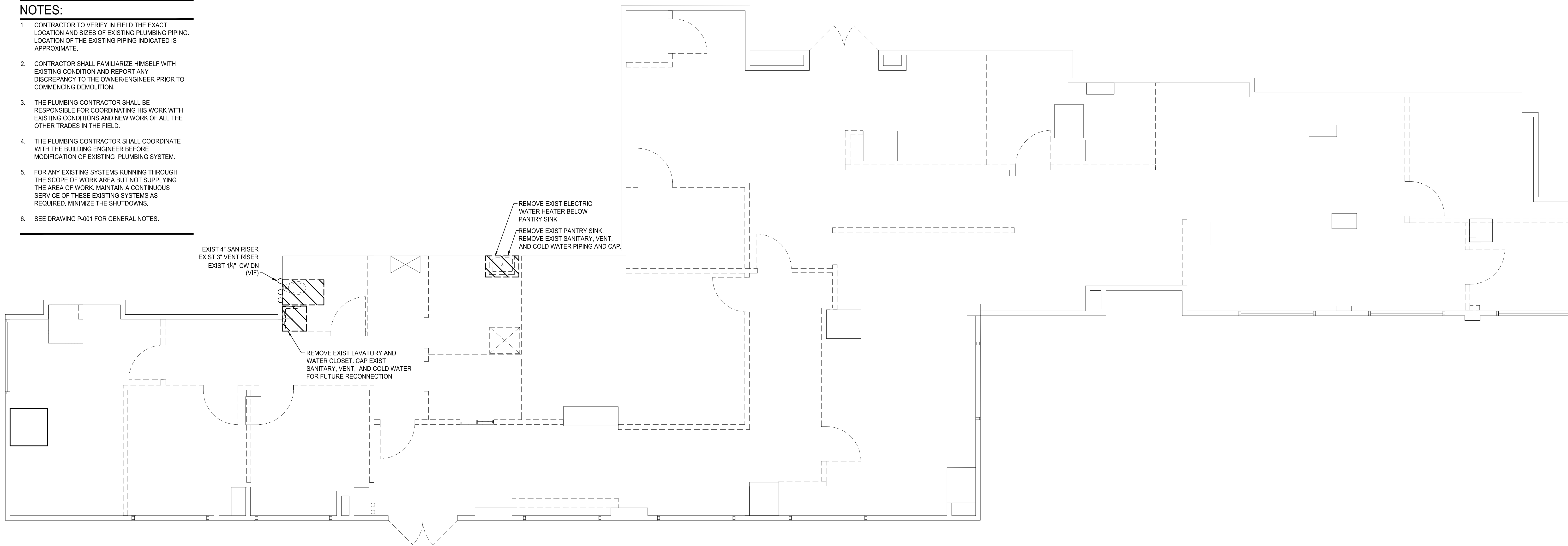
PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	M. LUTERAK
	CHECKED BY:	A. FERNANDEZ
	DRAWING NO:	P-001.00
PRINT DATE & TIME:		SHEET NO:
Jul. 22, 16	1:26 PM	01 of 04
CAD FILE LOCATION:		

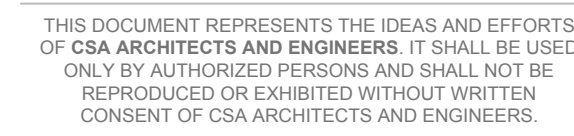
CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\12Plumbing\DWG

\\ncrcdfs01\Corro_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\12Fluimining\DWG\15-CO1.dwg 09/13/16 - 2:07pm

1. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY IN FIELD THE EXACT LOCATION AND SIZES OF EXISTING PLUMBING PIPING. LOCATION OF THE EXISTING PIPING INDICATED IS APPROXIMATE.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL FAMILIARIZE HIMSELF WITH EXISTING CONDITION AND REPORT ANY DISCREPANCY TO THE OWNER/ENGINEER PRIOR TO COMMENCING DEMOLITION.
3. THE PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING HIS WORK WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS AND NEW WORK OF ALL THE OTHER TRADES IN THE FIELD.
4. THE PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE BUILDING ENGINEER BEFORE MODIFICATION OF EXISTING PLUMBING SYSTEM.
5. FOR ANY EXISTING SYSTEMS RUNNING THROUGH THE SCOPE OF WORK AREA BUT NOT SUPPLYING THE AREA OF WORK, MAINTAIN A CONTINUOUS SERVICE OF THESE EXISTING SYSTEMS AS REQUIRED, MINIMIZE THE SHUTDOWNS.
6. SEE DRAWING P-001 FOR GENERAL NOTES.

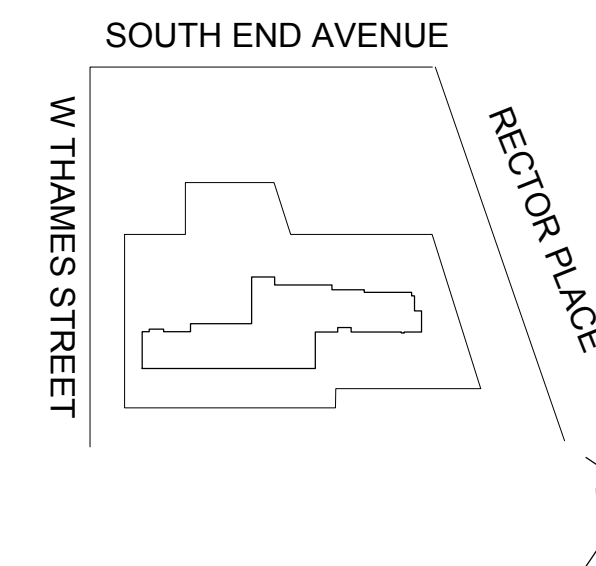


1 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID[illegible]

1' 2' 4'

SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

PLUMBING DEMOLITION PART PLAN

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	M. LUTEREK
	CHECKED BY:	A. FERNANDEZ
	DRAWING NO:	
P-051.00		
PRINT DATE & TIME:		SHEET NO:
Jul. 22, 16	1:26 PM	02 of 04

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\12Plumbing\DWG

1. THE PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING HIS WORK WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS AND NEW WORK OF ALL THE OTHER TRADES IN THE FIELD.
2. THE PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE BUILDING ENGINEER BEFORE MODIFICATION OF EXISTING PLUMBING SYSTEM.
3. FOR ANY EXISTING SYSTEMS RUNNING THROUGH THE SCOPE OF WORK AREA BUT NOT SUPPLYING THE AREA OF WORK, MAINTAIN A CONTINUOUS SERVICE OF THESE EXISTING SYSTEMS AS REQUIRED, MINIMIZE THE SHUTDOWNS.
4. PROVIDE WATER HAMMER ARRESTER AS REQUIRED BY NYC PLUMBING CODE AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH STANDARD PDI-WH-201
5. PROVIDE PIPE SLEEVE ON ALL PIPES PENETRATING WALL, FLOOR & CEILING.
6. ALL FIRE PROOFING WORK AFFECTED BY NEW INSTALLATION ARE TO BE RESTORED TO ITS ORIGINAL CONDITION AND REQUIRED RATING.
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL RUN SANITARY PIPING AS HIGH AS POSSIBLE AT THE CEILING OF THE FLOOR BELOW AND COORDINATE WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS.
8. SEE DRAWING P-001 FOR GENERAL NOTES.



PHASE:

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
----------	------	-------------

[illegible]

SCALE:

**PROJECT:**

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

SEAL & SIGNATURE

DATE: 2016-05-02

PROJECT NO: 15-0472

DRAWING BY: M. LUTERE

CHECKED BY: A. FERNAN

DRAWING NO:

P-101.00

PRINT DATE & TIME

SHEET NO.

CAD FILE LOCATION:

GAD FILE LOCATION

\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\12Plumbing\DW

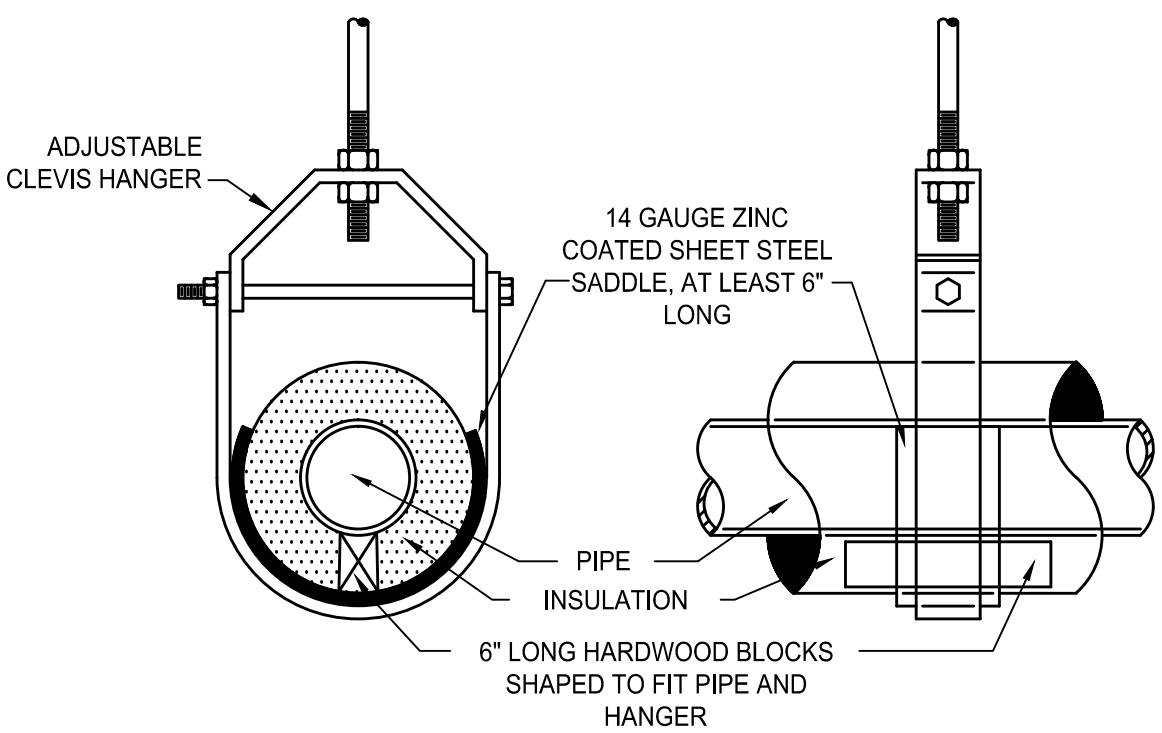
PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE									
LEGEND	PLUMBING FIXTURE	MANUFACTURER OR APPROVED EQUAL	SPECIFICATIONS	TRAP (TR)	SOIL/ WASTE (SW)	VENT (V)	COLD WATER (CW)	COLD WATER FLUSH VALVE (CWV)	HOT WATER (HW)
P-1	WATER CLOSET / FLUSH VALVE	1. AMERICAN STANDARD INC. 2. ZURN CO. 3. KOHLER CO.	AMERICAN STANDARD AFWALL FLOWISE 1.28 GPF MODEL: 3351.001 ELONGATED, VITREOUS CHINA, WALL MOUNTED, 1½" TOP SPUD, COLOR: WHITE. ADA COMPLIANT, TOP OF SEAT SHALL BE MIN. 10" AND MAX. 19" FROM FINISHED FLOOR. SEAT: #5905.100 EXTRA HEAVY DUTY OPEN FRONT SEAT LESS COVER. SUPPORT: J.R. SMITH	-	4"	2"	-	1"	-
	FLUSH VALVE (SENSOR)	1. SLOAN CO. 2. ZURN CO. 3. COYNE & DELANY CO.	ZURN MODEL "ZTR6200EV-HW" EXPOSED HARDWIRE 1.28 GPF SENSOR ACTIVATED, HIGH EFFICIENCY. TRANSFORMER: P6000-HW6						
P-2	LAVATORY	1. AMERICAN STANDARD 2. ZURN CO. 3. KOHLER CO.	AMERICAN STANDARD MODEL: STUDIO 0643.008: COUNTERTOP, VITREOUS CHINA, FAUCET: HOLES ON 8" CENTER. COLOR: WHITE. ADA COMPLIANT.	1½"	1½"	1½"	½"	-	½"
	FAUCET (SENSOR)	1. CHICAGO FAUCET CO. 2. ZURN CO. 3. MOEN CO.	ZURN FAUCET MODEL: "ZB915-XL-CWB", SENSOR FAUCET, 0.5 GPM SPRAY, HARD WIRED, MJ MINI JUNCTION BOX CONNECTING UP TO 8 FAUCETS. P6900-MV MIXING VALVE.						
P-3	PANTRY SINK	1. ELKAY CO. 2. JUST MANUF. CO 3. ACORN CO.	ELKAY, MODEL LUSTERTONE LRAD1918, SINGLE BOWL, FORMED OF #18 GAUGE TYPE 304 NICKEL BEARING STAINLESS STEEL, SELF-RIMMING. UNDERSIDE FULLY UNDERCOATED TO DAMPEN SOUND AND REDUCE CONDENSATION, BOWL DEPTH 6", OFF-CENTERED REAR, ONE FAUCET HOLE.	2"	2"	1½"	½"	-	½"
	FAUCET	1. HANSGRÖHE 2. ELKAY CO. 3. MOEN CO.	ELKAY MODEL LK500HA10L2 DUAL HANDLE FAUCET. GOOSENECK SWING SPOUT. PROVIDE: VANDAL RESISTANT AERATOR WITH 1.5 GPM INSERT.						
P-4	SERVICE SINK	1. AMERICAN STANDARD 2. GERBER 3. ZURN.	AMERICAN STANDARD MODEL: LAKEWELL 7692.008, ENAMELED CAST IRON, WITH DRILLED BACK 2 HOLES ON 8" CENTER. FAUCET - AMERICAN STANDARD MODEL 8340.243, EXPOSED YOKE WALL MOUNT UTILITY FAUCET WITH VACUUM BREAKER.	3"	3"	1½"	¾"	-	¾"
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER	1. ELKAY. 2. HALSEY TAYLOR. 3. OASIS.	ELKAY MODEL: EZSTL8WSLK, WALL MOUNT, BARRIER FREE ACCESS, LEAD FREE DESIGN, INTEGRAL BOTTLE FILLING STATION.	1½"	1½"	1½"	½"	-	-

ELECTRIC WATER HEATER SCHEDULE											
DESIGNATION	LOCATION	TANK CAP. (GALLONS)	RECOVERY RATE	ELEC. DATA				DIMENSIONS	WEIGHT (lbs)	EFFICIENCY (%)	MODEL NO.
				VOLT	KW	AMPS	PHASE				
EWH-1	JANITOR CLOSET: 01-06	6	8GPH AT 90°F RISE	120	1.65	-	1	15½"x10½"x14 ¼"	35	99	EJC-6
EWH-2	PANTRY: 01-10	-	0.5GPM AT 57°F RISE	208	3.6	17	1	5½"x9½"x2½"	4	99	SP48

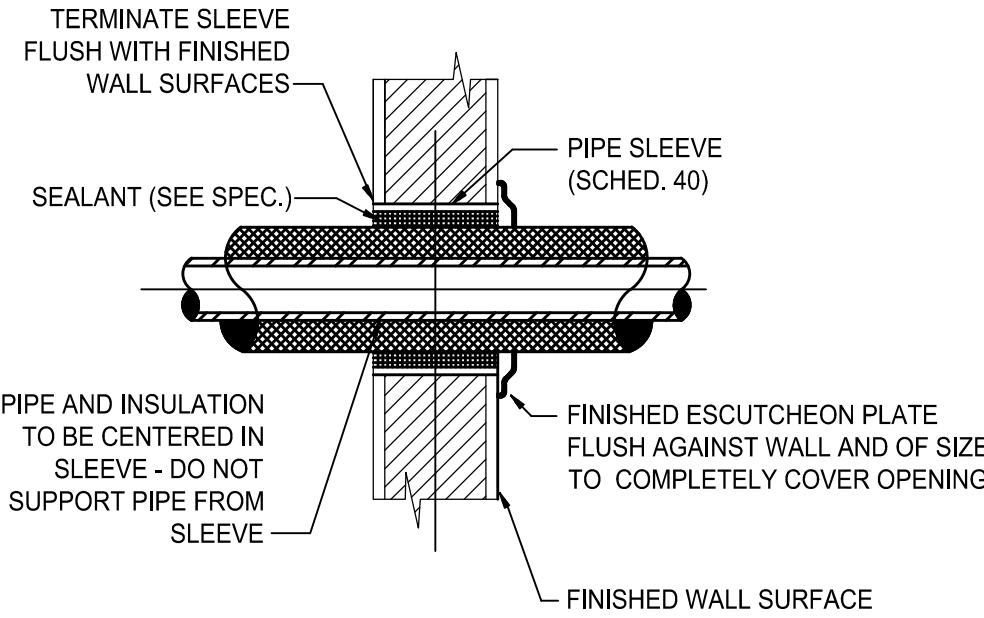
THERMOSTATIC MASTER MIXING CONTROL VALVE									
LOCATION	QTY.	MAX. CAPACITY (GPM)	PRESSURE DROP	CW INLET	HIGH TEMP. INLET	LOW TEMP. OUTLET	MODEL NO.	MANUFACTURER OR APPROVED EQUAL	REMARKS
JANITOR CLOSET: 01-06	1	26	5 PSI AT 5 GPM	¾"	¾" (140°F)	¾" (110°F)	ECO-MIX LEAD FREE MODEL TM-20-LF	LEONARD CO.	THERMOSTATIC WATER MIXING VALVE, INTEGRAL COMBINATION CHECKSTOPS, ADJUSTABLE HIGH TEMPERATURE LIMIT STOP-SET FOR 120° F (49° C), LOCKING TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT KNOB.

THERMAL EXPANSION TANK SCHEDULE									
LOCATION	QTY	VOLUME (GALLONS)	TANK PRESSURE (PSI)	MAX. WORKING PRECHARGE* (PSI)	FACTORY CONNECTIONS	SYSTEM WEIGHT (LBS.)	APPROX. DIMENSIONS	MODEL NO.	MANUFACTURER OR APPROVED EQUAL
JANITOR CLOSET: 01-06	1	3.5	150	40	¾"	22	10"DIA x 14"H	WTTA-5	WILKINS - ZURN CO.

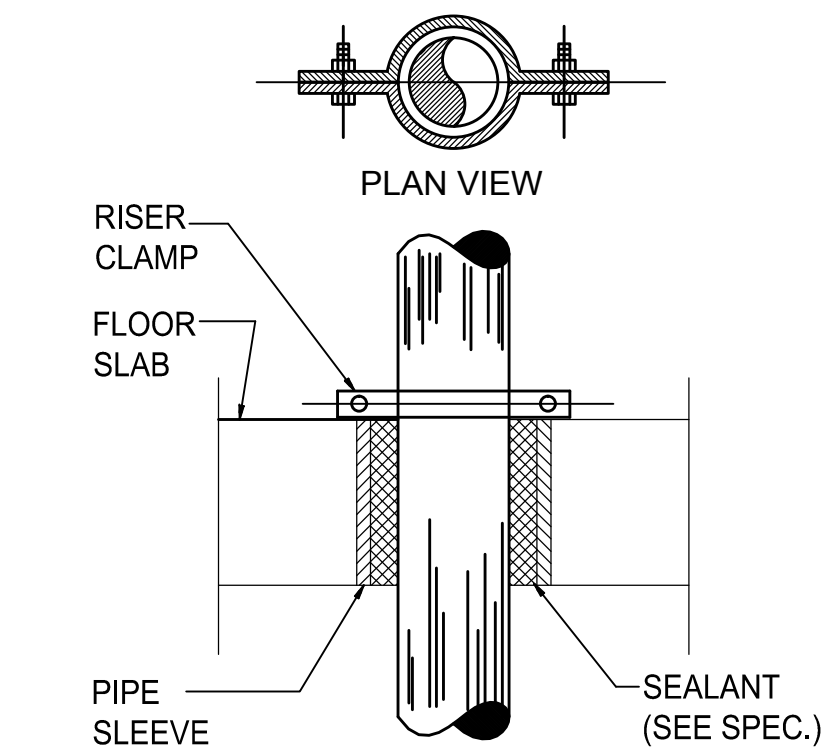
* PRECHARGE SHOULD BE ADJUSTED TO MATCH INCOMING WATER PRESSURE AFTER INSTALLATION



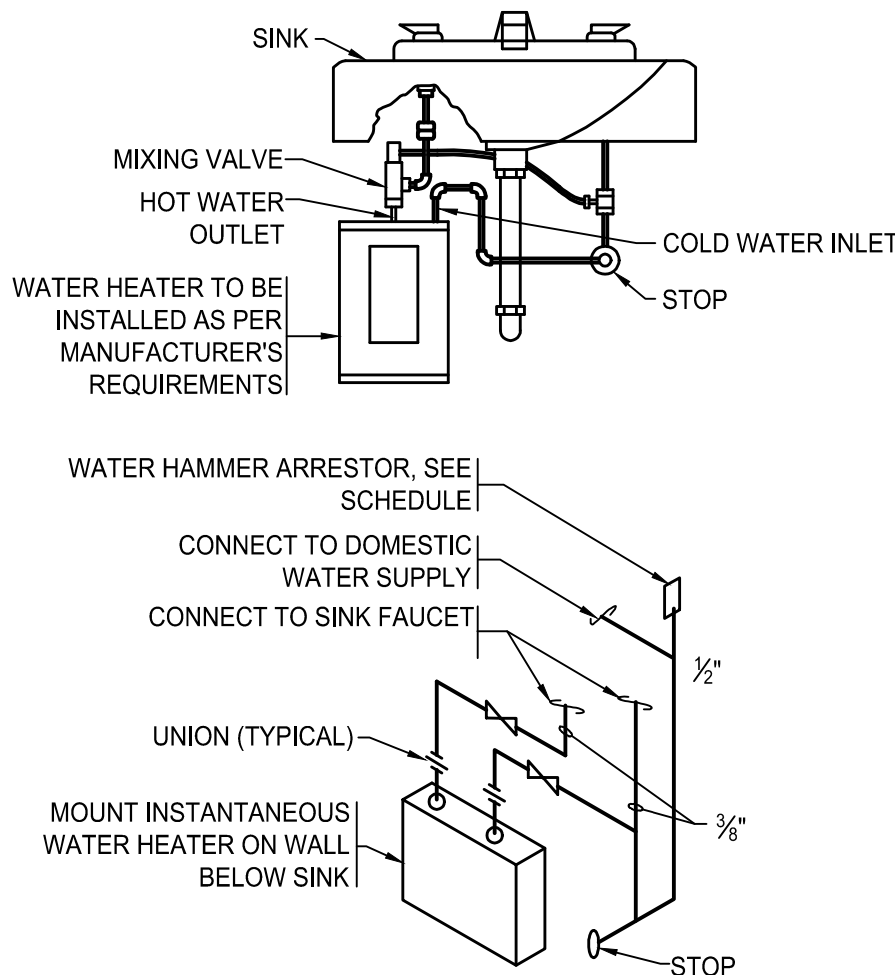
5 **INSTALLATION DETAIL AT HANGER**
SCALE: NTS



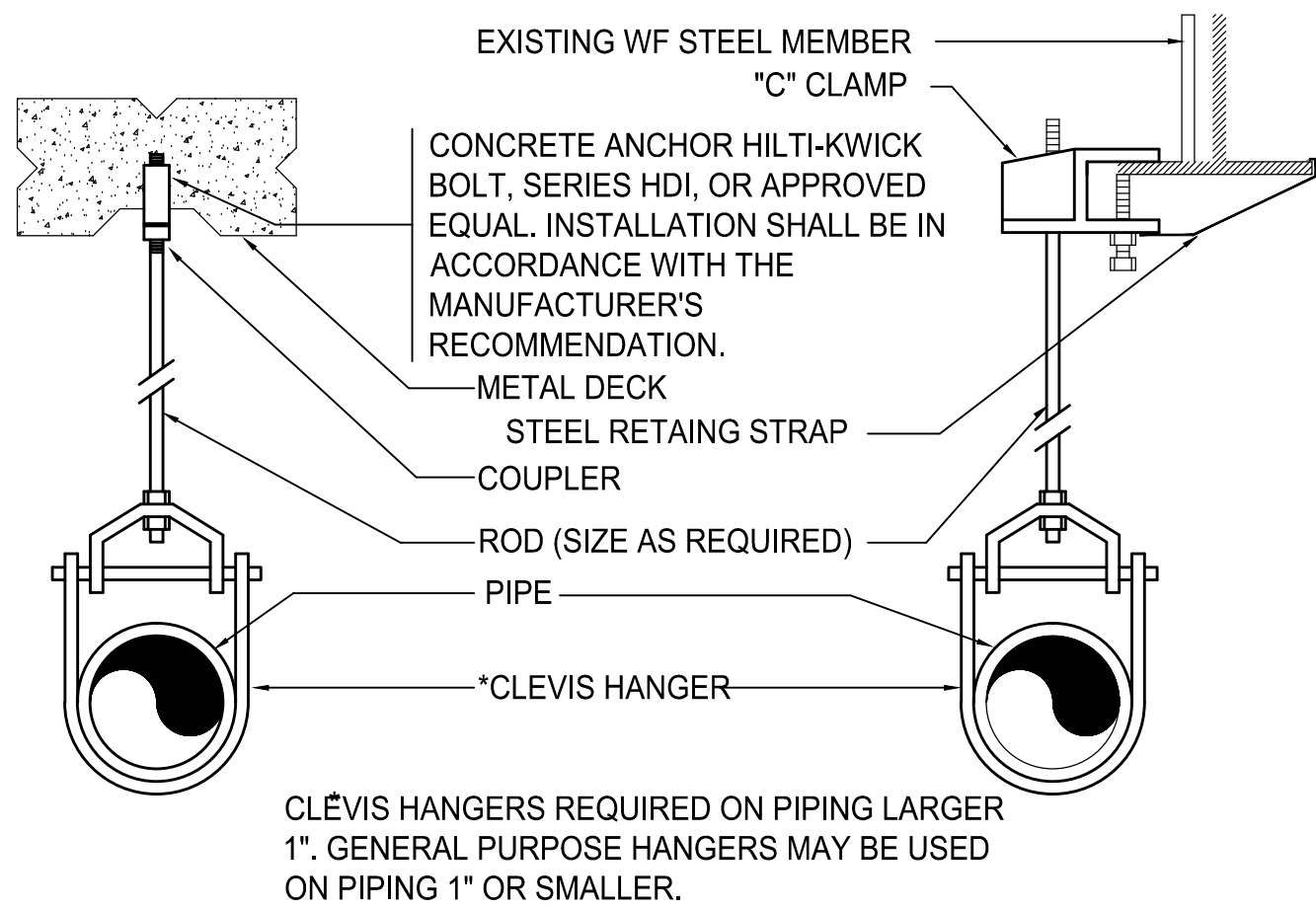
6 **PIPING SLEEVE THROUGH INTERIOR WALL**
SCALE: NTS



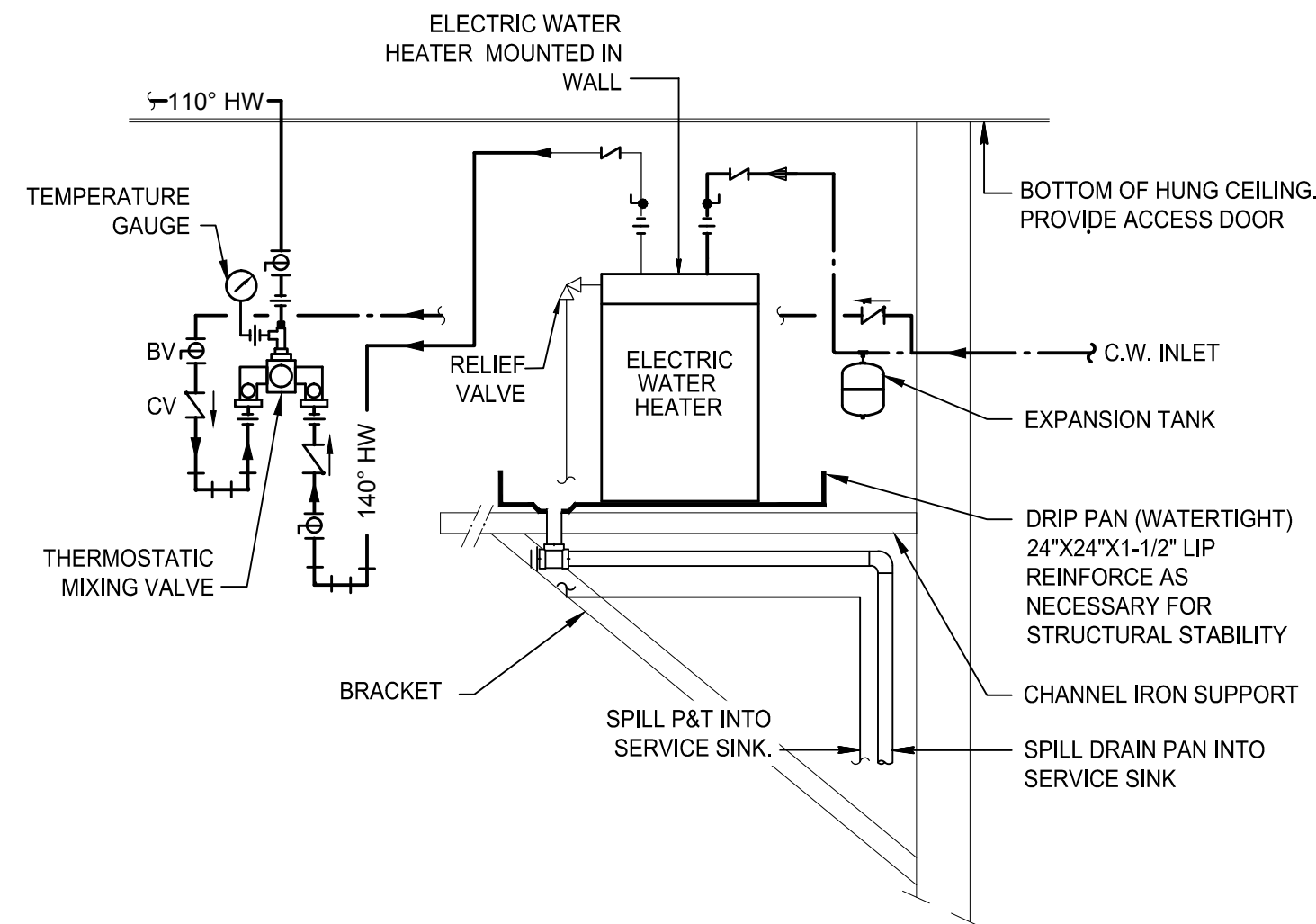
7 **PIPING SLEEVE THROUGH FLOOR SLAB**
SCALE: NTS



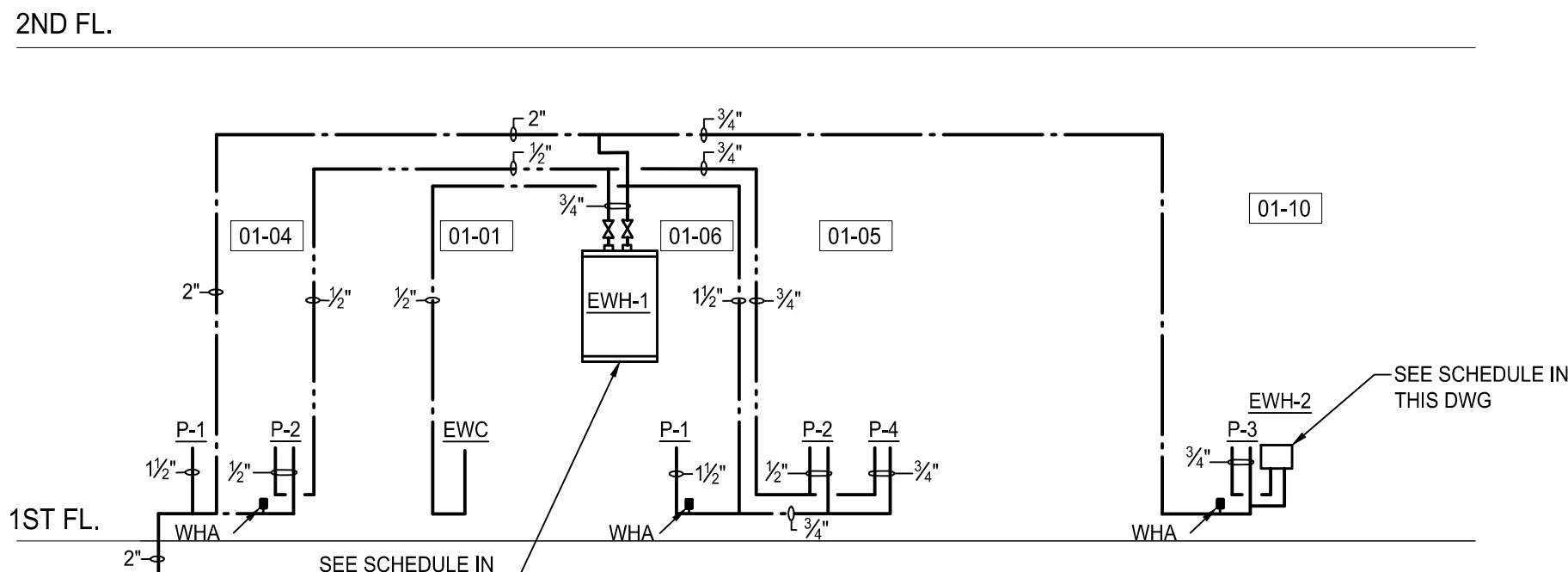
3 **UNDER THE SINK WATER HEATER DETAIL (EWH-2)**
SCALE: NTS



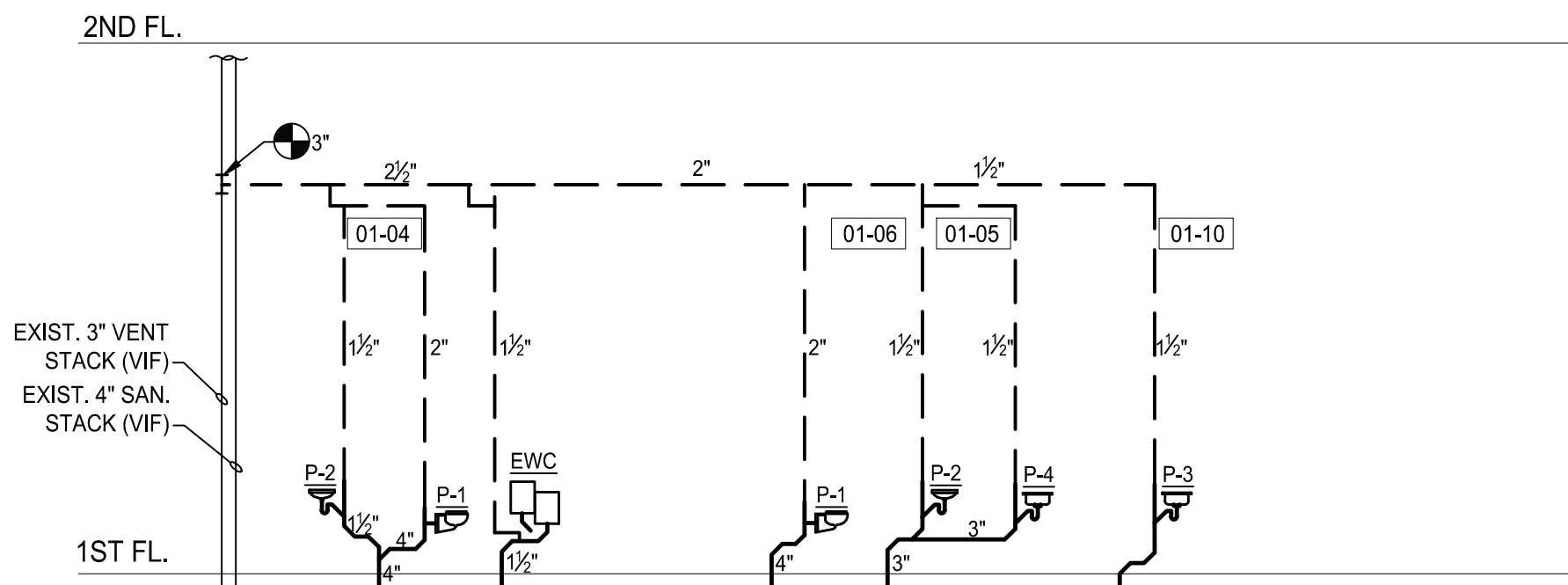
4 **TYPICAL HANGER DETAIL**
SCALE: NTS



8 **WATER HEATER DETAIL (EWH-1)**
SCALE: NTS



1 **PARTIAL COLD WATER RISER DIAGRAM**
SCALE: NTS

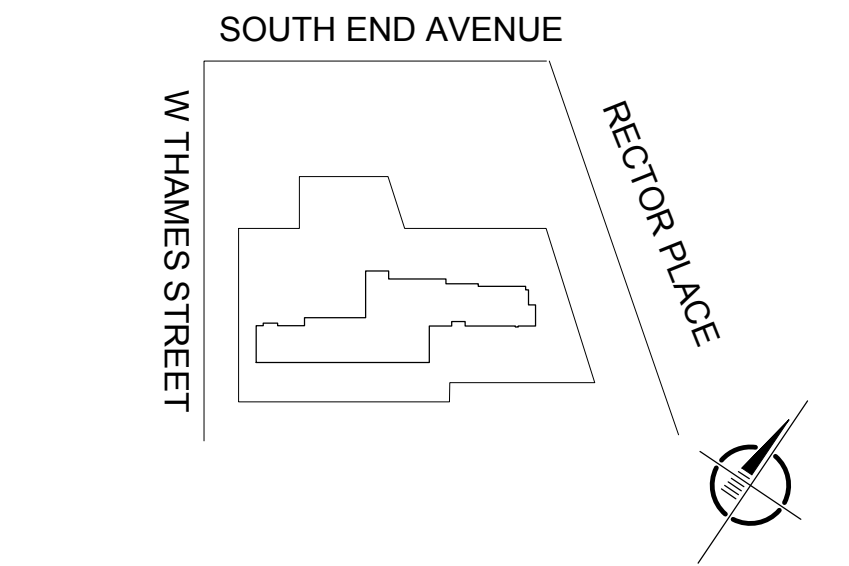


2 **PARTIAL SANITARY RISER DIAGRAM**
SCALE: NTS

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID



SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:
1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

PLUMBING RISER
DIAGRAMS AND DETAILS

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE: 2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO: 15-0472
	DRAWING BY: M. LUTEREK
	CHECKED BY: A. FERNANDEZ
	DRAWING NO:

P-601.00

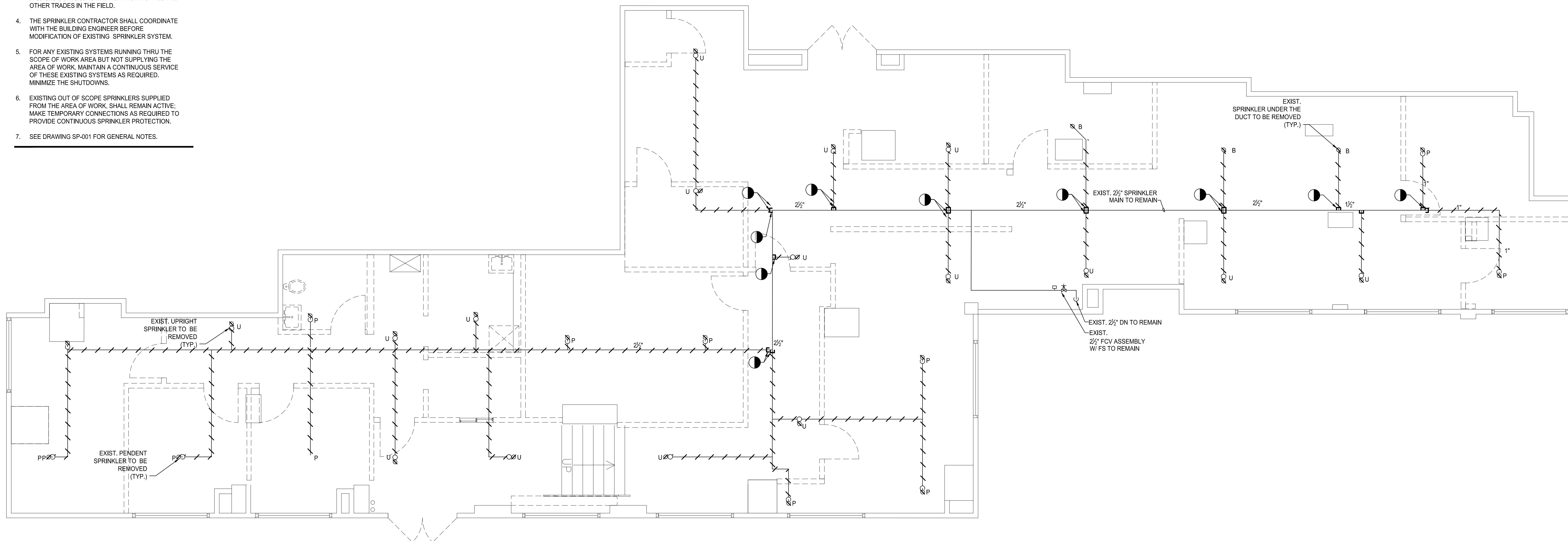
PRINT DATE & TIME: Jul. 22, 16 1:25 PM

SHEET NO: 04 of 04

GAD FILE LOCATION: \\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\12Plumbing\DWG

SYMBOLS (NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE NECESSARILY USED ON THIS PROJECT)				ABBREVIATIONS (NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE NECESSARILY USED ON THIS PROJECT)				SPRINKLER GENERAL NOTES:
SYMBOL		DESCRIPTION		ABBREV.		DESCRIPTION		
<div><div><div><div><div></div><div>E</div></div><div><div></div><div>SP</div></div><div><div></div><div>DR</div></div></div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><</div></div></div></div>								

1. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY IF IN THE EXACT LOCATION AND SIZES OF EXISTING SPRINKLER PIPING.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL FAMILIARIZE HIMSELF WITH EXISTING CONDITION AND REPORT ANY DISCREPANCY TO THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO COMMENCING INSTALLATION.
3. THE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING HIS WORK WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS AND NEW WORK OF ALL THE OTHER TRADES IN THE FIELD.
4. THE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE BUILDING ENGINEER BEFORE MODIFICATION OF ANY SPRINKLER SYSTEM.
5. FOR ANY EXISTING SYSTEMS RUNNING THRU THE SCOPE OF WORK AREA, BUT NOT SUPPLYING THE SCOPE OF WORK, MAINTAIN A CONTINUOUS SERVICE OF THESE EXISTING SYSTEMS AS REQUIRED, MINIMIZE THE SHUTDOWNS.
6. EXISTING OUT OF SCOPE SPRINKLERS SUPPLIED BY OTHERS SHALL REMAIN ACTIVE. MAKE TEMPORARY CONNECTIONS AS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE CONTINUOUS SPRINKLER PROTECTION.
7. SEE DRAWING SP-001 FOR GENERAL NOTES.



SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

[illegible]

SCALE:



PROJECT:

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	M. LUTEREK
	CHECKED BY:	A. FERNANDEZ
	DRAWING NO:	
SP-051.00		
PRINT DATE & TIME:		SHEET NO:
Jul. 22, 16	12:21 PM	02 of 04

CAD FILE LOCATION:

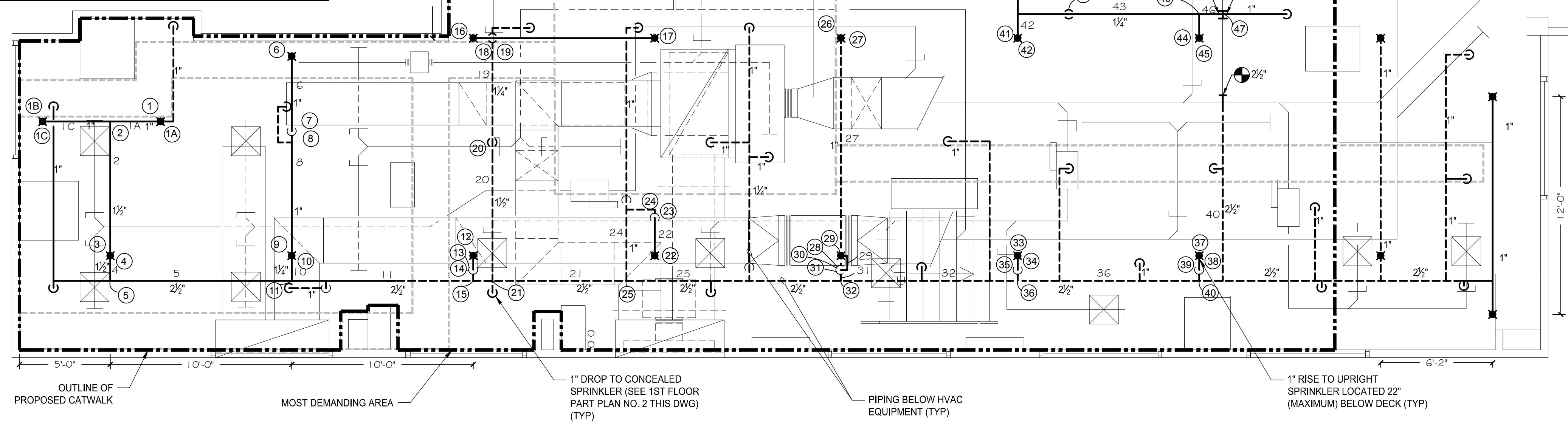
GAD FILE LOCATION:

GAD FILE LOCATION:

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL FAMILIARIZE HIMSELF WITH EXISTING CONDITION AND REPORT ANY DISCREPANCY TO THE OWNER/ENGINEER PRIOR TO COMMENCING INSTALLATION.
2. CONTRACTOR TO ADJUST SPRINKLER BRANCH PIPE ROUTING IN CONFLICT WITH HVAC WORKS AND COORDINATE SPRINKLER HEAD LOCATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL CEILING PLANS.
3. THE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING HIS WORK WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS AND NEW WORK OF ALL THE OTHER TRADES IN THE FIELD.
4. CONTRACTOR WILL ENSURE THAT ADEQUATE PROTECTION AND COVERAGE ARE MET.
5. ALL SPACES MUST BE SPRINKLERED IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE NYC BUILDING CODE.
6. ALL FIRE PROOFING WORK AFFECTED BY NEW INSTALLATION ARE TO BE RESTORED TO ITS ORIGINAL CONDITION AND THE REQUIRED RATING.
7. QUICK RESPONSE SPRINKLERS AND STANDARD RESPONSE SPRINKLERS SHOULD NOT BE INTERMIXED.

9. NOTHING, DRILLING OR OTHERWISE PENETRATING STRUCTURAL MEMBERS IS PROHIBITED.
10. THE CONSULTANT (ARCHITECT/ENGINEER) IS NOT RESPONSIBLE IN ANY WAY, FOR THE INSTALLATION OR WORKMANSHIP OF THE FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS (OR) LIABLE FOR IMPROPERLY INSTALLED SYSTEMS, AND CHANGE TO THE DESIGN OF THIS SYSTEM WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONSULTANT AND OWNER WILL VOID THIS SET OF DRAWINGS.
11. THE PORTION OF THE REMAINING SPRINKLER NOT AFFECTED BY THE PROPOSED ALTERATION MUST REMAIN INTACT AND OPERATIONAL DURING ALTERATION PROCESS. THIS REQUIRES THAT EXISTING SYSTEM TO BE POWERED DOWN AND THEN UP AT THE END OF EACH DAY PER NFPA 13.
12. PROVIDE SPRINKLER CURTAIN ON BOTH SIDES OF THE GLASS. SPRINKLER TO BE 8" ON CENTER OR LESS IF LESS THAN 6' PROVIDE A BAFFLE. SEE DETAIL ON DWG. SP-601
13. SEE DRAWING SP-001 FOR GENERAL NOTES.

8. THIS SPRINKLER SYSTEM LAYOUT HAS BEEN ARRANGED TO BE DRAINED BACK THRU THE MAIN DRAIN LOCATED AT THE SYSTEM RISER. TRAPPED PORTIONS OF THE SYSTEM DUE TO OFFSETS IN PIPING DURING INSTALLATION TO AVOID CONFLICTS WITH OTHER TRADES SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH A 3/4" NIPPLE AND CAP FOR TRAPPED SECTIONS OF 5 GALLONS OR LESS. A 3/4" VALVE WITH PLUG FOR TRAPPED SECTIONS OF OVER 5 GALLONS BUT NO MORE THAN 50 GALLONS, AND A 1" VALVE IN AN ACCESSIBLE LOCATION PIPED TO THE ATMOSPHERE FOR TRAPPED SECTIONS WITH OVER 50 GALLONS.

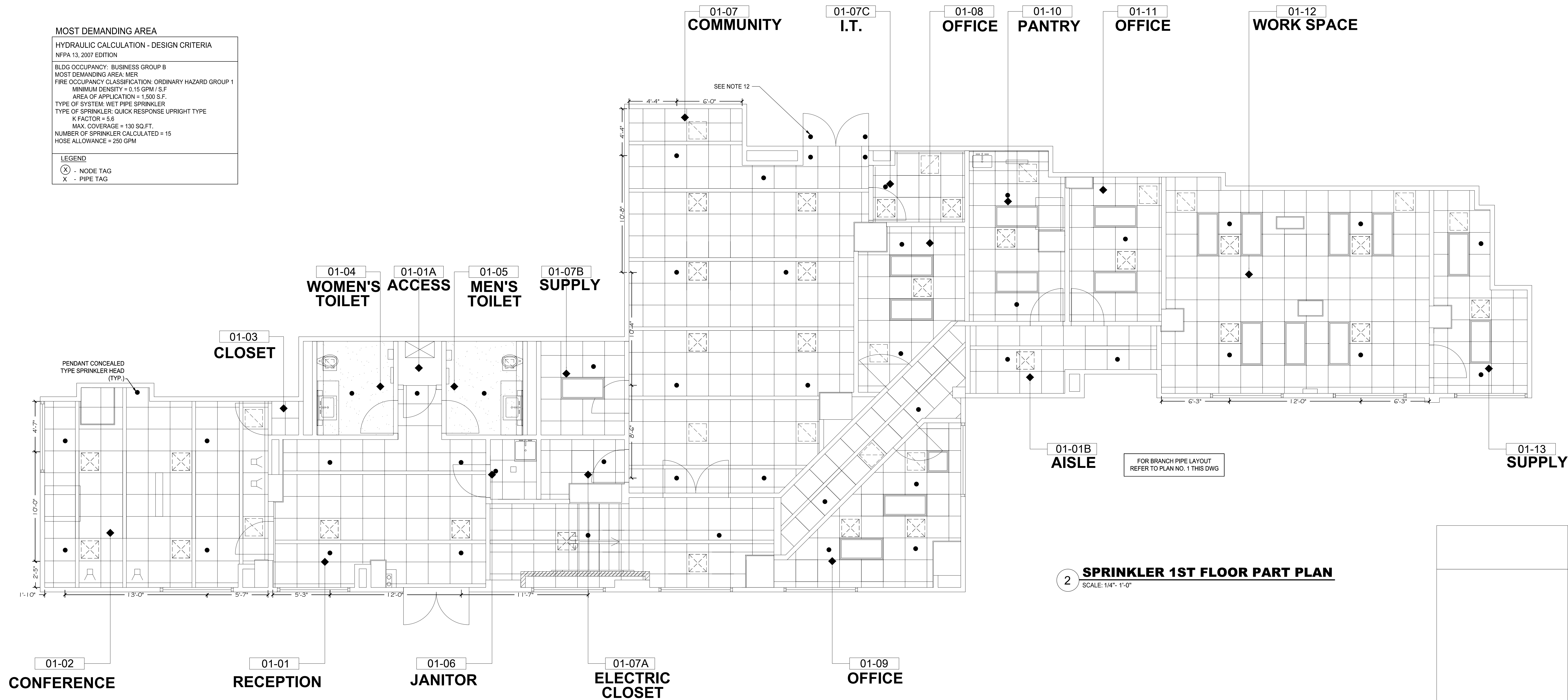


SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

HYDRAULIC CALCULATION - DESIGN CRITERIA
NFPA 13, 2007 EDITION

BLDG OCCUPANCY: BUSINESS GROUP B
MOST DEMANDING AREA: MER
FIRE OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION: ORDINARY HAZARD GROUP 1
MINIMUM DENSITY = 0.15 GPM / S.F.
AREA OF APPLICATION = 1,500 S.F.
TYPE OF SYSTEM: WET PIPE SPRINKLER
TYPE OF SPRINKLER: QUICK RESPONSE UPRIGHT TYPE
K FACTOR = 5.6
MAX. COVERAGE = 130 SQ.FT.
NUMBER OF SPRINKLER CALCULATED = 15
HOSE ALLOWANCE = 250 GPM

⊗ - NODE TAG
X - PIPE TAG



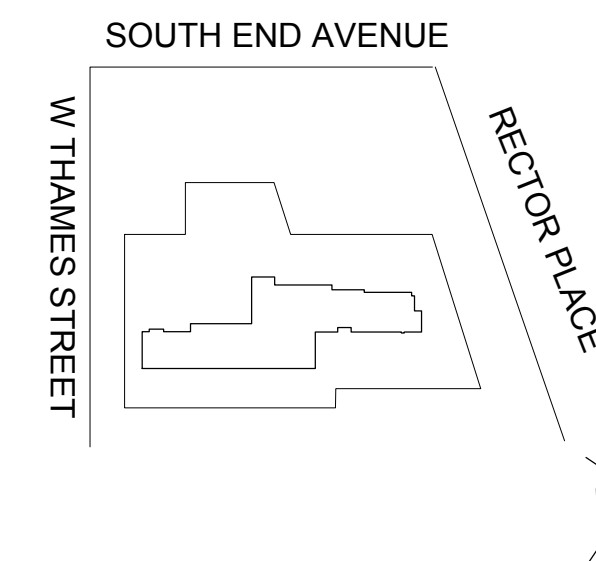
2 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



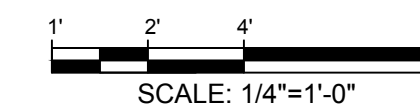
THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID[illegible]

SCALE:



PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

SPRINKLER PART PLAN

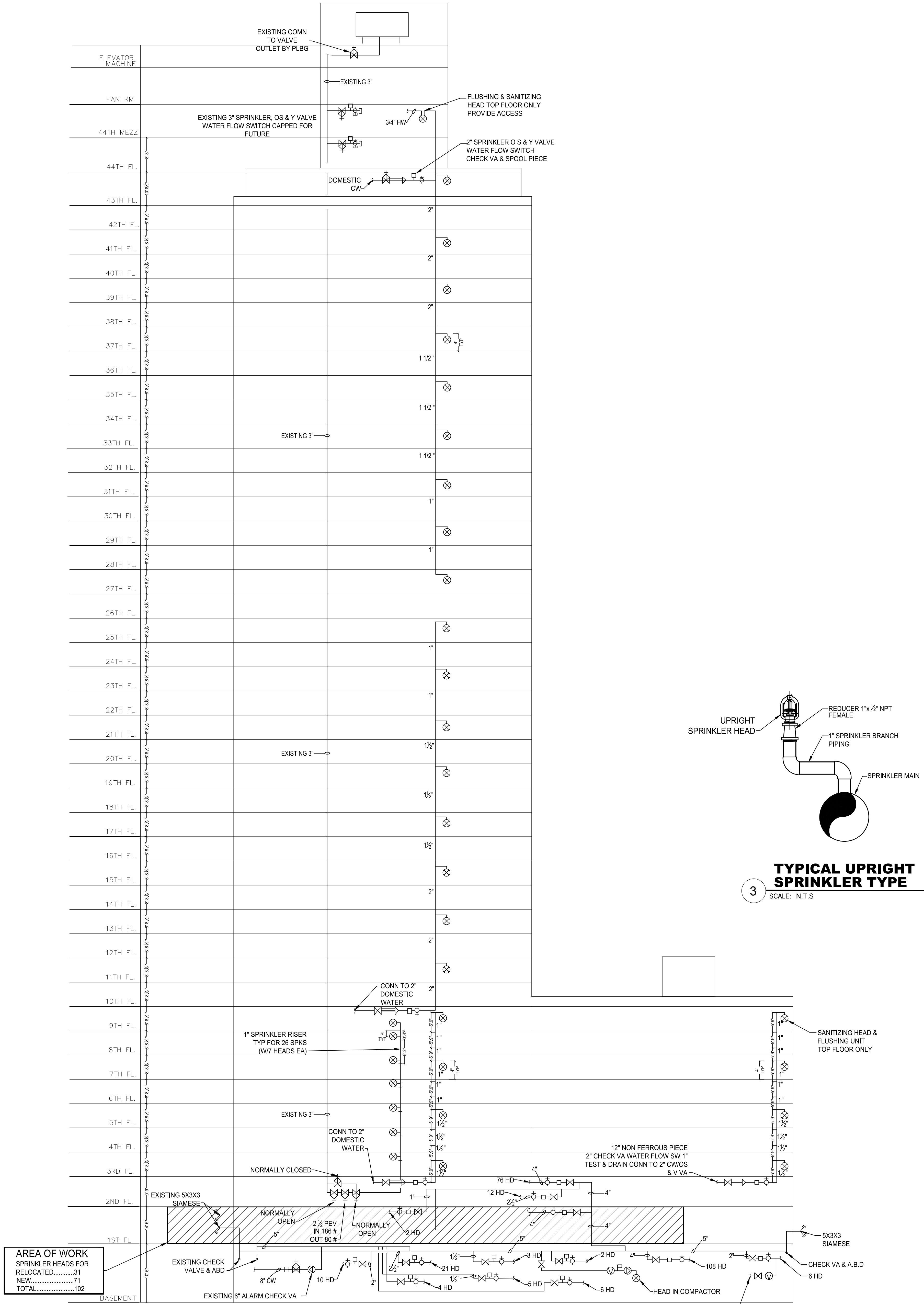
SEAL & SIGNATURE	DATE:	2016-05-02
	PROJECT NO:	15-0472
	DRAWING BY:	M. LUTEREK
	CHECKED BY:	A. FERNANDEZ
	DRAWING NO:	

SP-101.00

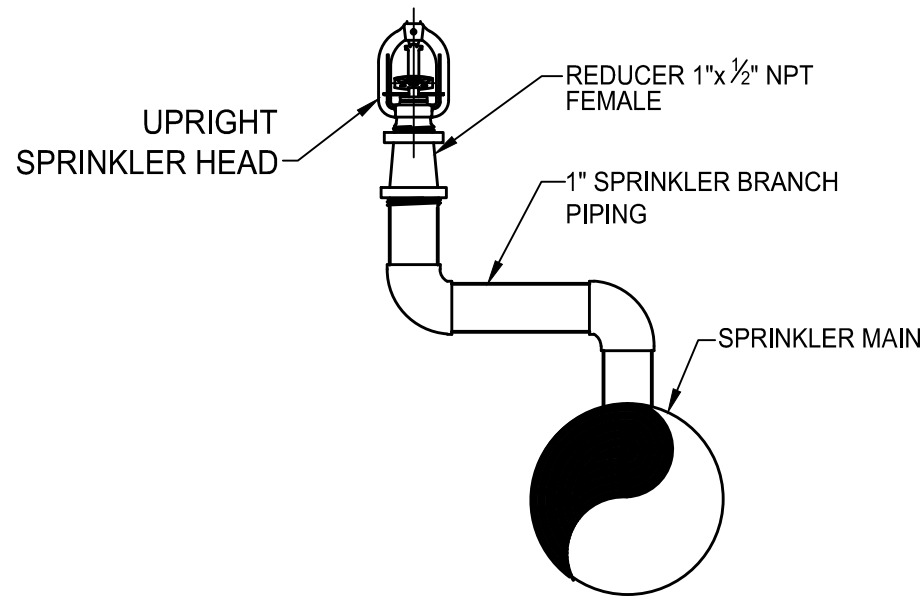
PRINT DATE & TIME
Jul. 22, 16 1:19 PM

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDES01\Corp_DES\15-0472\06Technical\11FireProtection\DWG

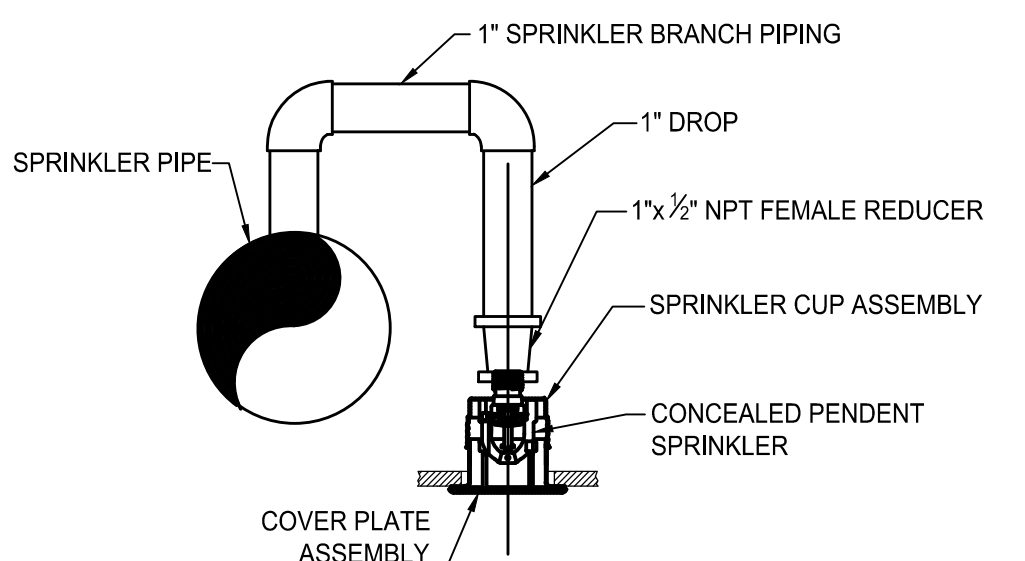
CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDES01\Corp_DES\15-0472\06Technical\11FireProtection\DWG



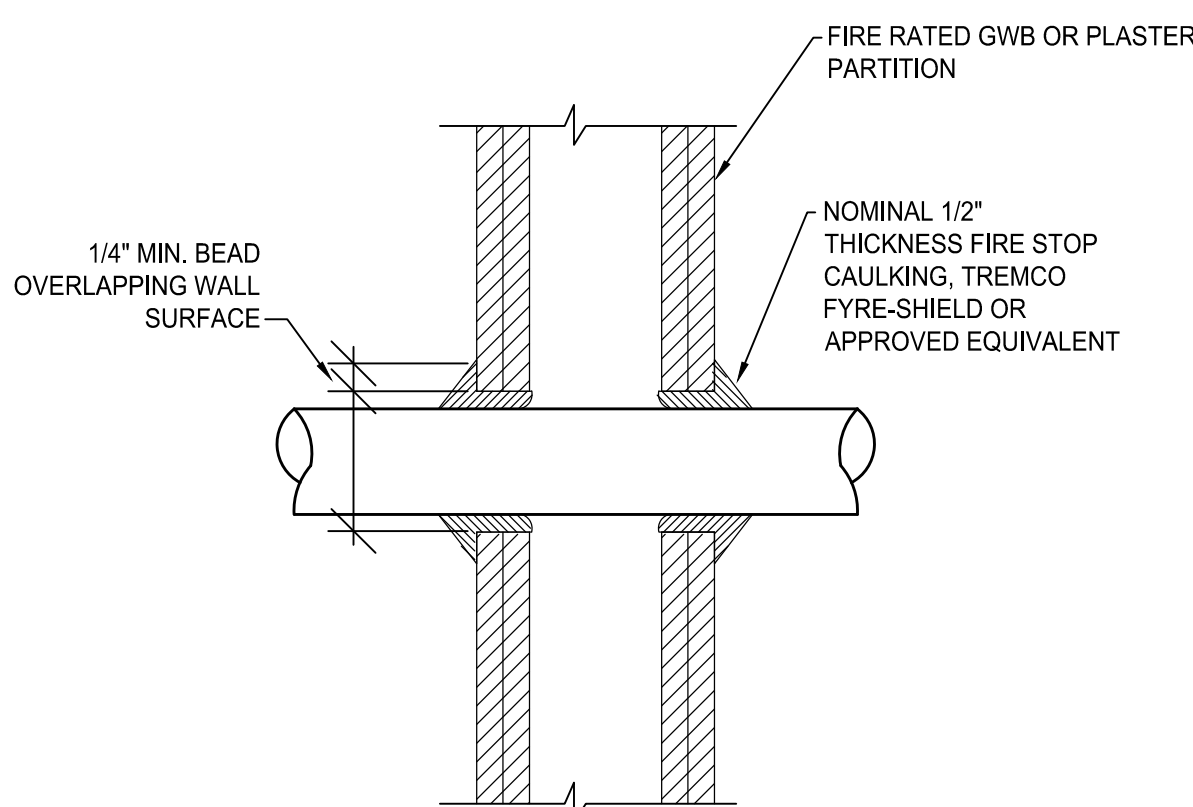
1 SPRINKLER RISER DIAGRAM
SCALE: N.T.S.



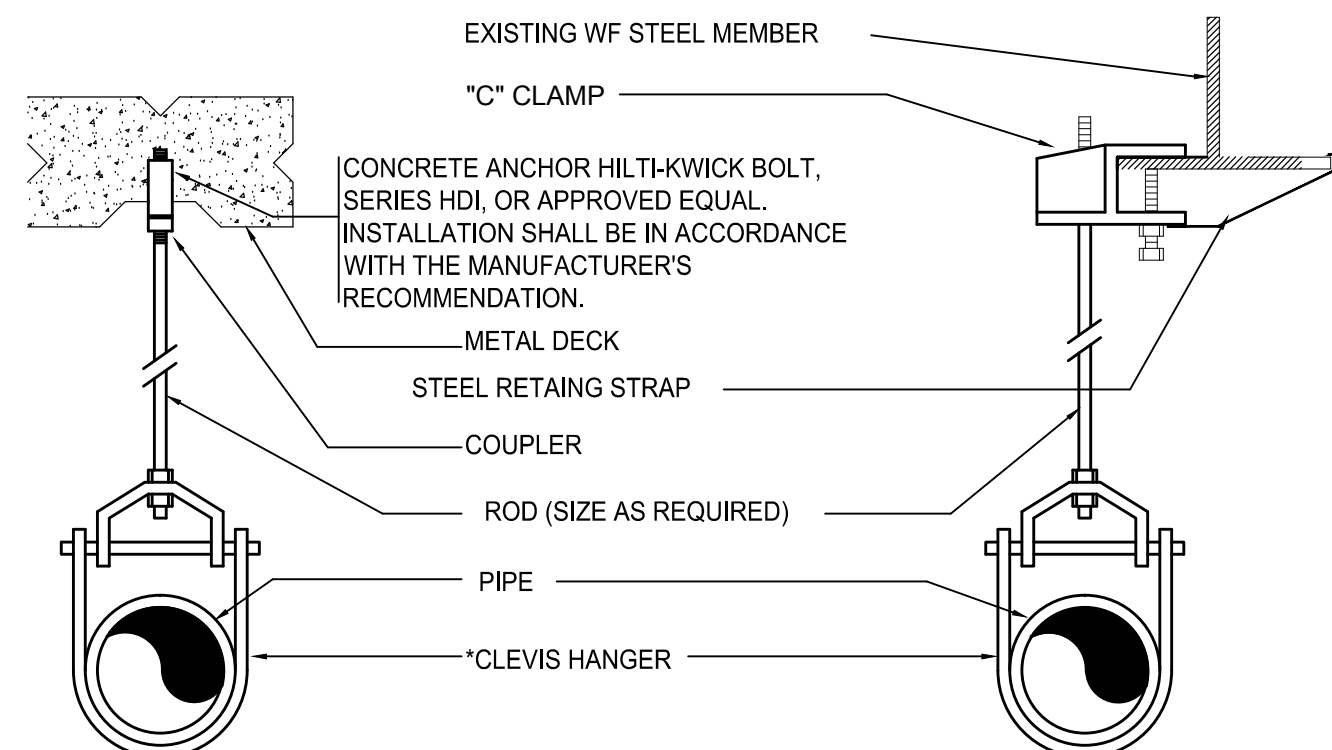
3 TYPICAL UPRIGHT SPRINKLER TYPE
SCALE: N.T.S.



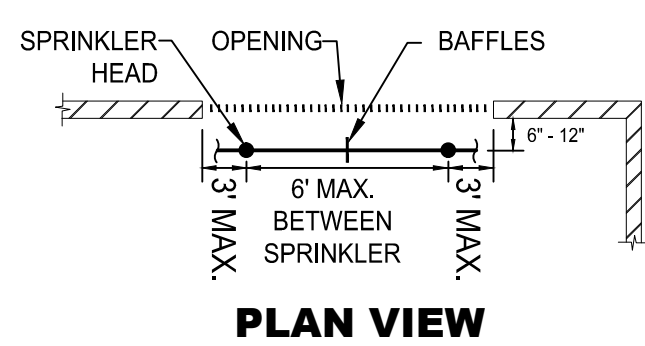
4 TYPICAL CONCEALED PENDENT SPRINKLER TYPE
SCALE: N.T.S.



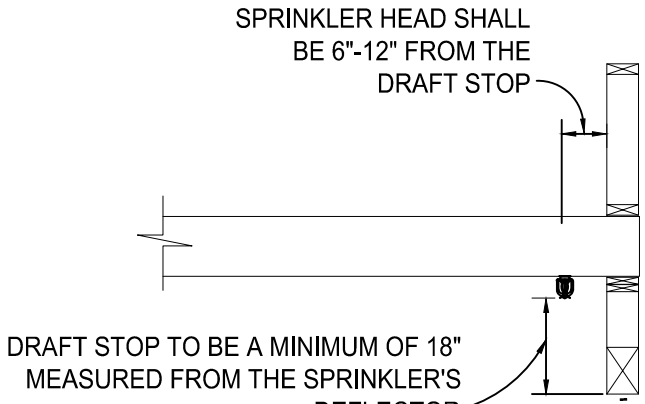
6 PIPE PENETRATION IN FIRE-RATED GWB OR PLASTER PARTITION
SCALE: N.T.S.



5 TYPICAL HANGER DETAIL
SCALE: N.T.S.



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

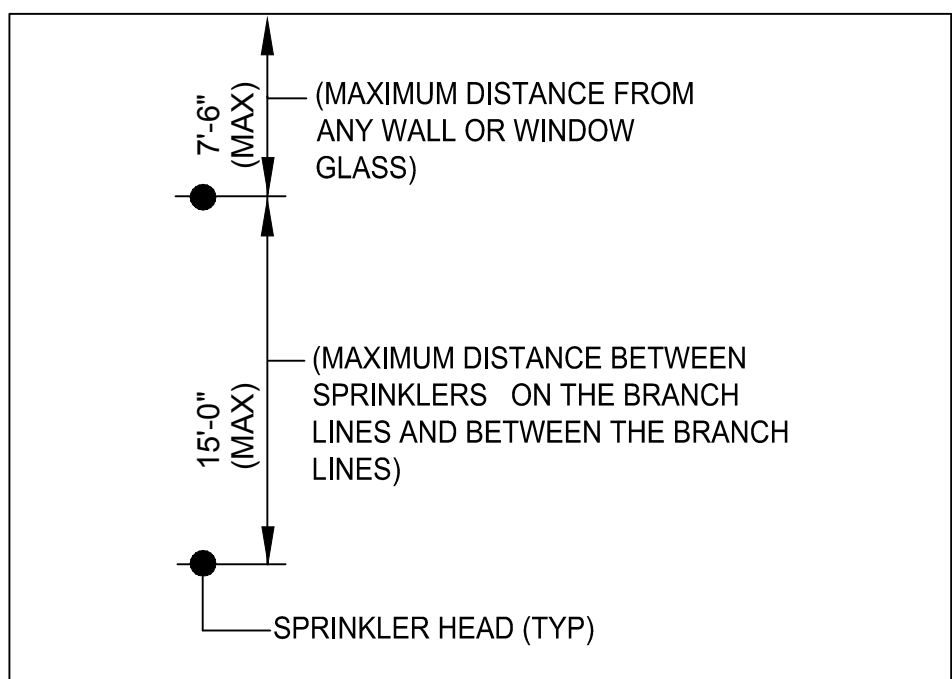
7 WATER CURTAIN DETAIL
SCALE: N.T.S.

SCHEDULE OF SPRINKLER HEADS					
LEGEND	MANUFACTURER AND MODEL	FINISH / TYPE	TEMPERATURE RATING	LOCATION	APPROVALS
●	RELIABLE MODEL G5-56	QUICK RESPONSE CONCEALED PENDENT TYPE SPRINKLER	ORDINARY 165° F	LIGHT AND ORDINARY HAZARD AREAS WITH DROP CEILING.	UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES FACTORY MUTUAL CORP. SIN - RA3415
✱	RELIABLE MODEL GFR	UPRIGHT TYPE SPRINKLER	ORDINARY 165° F	AREAS ABOVE HUNG CEILING (PLATFORM & CATWALK)	UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES FACTORY MUTUAL CORP. SIN - R3115

- NOTES:
1. SPRINKLER FINISH IS TO BE COORDINATED WITH ARCHITECT.
 2. QUICK RESPONSE SPRINKLERS AND STANDARD RESPONSE SPRINKLERS SHALL NOT BE INTERMIXED.
 3. ALL SPRINKLER HEADS TO BE USED IN THE AREA OF WORK SHALL BE NEW.
 4. SPRINKLER SCHEDULE SHOWN FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NEW SPRINKLER HEADS SHALL MATCH BASE BUILDING STANDARD TYPE AND MAKE.

HANGER SCHEDULE								
MAXIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN HANGERS (FT.-IN.)								
NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (IN.)	1"	1 1/4"	1 1/2"	2"	2 1/2"	3"	4"	6"
STEEL PIPE EXCEPT THREADED LIGHTWALL	12'-0"	12'-0"	15'-0"	15'-0"	15'-0"	15'-0"	15'-0"	15'-0"

FIRE PROTECTION MATERIAL SCHEDULE									
ALL MATERIALS SELECTED ON THIS SCHEDULE MUST BE APPROVED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITIES.			PIPE						
			DUCTILE IRON	CAST IRON W/TPR PIPE	STEEL SCHED 40	STEEL SCHED 40	STEEL SCHED 40	STEEL SCHED 40	STEEL SCHED 40
SYSTEM									
TO BE USED ON WET SYSTEM									



2 SPRINKLER SPACING CRITERIA (STANDARD PENDANT SPRINKLER) NFPA-13, 2007
SCALE: N.T.S.

SYSTEM INFORMATION AND DESIGN DATA:

1. BUILDING OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION: DESIGNATION: BUSINESS GROUP B
NFPA 13 OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION: LH
2. THE SPRINKLER SYSTEM SHALL BE HYDRAULICALLY CALCULATED.
3. BRANCH PIPING SHALL BE SIZED AS PER FOLLOWING SCHEDULE:

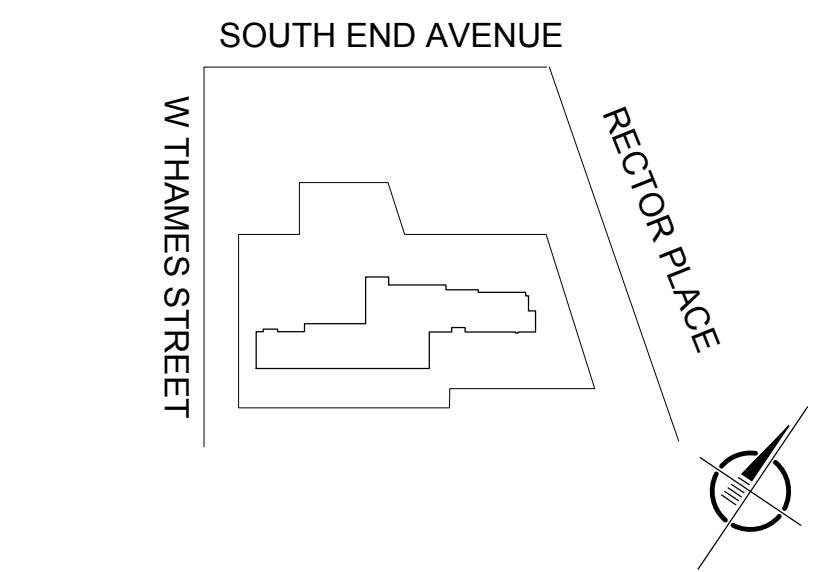
LH		O.H.	
NO. OF SPRINKLERS	SIZES	NO. OF SPRINKLERS	SIZES
1-2	1"	1-2	1"
3	1 1/4"	3	1 1/4"
4-5	1 1/2"	4-5	1 1/2"
6-10	2"	6-10	2"
11-30	2 1/2"	11-20	2 1/2"

PHASE:

ISSUED FOR BID

REV. NO. DATE DESCRIPTION

1	2016-09-12	ISSUED FOR BID
---	------------	----------------



SCALE:

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT:

1ST FLOOR FIT-OUT
BATTERY PARK
CITY AUTHORITY

ADDRESS:
200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

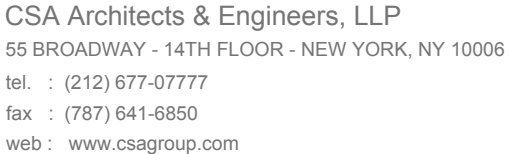
SPRINKLER SCHEDULES
AND RISER DIAGRAM

SEAL & SIGNATURE: DATE: 2016-05-02
PROJECT NO: 15-0472
DRAWING BY: M. LUTEREK
CHECKED BY: A. FERNANDEZ
DRAWING NO:

SP-601.00

PRINT DATE & TIME: SHEET NO:
Jul. 22, 16 1:00 PM 04 of 04

CAD FILE LOCATION:
\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\11FireProtection\DWG



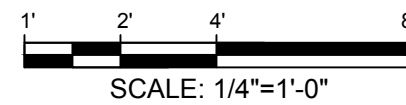
THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE IDEAS AND EFFORTS OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS. IT SHALL BE USED ONLY BY AUTHORIZED PERSONS AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXHIBITED WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF CSA ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS.

IN ASSOCIATION WITH:

PHASE:

[illegible]

SCALE:

**PROJECT:**

ADDRESS:

200 RECTOR PLACE
NEW YORK, NY 10280

DRAWING TITLE:

SEAL & SIGNATURE

DATE: 2016-05-02

PROJECT NO: 15-0472

DRAWING BY: C. JACINTO

CHECKED BY: G. JACINTO

S-101

PRINT DATE & TIME:

Sep. 13, 16 1:41 PM

© 2004 Blackwell Publishing Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 255: 111–118

\\NYCDFS01\Corp_DFS\15-0472\06Technical\07Structure\DW0

A. DESIGN BASIS

REGULATIONS/CODES

1. NEW YORK STATE EXISTING BUILDING CODE
2. AISC MANUAL OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION, ALLOWABLE STRESS DESIGN, NINTH EDITION
3. AWS STRUCTURAL WELDING CODE D1.1-92.

B. DESIGN LOADS

AC UNIT	2300 LBS
LIVE LOAD (PLATFORM)	60 PSF

C. STRUCTURAL STEEL

1. ALL FABRICATION AND ERECTION SHALL CONFORM TO THE AISC SPECIFICATIONS AND AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL SPECIFICATION MANUAL (LATEST EDITION). WELDING SHALL CONFORM TO THE AWS SPECIFICATIONS.
2. WORKMANSHIP SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE BEST PRACTICE AND WITHIN THE TOLERANCES SPECIFIED IN THE AISC SPECIFICATIONS FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL.
3. ALL SHOP FABRICATED WORK SHALL BE DONE IN A SHOP APPROVED BY GOVERNING AGENCY. FABRICATOR SHALL SUBMIT PROGRAM OF WELDING INSPECTION TO ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL.
4. ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS UNO:
WIDE FLANGE SHAPES..... ASTM A992, GRADE 50.
ALL OTHER STRUCTURAL SHAPES..... ASTM A36.
STEEL PIPE..... ASTM A53, GRADE B.
5. ALL HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS SHALL BE 3/4" IN DIAMETER ASTM A325-N TYPE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. WELDING MATERIALS: AWS D1.1: TYPE REQUIRED FOR MATERIALS BEING WELDED.
7. SUBMIT SHOP DRAWINGS FOR THE FABRICATION AND ERECTION OF ALL ASSEMBLIES OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK. INCLUDE PLANS, ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS AT NOT LESS THAN 1" TO 1'-0" SCALE.
8. NO WORK OR FABRICATION SHALL BE COMMENCED OR MATERIAL DELIVERED TO THE JOB UNTIL THE ENGINEER HAS REVIEWED AND APPROVED THE SHOP DRAWINGS.
9. ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL BE SHOP PAINTED WITH ONE SHOP COAT OF SHERWIN WILLIAMS KEM BOND HS METAL PRIMER NO. 850N23 OR EQUAL. AFTER FIELD ERECTION, ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL SHALL BE TOUCHED UP ALL STRUCTURAL STEEL, AFTER TOUCH UP, SHALL BE FIELD PAINTED USING TWO COATS OF SHERWIN WILLIAMS PRO INDUSTRIAL URETHANE ALKYD ENAMEL B54-150 SERIES.
10. SPECIAL INSPECTIONS REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 17 AND THE APPLICABLE SECTIONS OF THE NYC CONSTRUCTION CODE. SPECIAL INSPECTION SHALL BE PERFORMED BY A TESTING AGENCY PROVIDED BY THE OWNER (NYSIF) FOR WELDING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL AND ATTACHMENT OF GENERATOR TO DUNNAGE. THE CONTRACTOR MUST NOTIFY THE ENGINEER FOR SPECIAL INSPECTION AT LEAST 72 HOURS BEFORE THE WORK COMMENCES.

D. STEEL GRATING

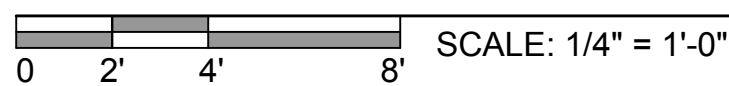
1. GRATING SHALL BE OHIO GRATINGS LIGHT DUTY STEEL DOVE TAIL (DT SERIES) WITH SERRATED TOP SURFACE OR EQUAL. GRATING SHALL HAVE 1 1/2" X 3/16" BEARING BARS @ 1 3/16" ON CENTERS AND CROSS BARS @ 4" ON CENTERS. GRATING SHALL BE ANCHORED TO THE STEEL BEAMS WITH "Z" CLIPS SPACED AS PER MANUFACTURER REQUIREMENTS.

TYPICAL TO ALL STEEL BEAMS TO EXIST.
CONCRETE CONNECTION, WELD 3/8" THICK
PLATE TO END OF NEW STEEL BEAM (1/4"
FILLET WELD). CONTRACTOR HAS THE OPTION
TO USE WT SECTION INSTEAD OF END PLATE
USING BOLTED CONNECTION. SECURE BEAM
TO EXISTING CONCRETE COLUMN WITH
4-3/4"Ø ADHESIVE ANCHORS (MINIMUM), 6"
MIN. EMBEDMENT. PROVIDE CONNECTION = 12
KIPS.

TYPICAL NOTES:
 PROVIDE 3'-6" HIGH (ABOVE STEEL GRATING) RAILING AROUND PLATFORM PERIMETER.
 RAILING CONSISTS OF L3X2X1/4 POSTS @ 5'-0" O.C. (PROVIDE POST AT EACH END) AND
 L3X2X1/4 CONTINUOUS TOP RAIL & MIDDLE RAIL, ALSO AT BASE, PROVIDE 1/4" X 4"
 CONTINUOUS TOE PLATE. ALL MEMBERS SHALL BE WELDED TOGETHER WITH 1/4" FILLET
 WELD. SECURE RAILING POSTS TO THE SIDE OF STEEL BEAM WITH 1/4" STEEL BRACKET.

PROVIDE MIN. 20" WIDE STEEL LADDER CONSISTING OF 1/2"x2 1/2" CONTINUOUS SIDE RAILS (STEEL FLAT BARS) AND 3/4"x2 STEEL RUNGS @ 12" O.C. FIT RUNGS IN CENTERLINE OF SIDERAILS, PLUG-WELD AND GRIND SMOOTH ON OUTER RAIL FACES. LADDER SHOULD EXTEND 3'-6" ABOVE THE STEEL GRATING AND CONNECT TO THE RAILING. SECURE LADDER TO STEEL BEAM WITH STEEL BRACKETS, AT THE BASE TO THE CONCRETE SLAB WITH CLIP ANGLE AND 3/4"x2 ADHESIVE ANCHOR EACH SIDE RAIL. SECURE ALSO AT MID-HEIGHT TO THE WALL PARTITION WITH STEEL BRACKETS.

NEW PLATFORM FRAMING PLAN



1

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Framing for Ceiling mounted devices and equipment.
- B. Back up framing for steel angles supports for finished metal work
- C. Other special conditions requiring seismic or special loading framing.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Sections pertaining to supported items and devices.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, the Work of this Section shall meet the requirements of the following:
 - 1. General Standard: "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" by the American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI Specification).
 - 2. Welding: "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel, AWS D1.3" by the American Welding Society (AWS Code).
- B. Organizations:
 - 1. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute, 1140 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 705, Washington, D.C. 20036, (202) 452-7100, www.steel.org.
 - 2. AWS: American Welding Society, 550 N.W. LeJeune Rd., Miami, FL 33126, (800) 443-9353, www.aws.org.
 - 3. ASTM: ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Dr., PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959, (610) 832-9500, www.astm.org.
 - 4. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings, 40 24th Street, 6th Floor, Pittsburgh PA 15222-4656, (877) 281-7772, www.sspc.org.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Type of Metal Framing: Load carrying, formed steel framing.
 - 1. Framing with studs and accessories.
 - 2. Framing with large studs of joist size and accessories.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Erection and fabrication drawings for all load carrying metal framing and accessories. Show plans and elevations at not less than 1/4 inch to 1'-0" scale, and details at not less than 1-1/2 inch to 1'-0" scale.
 - 1. Include the following in an early submission:
 - a. Erection drawings indicating sizes and locations of all metal framing members.
 - b. Anchor bolt plan showing anchor bolts, if any, to be placed in cast-in-place concrete Work.
 - c. Show plans and elevations at not less than 1/4 inch to 1'-0" scale, and details at not less than 1-1/2 inch to 1'-0" scale.
 - 2. Do not submit fabrication drawings, other than for anchor bolts, until after approval of the erection drawings.
 - 3. When shop drawings are marked "Approved as Noted", promptly resubmit copies of corrected shop drawings for formal approval and record.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed specifications and installation instructions for each type of metal framing and accessory, including data required to show compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.
- C. Quality Control Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates: Affidavit required under Quality Assurance Article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certification: Affidavit certifying that sheet steel complies with specified quality, grade, and zinc-coating.
- B. Fire Rated Construction: Wherever a fire resistance classification is indicated for metal framing components, provide framing and accessories which have been tested and classified or listed for the construction and rating shown.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver metal framing to the Site in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, identified with brand, type, and gage.
- B. Protect metal framing from damage and rusting. Store off the ground in dry, ventilated space.
- C. Store and handle metal framing in a manner that will not cause distortion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Framing (including Studs, Tracks, Joists, Perimeter Channel, and Rafters):
 - 1. Members of 12, 14, and 16 Gage Steel: Galvanized, structural quality sheet steel; ASTM A653, Grade D (minimum yield 50 ksi).
 - 2. Members of 18 and 20 Gage Steel: Galvanized, structural quality sheet steel; ASTM A653, Grade A (minimum yield 33 ksi).
- B. Accessories and Fasteners:
 - 1. Bracing, Bridging, Strapping, Reinforcement, Stiffeners, Plates, Gussets, Clip Angles, and Hangers: Unless otherwise indicated, metal framing manufacturer's standard products formed from ASTM A653 galvanized, structural quality sheet steel. Thickness and grade shall be determined by application requirements, with a minimum thickness of 20 gage and a minimum yield of 33 ksi.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Low velocity, powder activated, threaded studs complying with ASTM E 1190 and zinc coated in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III, Classification 5.
 - a. Minimum Stud Size: 1/4-20 thread, 0.145 inch dia shank, with 1/4-20 nut and 5/8 inch outside dia washer.
 - b. Stud Material: ASTM A510 1060 or 1065 steel.
 - c. Minimum Core Hardness: 51-56 Rockwell C.
 - d. Minimum Tensile Strength: 285,000 psi.
 - e. Minimum Shear Strength: 182,000 psi.
 - 3. Self-Drilling Fasteners: Cadmium plated, No. 12-14 x 3/4 inch, hex washer head, self-drilling, self-tapping fastener with pilot point.
- C. Galvanizing: Hot-dip process complying with ASTM A653, Coating Designation G 60.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal framing in accordance with "Approved" or "Approved as Noted" fabrication drawings only.
 - 1. When fabrication drawings are "Approved as Noted", progress fabrication in strict accordance with the marks and notes thereon.
- B. Pre-fabricated panels shall be not more than 1/8 inch out of square within the length of the panel, and shall be in compliance with the tolerances specified in Part 3.
- C. Repairing Galvanizing: Clean shop welded and abraded surfaces, and repair them with a 2 mil (dry) minimum thick coating of galvanizing repair paint. Comply with paint manufacturer's application instructions.

- D. For metal framing indicated to receive insulation, install full width insulation in voids which will be inaccessible after fabrication.

2.3 RECYCLED CONTENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 50 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine surfaces to receive metal framing for defects that will adversely affect the execution and quality of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces that support the Work of this Section.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal framing and accessories in accordance with approved shop drawings, and with the metal framing manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- B. Provide temporary bracing to ensure stability of the structure during construction.
- C. Repairing Galvanizing: Clean field welded and abraded surfaces, and repair them with a 2 mil (dry) minimum thick coating of galvanizing repair paint. Comply with paint manufacturer's application instructions.
- D. Tolerances:
 - 1. Vertical Alignment (Plumbness) of Studs: Within 1/960th (1/8 inch in 10 feet) of the height.
 - 2. Horizontal Alignment (Levelness) of Walls: Within 1/960th (1/8 inch in 10 feet) of their respective lengths.
 - 3. Spacing of Studs: Not more than + 1/8 inch from the designed spacing, providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- E. For metal framing indicated to receive insulation, install full width insulation in voids which will be inaccessible after erection.
- F. Installation of Runner Tracks:

1. Install continuous bottom and top tracks of size and gage shown. Align track accurately and, unless otherwise shown, attach to supporting structure with power-driven fasteners at 16 inches oc. Install fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.
2. At track butt joints, securely attach abutting pieces of track to a common structural element, or splice them with a welded butt joint.

G. Installation of Studs:

1. Install studs of size and gage shown. Space studs 16 inches maximum oc, unless otherwise shown.
2. Install additional studs at wall corners and intersections, adjacent to wall openings, at wall ends, and at both sides of control joints (if any).
 - a. For gypsum board applications, keep studs not less than 2 inches nor more than 6 inches from inside corners.
3. Install full length studs, without splices, between runner tracks.
4. Install axially loaded studs with full bearing against the webs of the bottom and top runner tracks.
5. Plumb and align studs and, unless otherwise shown, provide positive attachment to runner tracks using self-drilling fasteners or welds on both flanges of studs.
6. Install lintels at wall openings wider than the stud spacing as shown or scheduled, or if not shown or scheduled, as recommended by the metal framing manufacturer for the opening spans and loads involved.
7. Unless otherwise shown, install rough framing at openings using full length studs at the ends of lintels and jack studs from the bottom track to the underside of the lintels. Install horizontal header tracks and, where required, horizontal sill tracks. Cut horizontal tracks to length, with split flanges and bent webs for flange overlap and attachment to jack studs with self-drilling fasteners. Install cut to length intermediate studs between jack studs at head and sill sections at the same spacing as full length studs.
8. At door openings, install rough framing as specified in 7. above. Coordinate jack studs with the types of door frames to be furnished.
 - a. Where solid core wood doors, double doors, or doors weighing more than 50 pounds are shown or scheduled, install 2 full length studs at the ends of lintels instead of one.
9. Install horizontal bridging in equally spaced rows, not exceeding 3'-4" oc. For each row, install solid bridging between studs at corners, ends of walls, openings, and not exceeding 5'-4" oc, plus continuous 2 inch by 16 gage strapping on both sides of the wall. Attach solid bridging to each flange of the studs with one self-drilling fastener, or make an equivalent welded connection. Attach the continuous strapping to flanges of all solid bridging with four self-drilling fasteners and to flanges of all studs with one self-drilling fastener, or make equivalent welded connections.
10. Install diagonal bracing as shown.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 072000 – INTERIOR INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide glass fiber acoustical insulation for interior partitions as indicated in building plans.

1.02 Materials Provided in Other Sections

- A. Section 09250-Gypsum Board

1.03 References

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - 1. C 665 Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
 - 2. E 84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 3. E 136 Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C.
 - 4. C 518 Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter.
 - 5. C423 Test Method for Sound Absorption Coefficient by the Reverberation Room Method

1.04 Submittals

- A. Product Data: Submit Owens-Corning product literature, samples and installation instructions for specified insulation.

1.05 Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Protect insulation from physical damage and from becoming wet, soiled, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage and protection during installation.
- B. Label insulation packages to include material name, production date and/or product code.
- C. Deliver and store materials under provision of Section (01600) (01620).

1.06 Limitations

- A. Do not use un-faced insulation in exposed applications where there is potential for skin contact and irritation.
- B. Kraft and standard foil facings will burn and must not be left exposed. The facing must be installed in substantial contact with the unexposed surface of the ceiling, wall or floor finish. Protect facing from any open flame or heat source.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Manufacturer

- A. Owens-Corning or approved equal

2.02 Sound Attenuation Batts

- A. Type: Un-faced glass fiber acoustical insulation complying with ASTM C 665, Type I.
- B. Size:
 - Thickness 3"

- C. Surface Burning Characteristics:
 - 1. Maximum flame spread: 10
 - 2. Maximum smoke developed: 10When tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- D. Combustion Characteristics:
Passes ASTM E 136.
- E. Fire Resistance Ratings:
Passes ASTM E 119 as part of a complete fire tested wall assembly.
- F. Dimensional Stability:
Linear Shrinkage less than 0.1%

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Inspection and Preparation

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which insulation work is to be performed. A satisfactory substrate is one that complies with requirements of the section in which substrate and related work is specified.
- B. Verify mechanical and electrical services within the shaft wall have been tested and inspected.
- B. Obtain installer's written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of work in this section. Do not proceed with installation of insulation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation.

3.02 Installation - General

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for particular conditions of installation in each case.
- B. Batts may be friction-fit in place until the interior finish is applied. Install batts to fill entire stud cavity. If stud cavity is less than 96" in height, cut lengths to friction-fit against floor and ceiling tracks. Walls with penetrations require that insulation be carefully cut to fit around outlets, junction boxes and other irregularities.
- C. Where walls are not finished on both sides or insulation does not fill the cavity depth, supplementary support must be provided to hold product in place.
- D. Where insulation must extend higher than 8 feet, temporary support can be provided to hold product in place until the finish material is applied.

3.03 Gypsum Board Installation

- A. Refer to Section (092900) for proper installation of gypsum board.

3.04 Protection

- A. Protect installed insulation as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified

requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek ETL SEMKO in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."
- D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
1. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Johns Manville.
 3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 4. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 5. USG Corporation.
 6. Grace Construction Products

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
1. Horizontal assemblies include floors and where applicable also roof/ceiling assemblies.
 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- H. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- I. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Where Intertek ETL SEMKO-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers in Intertek ETL SEMKO's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under "Firestop Systems."
- C. Where FM Global-approved systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers listed in FM Global's "Building Materials Approval Guide" under "Wall and Floor Penetration Fire Stops."
- D. Firestopping with No Penetrating Items **FS-1**:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: To meet one of the following as required: **C-AJ-, C-BJ-, F-A-, F-B-, F-C-, W-J-, W-L-, and/or 0001-0999.**
 - 2. Intertek ETL SEMKO-Listed Systems.
 - 3. FM Global-Approved Systems.
 - 4. F-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 - 5. T-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 - 6. L-Rating at Ambient: As required by UL Class.
 - 7. L-Rating at 400 deg F (204 deg C): As required by UL Class.
 - 8. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
 - 9. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- E. Firestopping for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing **FS-2**:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: To meet one of the following, as required: **C-AJ-, C-BJ-, C-BK-, F-A-, F-B-, F-C-, F-E-, W-J-, W-K-, W-L-, W-N- and/or 1001-1999.**
 - 2. Intertek ETL SEMKO-Listed Systems.
 - 3. FM Global-Approved Systems.
 - 4. F-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 - 5. T-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 - 6. L-Rating at Ambient: As required by UL Class.

7. L-Rating at 400 deg F (204 deg C): As required by UL Clas.
 8. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
 9. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- F. Firestopping for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing **FS-3:**
1. UL-Classified Systems: To meet one of the following as required: **C-AJ-, C-BJ-, C-BK-, F-A-, F-B-, F-C-, F-E-, W-J-, W-K-, W-L-, W-N-, and/or 2001-2999.**
 2. Intertek ETL SEMKO-Listed Systems.
 3. FM Global-Approved Systems.
 4. F-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 5. T-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 6. L-Rating at Ambient: As required by UL Class.
 7. L-Rating at 400 deg F (204 deg C): As required by UL Class.
 8. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
 9. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- G. Firestopping for Electrical Cables **FS-4:**
1. UL-Classified Systems: To meet one of the following, as required: **C-AJ-, C-BJ-, C-BK-, F-A-, F-B-, F-C-, F-E-, W-J-, W-K-, W-L-, and/or 3001-3999.**
 2. Intertek ETL SEMKO-Listed Systems.
 3. FM Global-Approved Systems.
 4. F-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 5. T-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 6. L-Rating at Ambient: As required by UL Class.
 7. L-Rating at 400 deg F (204 deg C): As required by UL Class.
 8. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
 9. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- H. Firestopping for Cable Trays with Electric Cables **FS-5:**
- I.

1. UL-Classified Systems: To meet one of the following, as required: **C-AJ-, C-BJ-, F-A-, F-B-, F-C-, W-J-, W-K-, W-L-, and/or 4001-4999.**
2. Intertek ETL SEMKO-Listed Systems.
3. FM Global-Approved Systems.
4. F-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
5. T-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
6. L-Rating at Ambient: As required by UL Class.
7. L-Rating at 400 deg F (204 deg C): As required by UL Class.
8. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
9. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

J. Firestopping for Insulated Pipes **FS-6:**

1. UL-Classified Systems: To meet one of the following, as required: **C-AJ-, C-BJ-, C-BK-, F-A-, F-B-, F-C-, F-E-, W-J-, W-L-, W-N-, and/or 5001-5999.**
2. Intertek ETL SEMKO-Listed Systems.
3. FM Global-Approved Systems.
4. F-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
5. T-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
6. L-Rating at Ambient: As required by UL Class.
7. L-Rating at 400 deg F (204 deg C): As required by UL Class.
8. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
9. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

K. Firestopping for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants **FS-7:**

1. UL-Classified Systems: To meet one of the following, as required: **C-AJ-, C-BJ-, F-A-, W-L-, W-J-, and/or 6001-6999.**
2. Intertek ETL SEMKO-Listed Systems.
3. FM Global-Approved Systems.
4. F-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.

5. T-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 6. L-Rating at Ambient: As required by UL Class.
 7. L-Rating at 400 deg F (204 deg C): As required by UL Class.
 8. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
 9. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- L. Firestopping for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants **FS-8:**
1. UL-Classified Systems: To meet one of the following, as required: **C-AJ-, C-BJ-, F-A-, F-B-, F-C-, F-E-, W-J-, W-L-, W-N-, and/or 7001-7999.**
 2. Intertek ETL SEMKO-Listed Systems.
 3. FM Global-Approved Systems.
 4. F-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 5. T-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 6. L-Rating at Ambient: As required by UL Class.
 7. L-Rating at 400 deg F (204 deg C): As required by UL Class.
 8. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
 9. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- M. Firestopping for Groupings of Penetrants **FS-9:**
1. UL-Classified Systems: To meet one of the following, as required: **C-AJ-, C-BJ-, F-A-, F-B-, F-C-, F-E-, W-J-, W-L-, and/or 8001-8999.**
 2. Intertek ETL SEMKO-Listed Systems.
 3. FM Global-Approved Systems.
 4. F-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 5. T-Rating: 1 hour and 2 hours.
 6. L-Rating at Ambient: As required by UL Class.
 7. L-Rating at 400 deg F (204 deg C): As required by UL Class.
 8. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
 9. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 080671 – DOOR HARDWARE SETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section references specification sections relating to commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding Doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Commercial door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical and access control door hardware.
 - 3. Electromechanical and access control door hardware power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.
 - 4. Automatic operators.
 - 5. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Sections "Flush and Clad Wood Doors".
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
 - 4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

- E. Standards: Reference Related Sections for requirements regarding compliance with applicable industry standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.
- D. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
- F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in the Related Sections.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum [5] years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum [3] years documented experience installing both standard and electrified builders hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum [5] years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in the Related Sections from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the applicable model building code.
- F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Refer to "PART 3 – EXECUTION" for required specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The door hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products as listed in the door hardware sets. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
- C. Products listed in the Door Hardware Sets must meet the requirements described in the specification sections noted.
1. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.
- D. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
1. MK - McKinney
 2. MR - Markar
 3. RU - Corbin Russwin
 4. SA - Sargent
 5. RF - Rixson
 6. NO - Norton
 7. RO - Rockwood
 8. PE - Pemko

Hardware Schedule

07D

Set: 1.0

2 Continuous Hinge	FM300	630	MR 087100
1 Removable Mullion	907BKM		RU 087100
2 Exit Device (rim, classroom)	ED5200A N955 M110	626	RU 087100
3 Cylinder	as required	626	RU 087100
2 Door Closer	UNI7500	689	NO 087100
1 Threshold	154A		PE 087100
1 Gasketing	290APK		PE 087100
2 Astragal	18041CNB		PE 087100

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

080671 - 5

Set: 2.0

Doors: 01, 07

1 Cylinder	as required	626	RU	087100
------------	-------------	-----	----	--------

Notes: Balance of hardware by assembly supplier

Set: 3.0

Doors: 02

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1 Classroom Lock	CL3355 NZD	626	RU	087100
1 Surface Overhead Stop	55-X36	689	RF	087100
1 Mop Plate	K1050 =8" high 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	087100
3 Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 4.0

Doors: 01A, 06, 07a, 07b, 12

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1 Cylindrical Lock (storeroom)	CL3357 NZD	626	RU	087100
1 Surface Overhead Stop	55-X36	689	RF	087100
1 Mop Plate	K1050 =8" high 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	087100
3 Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 5.0

Doors: 07c, 08, 09, 11

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1 Cylindrical Lock (office)	CL3351 NZD	626	RU	087100
1 Mop Plate	K1050 =8" high 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1 Door Stop	403/446	US26D	RO	087100
3 Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 6.0

Doors: 03, 10

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1 Cylindrical Lock (passage)	CL3310 NZD	626	RU	087100

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

080671 - 6

1 Mop Plate	K1050 =8" high 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1 Wall Stop	403	US26D	RO	087100
3 Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 7.0

Doors: 04, 05

3 Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1 Cylindrical Lock (privacy)	CL3320 NZD	626	RU	087100
1 Mop Plate	K1050 =8" high 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1 Wall Stop	403	US26D	RO	087100
3 Silencer	608		RO	087100

END OF SECTION 080671

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Schedule”.
 - 2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
 - 3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
 - 4. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
 - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- D. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors.

Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.

2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
 2. Five years for exit hardware.
 3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
- C. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:

- a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Bommer Industries (BO).
 - b. Hager Companies (HA).
 - c. McKinney Products (MK).
- B. Pin and Barrel Continuous Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified pin and barrel continuous hinges with minimum 14 gauge Type 304 stainless steel hinge leaves, concealed teflon coated stainless pin, and twin self lubricated nylon bearings at each knuckle separation. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Markar Products (MR).
 - b. McKinney Products (MK).
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

2.3 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
 - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 - 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 - 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 - 5. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 - 3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.
- H. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Lund Equipment (LU).
 - b. MMF Industries (MM).
 - c. Telkee (TK).

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.
 - 1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
 - 2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
 - 3. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.2 requirements to 2 million cycles.
 - 4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – CL3300 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 10 Line.
 - c. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) 5400LN Series.

2.5 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 - 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
 - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.6 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as

required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
 7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
 - c. Stanley Precision (PR) - Apex 2000 Series.
- C. Tube Steel Removable Mullions: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 removable steel mullions with malleable-iron top and bottom retainers and a primed paint finish.

1. Provide keyed removable feature where specified in the Hardware Sets.
2. Provide stabilizers and mounting brackets as required.
3. Provide electrical quick connection wiring options as specified in the hardware sets.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - 700/900 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 980S Series.
 - c. Stanley Precision (PR) - 822 Series.

2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt and security type fasteners as required for proper installation.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – DC6000 Series.
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
- c. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.
- d. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - 4400 Series.

- C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): Unitrol arms to have door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - Unitrol Series.
- b. Norton Door Controls (NO) - Unitrol Series.
- c. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - Unitrol Series.

2.8 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
- b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
- c. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).

- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
- b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
- c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9

Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with

corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

- B. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Sets, for hardware sets.
- C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
 - 3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
 - 4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

- 1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
 - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
 - 6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
 - 7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
 - 10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
 - 13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.

14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 1. Elevations of each door design.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 6. Details of accessories.
 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.
 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted

temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
 - a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
- D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
- E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CECO Door Products (C).
 - 2. Curries Company (CU).
 - 3. Steelcraft (S).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.
- B. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, or one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - 3. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 1.
 - 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.

5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
6. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company (CU) - Polystyrene Core - 707 Series.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
 3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
- C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal components.

2.7 LOUVERS

- A. Metal Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard metal louvers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
 - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
- B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide door manufacturers standard louver to meet rating indicated.
 - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.8 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
- D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate,

frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
6. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
7. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
8. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.

- 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
 9. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.11 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
 - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.

- d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
- 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Sections 054000 Cold Formed Metal Framing for Support systems for bearing, bracing and long span walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- C. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- D. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: CertainTeed Corporation
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation
P.O. Box 860, 750 East Swedesford Road, Valley Forge PA 19482

Phone: 800.233.8990 (610) 341-7000 Fax:(610) 341-7777

2.4 Subject to compliance with requirements; the following are acceptable manufacturers with potentially equal products:

1. Manufacturers of equal standing with products approved to be equal to basis of design selections. For each equal selection, submit comparison documentation and samples with basis of design manufacturer and product data, texture and color selection and including required LEED credit supporting data and manufacturers standing.
 - a. Only approved equals by architect will be allowed.
 - b. Submitted products of equal quality and manufactured with-in 500 of project site will receive special consideration for approval.
2. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
133 Peachtree Street, NE, P.O. Box 105605 Atlanta GA 30303
Phone: (800) 225-6119
3. Lafarge North America Inc.
12018 Sunrise Valley Drive, Suite 600, Reston VA 20191
Phone: 800-237-5505 703-480-3800 Fax: 703-796-0062
4. National Gypsum Company
2001 Rexford Road, Charlotte NC 28211
Phone: 704-365-7300 Fax: 800-329-6421
5. PABCO Gypsum
656 South Union Avenue, Alliance OH 44601; Phone (800) 872-0338
6. USG Corporation
550 West Adams Street, Chicago IL 60661
Phone:(800) 874-4968

2.5 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

C. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. Foil-Backed Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Core: As indicated on Drawings otherwise 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X or Type C as required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- F. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 1, Level 2 or Level 3 as indicated or approved by architect.
1. Core: As indicated on Drawings otherwise 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- G. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. Core: As indicated on Drawings otherwise 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.6 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.
1. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.
1. Core: Core: As indicated on Drawings otherwise 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X or 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), abuse resistant.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- C. Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Multilayer products constructed of two layers of gypsum boards sandwiching a viscoelastic sound-absorbing polymer core.
1. Core: As indicated on Drawings otherwise 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X or 1-3/8 inch (35 mm), regular type.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Skim-Coated Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured with a factory-applied skim coat.

1. Core: As indicated 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.7 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 1. Core: Where indicated on Drawings as 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), regular type otherwise provide 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) where approved by architect otherwise provide 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) or As indicated on drawings.
 2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- C. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 1. Core: Where indicated on Drawings as 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), regular type otherwise provide 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.

2.8 FASTENERS (NOT OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)

- A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002; gypsum board manufacturer's recommended types and sizes for substrates involved.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Gypsum board manufacturer's recommended type for substrates involved.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bodies AISI 1018 or 12L14, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and flat washers. Expansion sleeves AISI 1010, of dimensions indicated; with bolts, SAE Grade 5; and flat washers.
- D. Toggle Bolts: Tumble wing type.
 1. Wing Body: AISI 1008-1010 or equivalent cold rolled steel.
 2. Trunion Nut: 1/4 inch thru 3/8 inch AISI 1010 steel; 1/2 inch Zamac alloy.
 3. Screw: Carbon steel.
- E. Self Threading Masonry Screws: Zinc plated; Basis of Design: Tapcon Fasteners by ITW Buildex 1349 West Bryn Mawr Ave. Itasca, IL 60143, (800) 284-5339. Or Equal.

2.9 FRAMING (NOT OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)

- A. Studs, Tracks, and Furring: ASTM C 645; 25 gage (minimum base metal thickness 0.0179 inch) galvanized steel, with additional framing members, reinforcing, accessories, and anchors necessary for the complete framing system.
 - 1. Deep-Leg Deflection Track: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2 inch deep flanges.
 - 2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645; 25 gage (minimum base metal thickness 0.0179 inch) galvanized steel.
 - 3. Resilient Furring Channels: Steel furring members designed to reduce sound transmission.

2.10 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or plastic.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.
- C. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 2. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified for Class II anodic finishes and factory-painted, baked-enamel finishes.

2.11 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound or drying-type, all-purpose compound or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.
- E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
 3. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.12 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 - 2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

2.13 RECYCLED CONTENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 50 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings and Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings and Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Flexible Type: As indicated on Drawings and Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
4. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings and Ceiling surfaces.
5. Foil-Backed Type: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings and all locations in Sub Cellar Floor.
8. Type C: As indicated on Drawings and Where required for specific fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
9. Glass-Mat Interior Type: As indicated on Drawings.
10. Acoustically Enhanced Type: As indicated on Drawings.
11. Skim-Coated Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) as approved by architect and unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with

- vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws or Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners as approved by architect.
- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.
- E. Curved Surfaces:
1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- (300-mm-) long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
 2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at showers, tubs, and where indicated and locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated and locations indicated to receive tile.
- C. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- D. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners and where indicated.

3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges and where indicated.
6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

E. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile, Panels that are substrate for acoustical tile and Where indicated on Drawings.
 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.
- F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Building wires and cables rated 2000 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 2000 V and less.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 3. Southwire Company.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
 - 1. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2 and Type SO.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. **ILSCO.**
 - 2. **Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.**
 - 3. **Tyco Electronics Corp.**
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated copper connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. For feeders and branch circuit over 30A perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- B. For branch circuits 30A and below, visually inspect wire insulation and condition for physical damage. Inspect for correct identification and arrangements. Check each circuit for short-circuits, grounds, and proper polarity.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.

2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. **Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.**

2. **ILSCO.**
3. **Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.**

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type.
- D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 4. Perform point-to-point tests to determine the resistance between the main building grounding system and all major electrical equipment frames and system neutral.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Investigate point-to-point resistance values that exceed 0.5 ohm.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Hangers.
 - b. Steel slotted support systems.
 - c. Trapeze hangers.
 - d. Clamps.
 - e. Turnbuckles.
 - f. Sockets.
 - g. Eye nuts.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
 - 3. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Projectors.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **B-line, an Eaton business.**
 - b. **Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.**
 - c. **Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.**
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) **Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.**
 - 2) **Hilti, Inc.**
 - 3) **MKT Fastening, LLC.**
 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.

- 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 3. Surface raceways.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. **Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.**
 2. **O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.**
 3. **Republic Conduit.**
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: compression.
 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

- J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. **B-line, an Eaton business.**
 - 2. **Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.**
 - 3. **MonoSystems, Inc.**
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.**
 - b. **MonoSystems, Inc.**
 - c. **Wiremold / Legrand.**

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 2. MonoSystems, Inc.
 3. RACO; Hubbell.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- J. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- L. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 3. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

- a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
- 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Silicone sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:

- 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Advance Products & Systems, Inc.**
 - b. **CALPICO, Inc.**
 - c. **Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.**
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels, including arc-flash warning labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type (source panel and load).
- B. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.3 LABELS

- A. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Brady Corporation.**
 - b. **Panduit Corp.**
 - c. **Seton Identification Products.**
- B. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Brady Corporation.**
 - b. **Panduit Corp.**
 - c. **Seton Identification Products.**
 - 2. Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - a. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable or raceway diameter, such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

3. Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Nominal Size: 3.5-by-5-inch.
4. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES:

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways or cables they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Brady Corporation.**
 - b. **Marking Services, Inc.**
 - c. **Panduit Corp.**

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Carlton Industries, LP.**
 - b. **HellermannTyton.**
 - c. **Panduit Corp.**
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Brady Corporation.**
 - b. **Carlton Industries, LP.**
 - c. **Marking Services, Inc.**

- C. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Carlton Industries, LP.**
 - b. **Seton Identification Products.**

2.6 Tags

A. Write-On Tags:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Carlton Industries, LP.**
 - b. **LEM Products Inc.**
 - c. **Seton Identification Products.**
2. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to raceway, conductor, or cable.
3. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.7 Signs

A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches, minimum 1/16-inch.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches, 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
3. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Brady Corporation.**
 - b. **Carlton Industries, LP.**
 - c. **Marking Services, Inc.**

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. **HellermannTyton.**
 2. **Marking Services, Inc.**
 3. **Panduit Corp.**
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black.
- D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- I. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Feeder and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A: Identify with snap-around labels. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend, system voltage, panel and circuit number. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase- Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign at panelboard, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.
- G. Conductors To Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

- I. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- K. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70E and ANSI Z535.4.
- L. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- M. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless labels are provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten them with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
- e. Enclosed switches.
- f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- g. Enclosed controllers.
- h. Variable-speed controllers.
- i. Push-button stations.
- j. Contactors.
- k. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- l. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 2. Switchbox-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors.
 - 3. Individual room controllers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Douglas Lighting Controls
 2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 3. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy sensor: turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - b. Vacancy sensor: turn lights manually on, and turn them off when coverage area is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 5. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. [Cooper Industries, Inc.](#)
2. [Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.](#)
3. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
4. [Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.](#)
5. [Sensor Switch, Inc.](#)

- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

- C. Wall-Switch Sensor:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type, Occupancy Sensor: single- or double-relay, SP, one relay automatic "on," automatic "off," second relay manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Switch Type, Vacancy Sensor: single- or double-relay, SP, manual "on," automatic "off.". Vacancy sensors shall not have integrated switch to convert it to occupancy mode
5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage;
6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
7. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.3 INTEGRATED ROOM CONTROLLER

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. [Douglas Lighting Controls.](#)
2. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
3. Wattstopper.

- B. The Integrated Room Control (IRC) combines single room occupancy/vacancy sensing, daylight harvesting, 0-10V dimming, partial ON, partial OFF, and demand response capabilities into a single, easily installed package.
- C. Features:
 - 1. Two (2) to four (4) relays for switching or 0-10V dimming zone control for LED and fluorescent lighting.
 - 2. Occupancy/vacancy sensor and photocell integration.
 - 3. Stand-alone daylight harvesting with daylight switching, full range 0-10V dimming.
 - 4. Automatic photocell target level calibration.
 - 5. Accepts external time clock input to provide an OFF sweep function or modify the partial OFF function.
 - 6. Partial ON control for initial light level in either manual switch or occupancy sensor auto modes.
 - 7. Partial OFF control for minimum continuous light level. Adjustable minimum light level shut off value.
 - 8. Provides receptacle load control when paired with separate power pack.
 - 9. Emergency input drives auxiliary zones to full.
- D. Ratings:
 - 1. 20A per relay, 120/277V.
 - 2. LED, fluorescent, non-dimmed, and 0-10V sinking for LED or fluorescent dimming control (maximum 100mA), two (2) to four (4) zones.
 - 3. 120mA/24V power output for operation of occupancy/vacancy sensors, photocells, etc.
- E. Button Switches
 - 1. Switches shall connect to the lighting control network via a common low voltage, 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
 - 2. Switches shall be factory configured and programmed to control one or more outputs in the lighting control system.
 - 3. Switches can be programmed for preset control to set a specific lighting scene.
 - 4. Switches, with LED indicators to indicate both ON and OFF output/group status, shall be available with 2 or 4 single button switches per gang. Switch to fit standard Decora opening.
 - 5. Switches and switch hardware shall mount to standard wall boxes.
 - 6. Each switch shall provide a location for a label to identify function.
- F. Dimmer Switch
 - 1. Dimmer switches shall be connected to the lighting control network via a common low voltage 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
 - 2. Switches shall be capable of raising or lowering light levels of individual or groups of lighting fixtures.
 - 3. Switches shall include integral LED indication for light levels as well as a button switch for ON/OFF control.
- G. Occupancy/Vacancy Ceiling Sensors
 - 1. Sensors shall be recessed ceiling occupancy/vacancy sensors.

2. Sensing technology shall be Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared (PIR).
3. Sensor shall derive its power and data from the lighting control network via a common low voltage 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
4. Sensors shall provide an adjustable time out period from 3 seconds up to 40 minutes.
5. A Manual Override Switch is to be provided on the sensor to allow the load to be manually switched ON and OFF for the purpose of testing during installation.

H. Daylight Sensor

1. Sensor shall be capable of sensing from 0 to 65,000 lux of direct light.
2. Sensor shall be capable of closed loop control for Natural Daylight Harvesting.
3. Sensor shall derive its power and data for the lighting control network via a common low voltage 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
4. Sensor shall continuously monitor the ambient light level (lux).
5. Sensor shall broadcast to the Room Controller the existing light level when requested or when there is a change in detected light level.
6. Sensor shall be capable of setting light level via on-board commissioning dial.
7. One sensor shall permit different outputs to switch and/or control light levels as ambient light changes. Light levels shall be controlled by 'sensor only' or in combination with a time schedule or with a dimming switch.
8. Sensor shall be capable of setting a maximum light level which cannot be exceeded during Natural Daylight operations.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 24 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing room controllers and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

- D. Comply with New York City Electrical Code.
- E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
 - 5. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
- F. Incoming Mains:
 - 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
 - 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 - 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - 4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 - 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 - 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 - 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.

6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
 8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- I. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.
- J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 22,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. **Eaton.**
 2. **Siemens Energy.**
 3. **Square D; by Schneider Electric.**
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. **Eaton.**
 2. **Siemens Energy.**
 3. **Square D; by Schneider Electric.**

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
4. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
5. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
6. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
7. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - g. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.
 - h. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

- I. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.
- J. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1 1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- K. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- M. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- N. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Do not perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 4. Snap switches.
 - 5. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 6. Cord and plug sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. **Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.**
 - 2. **Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.**
 - 3. **Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).**
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with New York City Electrical Code.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
- b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

- B. Weather-resistant Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, Weather-Resistant supplement of UL498, and FS W-C-596. WR markings on face per UL Weather-Resistant requirements.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
- b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
- b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. **Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.**
- b. **Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.**
- c. **Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).**

2.6 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description:

1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.7 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.8 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Single Pole:
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) **Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.**
 - 2) **Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.**
 - 3) **Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).**
2. Two Pole:

- a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- 3. Three Way:
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- 4. Four Way:
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.9 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, while-in-use weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

- C. Identification of receptacles controlled by occupancy sensors: custom imprint directly on the receptacle with the required symbol and the word "CONTROLLED" for easy identification.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Enclosed controllers.
 - c. Enclosed switches.
2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software and in PDF format.
 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures," Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software and in PDF format.
 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. **Bussmann, an Eaton business.**
 2. **Littelfuse, Inc.**
 3. **Mersen USA.**
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

1. Type RK-1: 250-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 2. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
 3. Type T: 250-V, zero- to 1200-A rating, 200 kAIC, very fast acting.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with New York City Electrical Code.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch-high letters on exterior of door.
 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
3. Power Electronics Circuits: Class T, fast acting.
4. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
5. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in electrical closet or as indicated in the field by Architect.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with New York City Electrical Code.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. **Eaton.**
 - 2. **Siemens Industry, Inc.**
 - 3. **Square D; by Schneider Electric.**
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses,

lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
7. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. **Eaton.**
2. **Siemens Industry, Inc.**
3. **Square D; by Schneider Electric.**

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
 - 2. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides IES LM-79 and IES LM-80, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

- E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated in the light fixture schedule on drawings.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- F. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
- G. CRI of minimum 70.
- H. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- J. Internal driver.
- K. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Prismatic acrylic
 - 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in ceilings.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
 - 3. Secured to outlet box.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.

4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265219 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency lighting units.
 - 2. Exit signs.
 - 3. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - 1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
 - 3. Battery and charger for light units.
 - 4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule:
 1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
 2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Luminaires.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 4. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 7. Moldings.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year and prorated warranty for the remaining four years.
2. Warranty Period for Emergency LED driver and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61.
- F. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.
- G. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with driver.
 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
 - b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
 - c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
 - d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.
 4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.

- a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
- H. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.
 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent or LED lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
 5. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly shall be located no less than half the distance recommended by the ballast or emergency power unit manufacturer, whichever is less.
 6. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 7. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 1. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac.
 2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service:
 1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
 1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.
 - a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION 265219

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grounding conductors.
 - 2. Grounding connectors.
 - 3. Grounding busbars.
 - 4. Grounding labeling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:
 - 1. BCT, TGB, and routing of their bonding conductors.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Result of the ground-resistance test, measured at the point of BCT connection.
 - b. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. **Harger Lightning & Grounding.**
 - 2. **Panduit Corp.**
 - 3. **TE Connectivity Ltd.**
- B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.
 - 1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
 - 2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 6 AWG.
- D. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:
 - 1. Not smaller than No. 6 AWG and not longer than 12 inches. If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with two holes and long barrel for two crimps. If jumper is a flexible braid, it shall have a one-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.
- E. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. **Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.**
 2. **Harger Lightning & Grounding.**
 3. **TE Connectivity Ltd.**
- B. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.
 1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.
- D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.
- E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. **Chatsworth Products, Inc.**
 2. **Harger Lightning & Grounding.**
 3. **Panduit Corp.**
- B. TGB: Pre drilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with J-STD-607-A.
 1. Pre drilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.

3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- C. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with J-STD-607-A. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
 2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
 3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 72 or 36 inches long, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

2.5 LABELING

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. **Brother International Corporation.**
 2. **HellermannTyton.**
 3. **Panduit Corp.**
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.
- B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- C. Conductor Support:
 - 1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches.
- D. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - 1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
 - 2. Install without splices.
 - 3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
 - 4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch EMT conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room.
 - a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

- A. The BCT between the TGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 12 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.
- C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
 - 2. Pretwist the conductor.
 - 3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.
- D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TGB with insulated bonding conductor.
- E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the telecommunications backbone conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG / 168 kcmils unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
- G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.
- H. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.
- I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.
- J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

- K. Access Floors: Bond all metal parts of access floors to the TGB.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.
 - 1. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.
 - 2. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.
 - a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.
 - 3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.
 - a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 270526

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Surface pathways.
 - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. **Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.**
 2. **Republic Conduit.**
 3. **Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.**
- B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: compression.
 3. Expansion Fittings: steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. **Carlton; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.**
 2. **Dura-Line.**
 3. **IPEX USA LLC.**
- B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved for plenum installation unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. **B-line, an Eaton business.**
 2. **Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.**
 3. **MonoSystems, Inc.**
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **MonoSystems, Inc.**
 - b. **Panduit Corp.**
 - c. **Wiremold / Legrand.**

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. **Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.**
 - 2. **Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.**
 - 3. **MonoSystems, Inc.**
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
 - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 - 3. Shape: Rectangular.

4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- L. Cabinets:
 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 5. Pathways for Optical-Fiber: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 1-inch trade size.
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- N. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lbtensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.
- R. Surface Pathways:
1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- S. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- T. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

- Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- BB. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

SECTION 270536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Ladder cable tray.
- 2. Wire-mesh cable tray.
- 3. Cable tray accessories.
- 4. Warning signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cable tray.

- 1. Include data indicating dimensions and finishes for each type of cable tray indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of cable tray.

- 1. Show fabrication and installation details of cable trays, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.
- 2. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
 - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - b. Clearances for access above and to sides of cable trays.
 - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
 - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Scaled cable tray layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
 2. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 3. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 4. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or below bottom of ceiling structure.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAYS

- A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.
1. Source Limitations: Obtain cable trays and components from single manufacturer.
- B. Sizes and Configurations: See Drawings for specific requirements for types, sizes, and configurations.
- C. Structural Performance: See articles for individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:
1. Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE 1.
 2. Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
 3. Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

2.2 LADDER CABLE TRAY

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. **B-line, an Eaton business.**
 2. **Chalfant Manufacturing Company.**
 3. **MonoSystems, Inc.**
- B. Description:
1. Configuration: Two longitudinal side rails with transverse rungs swaged or welded to side rails, complying with NEMA VE 1.
 2. Width: 12 inches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 4 inches.
 4. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
 5. Rung Spacing: 9 inches o.c.

6. Radius-Fitting Rung Spacing: 9 inches at center of tray's width.
7. Minimum Cable-Bearing Surface for Rungs: 7/8-inch width with radius edges.
8. No portion of the rungs shall protrude below the bottom plane of side rails.
9. Structural Performance of Each Rung: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
10. Fitting Minimum Radius: 24 inches.
11. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Class 12C.
12. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
13. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.

C. Materials and Finishes:

1. Aluminum:
 - a. Materials: Alloy 6063-T6 according to ANSI H35.1/H 35.1M for extruded components, and Alloy 5052-H32 according to ANSI H35.1/H 35.1M for fabricated parts.
 - b. Hardware: Chromium-zinc-plated steel, ASTM F 1136.
 - c. Hardware for Aluminum Cable Tray Used Outdoors: Stainless steel, Type 316, ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594.

2.3 WIRE-MESH CABLE TRAY

A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. **B-line, an Eaton business.**
2. **Chalfant Manufacturing Company.**
3. **MonoSystems, Inc.**

B. Description:

1. Configuration: Galvanized- steel wire mesh, complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Width: 12 inches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 4 inches.
4. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
5. Structural Performance: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
6. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Class 5A.
7. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
8. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.

C. Materials and Finishes:

1. Steel:

- a. Straight Sections and Fittings: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, SS, Grade 33.
- b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
- c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 510/A 510M, Grade 1008.
- d. Finish: Electrogalvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM B 633.
 - 1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B 633.

2.4 CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.
- B. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.
- C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

2.5 WARNING SIGNS

- A. Lettering: 1-1/2-inch- high, black letters on yellow background with legend "Warning! Not To Be Used as Walkway, Ladder, or Support for Ladders or Personnel."
- B. Comply with requirements for fasteners in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test and inspect cable trays according to NEMA VE 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install cable trays according to NEMA VE 2.
- B. Install cable trays as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.
- C. Install cable trays so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment.
- D. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.

- E. Join aluminum cable tray with splice plates; use four square neck-carriage bolts and locknuts.
- F. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure.
- G. Design fasteners and supports to carry cable tray, the cables, and a concentrated load of 200 lb. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- H. Place supports so that spans do not exceed maximum spans on class and provide clearances shown on Drawings. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of the tray rungs.
- I. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.
- J. Locate and install supports according to NEMA VE 2. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.
- K. Support wire-basket cable trays with trapeze hangers or wall brackets.
- L. Support trapeze hangers for wire-basket trays with 3/8-inch- diameter rods.
- M. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.
- N. Install expansion connectors where cable trays cross building expansion joints and in cable tray runs that exceed dimensions recommended in NEMA VE 2. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.
- O. Make changes in direction and elevation using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- P. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- Q. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- R. Install capped metal sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.
- S. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.
- T. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as power, communications, and data processing.
- U. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

3.2 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."
- B. Cable trays shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.
- C. Cable trays with single-conductor power conductors shall be bonded together with a grounding conductor run in the tray along with the power conductors and bonded to the tray at 72-inch intervals. The grounding conductor shall be sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors," and Article 392, "Cable Trays."
- D. When using epoxy- or powder-coat painted cable trays as a grounding conductor, completely remove coating at all splice contact points or ground connector attachment. After completing splice-to-grounding bolt attachment, repair the coated surfaces with coating materials recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
- E. Bond cable trays to power source for cables contained within with bonding conductors sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors."

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install cables only when each cable tray run has been completed and inspected.
- B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties according to NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Install cable ties with a tool that includes an automatic pressure-limiting device.
- C. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 18 inches.
- D. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 72 inches.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Remove paint from all connection points before making connections. Repair paint after the connections are completed.
- B. Connect pathways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements.
2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.
3. Verify that the number, size, and voltage of cables in cable trays do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communications or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits by barriers or are installed in separate cable trays.
4. Verify that there are no intruding items such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment in the cable tray.
5. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
6. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorque in suspect areas.
7. Check for improperly sized or installed bonding jumpers.
8. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
9. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.

1. Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to safeguard exposed cables against falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be constructed of wood or metal materials and shall remain in place until the risk of damage is over.
2. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
3. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270536

SECTION 270544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Silicone sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:

- 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Advance Products & Systems, Inc.**
 - b. **CALPICO, Inc.**
 - c. **Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.**
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 270544

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
 - 2. Backboards.
 - 3. Telecommunications equipment racks and cabinets.
 - 4. Grounding.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems" for cable trays and accessories.
 - 2. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. LAN: Local area network.
- C. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of Commercial Installer, Level 2.
 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as Commercial Installer, Level 2 to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.2 EQUIPMENT FRAMES

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. **Middle Atlantic Products, Inc.**
 2. **Ortronics, Inc.**
 3. **Panduit Corp.**
- B. General Frame Requirements:

1. Distribution Frames: Freestanding and wall-mounting, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310-D standard, 19-inch panel mounting.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

C. Modular Freestanding Cabinets:

1. Removable and lockable side panels.
2. Hinged and lockable front and rear doors (Plexiglas front door).
3. Adjustable feet for leveling.
4. Screened ventilation openings in the roof and rear door.
5. Cable access provisions in the roof and base.
6. Grounding bus bar.
7. Power strip.
8. Black powder coat finish.
9. All cabinets keyed alike.

D. Cable Management for Equipment Frames:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

2.3 POWER STRIPS

A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Rack mounting.
3. Sixteen (16), 15-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R receptacles.
4. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
5. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
6. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: Unit continues to supply power if protection is lost.
7. Cord connected with 15-foot line cord, 5-15P plug.
8. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
9. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 26 kA per phase.
10. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all three modes shall be not more than 330 V.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Telecommunications Ground Bus Bar:

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 2 inches wide with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart.
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.5 LABELING

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Contact telecommunications service provider and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals, and a housing when so directed by service provider.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.
- C. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- D. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.
1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
 3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.
 4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.

- E. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 1/0 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.
 - 1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration.
- D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 271100

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling.
 - 2. 50/125-micrometer, optical fiber cabling.
 - 3. Coaxial cable.
 - 4. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
 - 5. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
 - 6. Cabling system identification products.
 - 7. Cable management system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.
- C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- F. LAN: Local area network.
- G. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- H. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- I. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
 - a. Nominal OD.
 - b. Minimum bending radius.
 - c. Maximum pulling tension.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
 - 2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
 - a. Cross-connects.
 - b. Patch panels.
 - c. Patch cords.
 - 4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
 - 2. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
 - 3. Device Plates: One of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cables to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cables while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
 - 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
 - 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
 - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
 - 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.
- B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft., and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
 2. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
 3. Siemon Co. (The)
- B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Ortronics
 - 2. Panduit
 - 3. **Siemon Co. (The)**
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
 - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 - 1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
- F. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
- G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 48-inch lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.
 - 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 - 2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. **Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.**
 - 2. **Corning Cable Systems.**
 - 3. **Siemon Co. (The)**
- B. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer, 12-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA-492AAAB for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
 - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
5. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
6. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. **Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.**
 2. **Corning Cable Systems.**
 3. **Siemon Co. (The).**
- B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.
1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
- C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch lengths.
- D. Cable Connecting Hardware:
1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 2. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC or Type LC connectors, coordinate with owner's equipment. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
 3. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
 2. Coleman Cable, Inc.
 3. CommScope, Inc.
- B. General Cable Characteristics: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- C. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
 2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
 5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.
- D. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.
1. No. 20 AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
 2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
 4. Color-coded PVC jacket.
- E. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
 4. Suitable for indoor installations.
- F. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 40 percent aluminum braid.
 3. PVC jacket.
- G. RG59/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 65 percent aluminum braid.
 3. Copolymer jacket.
- H. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:

1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.

2.8 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. **Aim Electronics.**
 2. **Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.**
 3. **Siemon Co. (The).**
- B. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.9 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: Four-port-connector assemblies mounted in single or multigang faceplate.
1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
 2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
 - a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
 3. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.10 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- C. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- D. Factory-sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
 - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
 - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
10. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 6 feet long not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

G. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches.

H. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

I. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Administration Class: 2.
 - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, drawings shall reflect as-built conditions.
- C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration.
- D. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- F. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
 - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

- a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 5. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.

- 2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

6. UTP Performance Tests:

- a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:

- 1) Wire map.
- 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
- 3) Insertion loss.
- 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
- 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
- 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
- 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
- 8) Return loss.
- 9) Propagation delay.
- 10) Delay skew.

7. Optical Fiber Cable Performance Tests: Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

8. Coaxial Cable Tests: Conduct tests according to Section 274133 "Master Antenna Television System."

9. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

- a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
- b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

- B. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

- C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and

keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Magnetic door holders.
6. Addressable interface device.
7. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
8. System printer.

- B. Work included in this section:

1. New automatic smoke detection system and sprinkler alarm with central station connection.
2. Filing with FDNY for inspection and system approval.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BSA: New York City Board of Standards and Appeals.
- B. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- C. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- D. FDNY: New York City Fire Department.
- E. HLI: High Level Interface.
- F. MEA: New York City Material and Equipment Acceptance.
- G. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- H. NYCBC: New York City Building Code.

- I. NYCEC: New York City Electrical Code.
- J. PC: Personal computer.

1.4 APPLICABLE LISTINGS, CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All equipment shall be U.L. listed for its intended use.
 - 1. U.L. 864 Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
 - 2. U.L. 268 Smoke Detectors.
 - 3. U.L. 1971 Fire Alarm Signaling Devices.
 - 4. U.L. 1424 and U.L. 910 Fire Alarm Cables Testing and Labeling.
- B. All wiring shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise noted. All applicable portions of the NYCEC shall be implicitly followed, in particular with regard to material type and quality, connections, appurtenances etc.
- C. NFPA Standard 72.
- D. NFPA Standard 13, when used with sprinkler systems.
- E. The New York City Building Code.
- F. The New York City Material Equipment Approvals (MEA).
- G. The New York City Fire Department Rules & Regulations.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
 - 3. Include a full listing of all BSA/MEA approval numbers on all products and components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
 - 4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
 - 5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
 - 6. Include battery-size calculations.
 - 7. Include input/output matrix.

8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
 - c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
12. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
13. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.

- c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
- d. Riser diagram.
- e. Device addresses.
- f. Record copy of site-specific software.
- g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
- h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

- 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
- 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
- 3. Device address list.
- 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project. Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
- 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.
- B. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system
- B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission.
- C. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. **GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.**
 - 2. **Notifier.**
 - 3. **Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.**
 - 4. **SimplexGrinnell LP.**
- B. All products, components, and assemblies provided to meet the Specifications of this Section shall first have received the approval of the N.Y.C. Material Equipment & Acceptance (MEA) and Fire Department Bureau of Fire Prevention. Shop Drawings of these products, components,

and assemblies shall have the respective BSA/MEA approval numbers clearly marked next to those products, components, or assemblies or those Shop Drawings shall be rejected by the designer.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
 - c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
 - d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
 - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.
2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, two line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
3. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
4. Serial Interfaces:
 - a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.
 - b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).

- c. One USB or RS 232 port for PC configuration.
- D. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
 - 1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
 - 3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- E. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.
- F. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.
- G. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- H. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.
- I. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- J. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 - 1. Batteries: Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.
- K. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - 1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - 2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
 - 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
 - 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.

- c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- 3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
- 4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
- 5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
 - 1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 - 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F.
 - 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 - 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
 - 1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf holding force.
 - 2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. General:
 - 1. Include address-setting means on the module.
 - 2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.

3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- C. Control Module:
 1. Interface auxiliary and mechanical equipment such as smoke dampers and fan shut down control points to the addressable system.

2.9 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.
- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.
- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 2. Programming device.
 3. LED display.
 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 4. Loss of ac supply.
 5. Loss of power.
 6. Low battery.
 7. Abnormal test signal.
 8. Communication bus failure.
- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

- G. The digital alarm communicator transmitter may be incorporated as a module in the fire alarm control unit.

2.10 SYSTEM PRINTER

- A. Printer shall be listed and labeled as an integral part of fire-alarm system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 - 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
 - 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.
- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 - 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

E. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
2. Magnetically held-open doors.
3. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
4. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with NYCBC and NYCEC.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Architect.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

- F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- H. Submit as-built drawings, signed and sealed by the person witnessing the test, to the Engineer of Record. After obtaining engineer's signature, as-built drawings shall be prepared for FDNY inspection.
- I. The Contractor shall submit an advance written notice on when work will be started on this system to the Division of Fire Prevention, N.Y. City Fire Department, 250 Livingston Street, Brooklyn, N.Y. The Contractor shall obtain and file Form A-433, "Application for Electrical Inspection and Summary of Contract Equipment to be installed," with the Division of Fire Prevention. The Contractor shall then accompany the Fire Department inspector during his inspection of the system, make all adjustments required by the inspector and re-file for additional inspections until a non-conditional approval is received from the Fire Department.
- J. The fire alarm system as installed shall be approved by the Division of Fire Prevention of the New York City Fire Department. A certificate of approval shall be obtained by the Contractor and delivered to the Owner as a prerequisite for final acceptance..

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Provide as part of this Contract a preventative maintenance program for the period of one (1) year, at no additional cost to the Owner. The maintenance program must be with existing building Fire Alarm Vendor to the owner as part of this contract. The system shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA & NYFD Rule 17.06 for a year from date of final acceptance of the system by the New York City Fire Department.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

- G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 3. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 3. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Plastic, or Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 3. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, and concrete walls.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves, Stack-sleeve fittings, or Sleeve-seal fittings.
- 2. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
 - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
 - 2. Bronze butterfly valves with indicators.
 - 3. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
 - 4. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
 - 5. NRS gate valves.
 - 6. Trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- B. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- D. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:
1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.
 - a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
 - b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.
 - 1) Level 3: HLUG - Ball Valves, System Control.
 - 2) Level 3: HLXS - Butterfly Valves.
 - 3) Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
 - 4) Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.
 2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
 - a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim and Drain.
- B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:
1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
 - a. Indicator posts.
 - b. Valves.
 - 1) Gate valves.
 - 2) Check valves.
 - a) Single check valves.
 - 3) Miscellaneous valves.
- C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
- D. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.
- G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.
- H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 2. NIBCO INC.
 3. United Brass Works, Inc.
 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description:
1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 3. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.
 4. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
 5. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
 6. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
 8. Supervisory Switch: External.
 9. End Connections: Threaded.

2.3 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Hammond Valve.
 2. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 3. Mueller Co.
 4. Victaulic Company.
 5. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
- B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged, Grooved, or Threaded.

2.4 NRS GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
2. Mueller Co.
3. NIBCO INC.
4. Victaulic Company.
5. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged, Grooved, or Threaded.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - e. Tyco Fire Products LP.

f. Or Approved Equal.

2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- b. Body Design: Two piece.
- c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
- d. Port size: Full or standard.
- e. Seats: PTFE.
- f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
- g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- h. Actuator: Handlever.
- i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.
- j. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
- b. NIBCO INC.
- c. United Brass Works, Inc.
- d. Or Approved Equal.

2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
- c. Ends: Threaded.
- d. Stem: Bronze.
- e. Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. NIBCO INC.
- b. United Brass Works, Inc.
- c. Or Approved Equal.

2. Description:

- a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.

- c. Ends: Threaded.
- d. Stem: Bronze.
- e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
- f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:
 - 1. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces

concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

- G. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections.

END OF SECTION 210523

SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Warning signs and labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Stencils.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve Schedules: Valve numbering scheme.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 3. Marking Seivices Inc.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.
 - 5. Stranco, Inc.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

- C. Letter Color: Red.
- D. Background Color: White.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 3. Marking Services Inc.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
- F. Pipe-Label Colors:

1. Background Color: Safety Red.
2. Letter Color: White.

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - c. Marking Seivics Inc.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
3. Stencil Material: Aluminum or Brass.
4. Stencil Paint: Safety Red, exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: White, exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Carlton Industries, LP.
 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 3. Marking Seivics Inc.
 4. Seton Identification Products.
 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032 inch aluminum, 0.032 inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain or S-hook.
 3. Valve-Tag Color: Safety Red.
 4. Letter Color: White.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Carlton Industries, LP.
 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 3. Marking Sevice's Inc.
 4. Seton Identification Products.
 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire or Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Safety Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

- B. Stenciled Pipe-Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 6. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in fire-suppression piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches, round.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Sprinkler piping Specialties.
 - 3. Sprinklers.
 - 4. Pressure gages.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping" for ball, butterfly, check, gate, post-indicator, and trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water piping.
 - 2. HVAC hydronic piping.
 - 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 1. NFPA 13.
 2. New York City Building Code
 3. New York City Fire Code
- B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- C. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865/A 865M, threaded.
- D. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

G. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick.
 - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

H. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

I. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Painted Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

J. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM Global-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aegis Technologies, Inc.
 - b. CECA, LLC.
 - c. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - d. Merit Manufacturing.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 2. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 3. Viking Corporation.
 4. Or Approved equal.
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
 1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 2. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze and painted.

- F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment or Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
- G. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Standard: UL 199.
 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 2. AMETEK, Inc.
 3. Ashcroft Inc.
 4. Brecco Corporation.
 5. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.
- E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to existing building's interior sprinkler piping.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
 - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- I. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- J. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

- K. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- L. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
- I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

- K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- M. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- N. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter and New York City Building Code
 - 3. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.11 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers.
 - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 - 2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
 - 3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
 - 4. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

- G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.

2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
4. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze angle valves.
- 2. Bronze ball valves.
- 3. Iron ball valves.
- 4. Bronze lift check valves.
- 5. Bronze swing check valves.
- 6. Iron swing check valves.
- 7. Iron, grooved-end swing-check valves.
- 8. Bronze gate valves.
- 9. Iron gate valves.
- 10. Bronze globe valves.
- 11. Iron globe valves.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. .
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Reduced.

B. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.

- f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Reduced.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

- 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [American Valve, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#); Apollo Valves.
 - c. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. [Hammond Valve.](#)
 - e. [Lance Valves](#); a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - f. [Legend Valve.](#)
 - g. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
 - h. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - i. [Red-White Valve Corporation.](#)
 - j. [Watts Regulator Co.](#); a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

- 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:**
 - a. [Conbraco Industries, Inc.](#); Apollo Valves.
 - b. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. [Hammond Valve.](#)
 - d. [Lance Valves](#); a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - e. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
 - f. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - g. [Watts Regulator Co.](#); a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. **<Insert manufacturer's name>.**
- 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.

E. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Regular.

2.4 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Kitz Corporation.
 - d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Split body.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel.
- i. Port: Full.

2.5 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flo Fab Inc.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Kitz Corporation.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.

- d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: NBR, PTFE, or TFE.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
- e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- f. Ends: Flanged.
- g. Trim: Composition.
- h. Seat Ring: Bronze.
- i. Disc Holder: Bronze.
- j. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
- k. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.

- b. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- c. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- d. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- e. [Hammond Valve.](#)
- f. [Kitz Corporation.](#)
- g. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
- h. [NIBCO INC.](#)
- i. [Powell Valves.](#)
- j. [Watts Regulator Co.](#); a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- k. [Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.](#)

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded[**or solder joint**].
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron[, **bronze, or aluminum**].

2.9 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. [Flo Fab Inc.](#)
- e. [Hammond Valve.](#)
- f. [Kitz Corporation.](#)
- g. [Legend Valve.](#)
- h. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
- i. [NIBCO INC.](#)
- j. [Powell Valves.](#)
- k. [Red-White Valve Corporation.](#)
- l. [Watts Regulator Co.](#); a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- m. [Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.](#)

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.

- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Trim: Bronze.
- g. Disc: Solid wedge.
- h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Legend Valve.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Powell Valves.
 - k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.10 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Kitz Corporation.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Powell Valves.

- h. [Red-White Valve Corporation.](#)
- i. [Watts Regulator Co.](#); a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- j. [Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.](#)

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded.
- e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- c. [NIBCO INC.](#)
- d. [Red-White Valve Corporation.](#)

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded[**or solder joint**].
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron[, **bronze, or aluminum**].

2.11 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. [Crane Co.](#); Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. [Hammond Valve.](#)
- e. [Kitz Corporation.](#)
- f. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
- g. [NIBCO INC.](#)

- h. [Powell Valves.](#)
- i. [Red-White Valve Corporation.](#)
- j. [Watts Regulator Co.](#); a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- k. [Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.](#)

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, , or gate valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe valves.
 - 4. Throttling Service, Steam: Globe valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (15 PSIG OR LESS)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
 - 5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 10: Class 150.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125, lever and spring.
 - 5. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
 - 6. Iron Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125.

3.6 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 4. Pipe stands.
 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - c. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.
8. Paint Coating: Vinyl.
9. Plastic Coating: Polyurethane.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 3. Pipe Shields Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

- J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel.
- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- P. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting"
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.

11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Air-spring isolators.
11. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
12. Elastomeric hangers.
13. Spring hangers.
14. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
15. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548.13 "Vibration Controls for Fire Suppression" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.

5. Surface Pattern: Ribbed pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
 - a. Surface Pattern: Ribbed pattern.
 - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
2. Mounting Plates:
 - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
 - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
2. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
 - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.5 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
 - a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes.
 - c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.6 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
 - 1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 - 2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psigon isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.7 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
 - 1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.8 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: .
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.9 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression: .
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.

- b. [Mason Industries, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.](#)
- 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 - 8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 - 9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Mason Industries, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.](#)
 - 3. [Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.](#)
- B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
 - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 - 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 - 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
 - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- D. Concrete Inertia Base: [**Factory-fabricated**] [**or**] [**field-fabricated**], welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.11 RESTRAINED ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. Thybar Corporation.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment.
- C. Upper Frame: Upper frame shall provide continuous and captive support for equipment.
- D. Lower Support Assembly: The lower support assembly shall be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. The lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly. Adjustable, restrained-spring isolators shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
- E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.

- F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

3.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

END OF SECTION 230548.13

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Valve tags.
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [Brady Corporation.](#)
 - b. [Champion America.](#)
 - c. [Craftmark Pipe Markers.](#)
 - d. [emedco.](#)
2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter Color: Black.
 4. Background Color: White.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Brady Corporation.](#)
 2. [Champion America.](#)
 3. [emedco.](#)
 4. [Marking Services Inc.](#)
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Champion America.
 3. emedco.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Black.
- D. Background Color: Blue.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.

- b. [Champion America.](#)
 - c. [Marking Seivics Inc.](#)
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
 - 3. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
 - 4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
- B. Stencils for Ducts:
- 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Brimar Industries, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Champion America.](#)
 - c. [Marking Seivics Inc.](#)
 - 2. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for viewing distances up to 15 feet and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
 - 3. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
 - 4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
- C. Stencils for Access Panels and Door Labels, Equipment Labels, and Similar Operational Instructions:
- 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Brimar Industries, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Champion America.](#)
 - c. [Marking Seivics Inc.](#)
 - 2. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
 - 3. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
 - 4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Steam & Condensate Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue: For cold-air supply/return ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply/return ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.
- C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Construction Manager.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- K. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental

Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
 2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
 3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
 - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.

- g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
- 5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
 - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
- 6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
- 7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
- 8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
- 9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
 - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - d. Mark final settings.
 - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
 - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.10 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.

- d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.

- g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- j. Return airflow in cfm.
- k. Outdoor-air damper position.
- l. Return-air damper position.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

- 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.

- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

H. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in deg F.

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
- 2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.

- b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
- c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
- d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

- 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Construction Manager.
- 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.
- 3. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

- 1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
- 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.

3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 1. Ductwork Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section each of rectangular and round straight duct.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree mitered round and rectangular elbow, and one each of a 90-degree radius round and rectangular elbow.
 - c. One rectangular branch takeoff and one round branch takeoff from a rectangular duct. One round tee fitting.
 - d. One rectangular and round transition fitting.
 - e. Four support hangers for round and rectangular ductwork.
 - f. Each type of damper and specialty.
 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [Aeroflex USA, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Armacell LLC.](#)
 - c. [K-Flex USA.](#)
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.](#)
 - b. [Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.](#)
 - c. [Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.](#)
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.](#)
 - b. [Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.](#)
 - c. [Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.](#)
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.

4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 TAPES

- ### A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Hardecast, Inc.
 - 3) Nelson Stud Welding.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Hardecast, Inc.
 - 3) Nelson Stud Welding.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 - 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 3) Nelson Stud Welding.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 - C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
 - D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
- 2.8 CORNER ANGLES
 - A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
 - B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.

2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at **[2 inches] [4 inches]** o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface.

Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.

2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors outdoors.
 - 2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 - 1. Piping Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
 - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
 - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
 - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
 - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
 - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
 - h. One pressure temperature tap.
 - i. One mechanical coupling.
 - 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 3. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory-applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Owens Corning.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-70.
 - b. - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
6. Color: White or gray.
7. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
8. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.](#)
 - b. [Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.](#)
 - c. [Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.](#)
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.](#)
 - b. [Compac Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Venture Tape.](#)
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.](#)
 - b. [Knauf Insulation.](#)
 - c. [Venture Tape.](#)
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- #### A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- #### A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- #### B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F.

- Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at **[2 inches] [4 inches]** o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation,

- install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
- 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
- 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 5. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 - 6. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and

- unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
- 7. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Steam and Steam Condensate Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 4.5 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- D. PC: Personal computer.
- E. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- F. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
 - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
 - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
 - 4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.

5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
 - g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
 - h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
 - i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
 - k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
 - m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
 - n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
 - o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
 - p. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
 - q. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION(AC-1)

A. Occupied Mode

1. In the occupied mode, the supply and return fans run continuously.
2. Supply and Return Fan VFD Control
 - a. The supply fan variable speed drive shall be controlled to maintain the duct static pressure setpoint as sensed at a point 2/3 downstream of the supply fan.
 - b. The return fan variable speed drive is controlled by the same signal controlling the supply fan drive.
3. Temperature Control
 - a. The unit mounted compressors shall cycle on/off to maintain the cooling supply air temperature setpoint of 55 deg. F. (adj.). The steam heating coil control valve shall be locked out based on the outside air temperature during cooling mode.

- b. The steam heating coil control valve shall modulate in sequence to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint of 65 deg. F. (adj.). The unit compressors shall be locked out based on the outside air temperature during the heating mode.
- c. Economizer mode shall be available whenever the outside air enthalpy is less than the air handling unit return air enthalpy. If economizer is available and there is a rise in supply air temperature above the supply air temperature setpoint, the outside air damper shall be modulated from minimum position to 100% open as necessary to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint. The return air dampers shall modulate closed and the exhaust air dampers shall modulate open proportionately as the outside air. If the outside air damper is 100% open and there is a further rise in temperature above supply air temperature setpoint, the outside air damper shall remain 100% open and the unit mounted compressors shall be energized as necessary to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint.

4. Outside Air Control

- a. The outside air damper and return air damper shall modulate as necessary to maintain the outside air intake CFM setpoint. The exhaust air damper shall modulate open as the outside air damper modulates open and vice versa. This control scheme shall be overridden by the airside economizer when required.

B. Unoccupied Mode

- 1. The supply and return fans shall remain off.
- 2. The supply and return fan drives shall be set to 0%.
- 3. The outside air damper and exhaust air damper shall close. The return air damper shall open.
- 4. The steam heating coil valve shall modulate as necessary to maintain 50°F heating coil discharge air temperature.

C. Emergency Shutdown

- 1. The Fire Alarm System will shut down the unit via hard wired interlock.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation

- equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 - 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
 - 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 - 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 - 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
 - 8. DDC System Hardware:
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 - 9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 - 10. Controlled Systems:
 - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
- B. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with Bacnet.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

- D. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.
- D. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Alerton Inc.
 - 2. Andover Controls Corporation.
 - 3. Automated Logic Corporation.
 - 4. Carel.
 - 5. Delta Controls Inc.
 - 6. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.
 - 7. Invensys Building Systems.
 - 8. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.
 - 9. KMC Controls/Kreuter Manufacturing Company.
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.
- C. Control system shall include the following:
 - 1. Building intrusion detection system specified in Section 281600 "Intrusion Detection."
 - 2. Building clock control system specified in Section 275313 "Clock Systems."
 - 3. Building lighting control system specified in Section 260943.13 "Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls" and Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

4. Fire alarm system specified in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" and Section 283112 "Zoned (DC Loop) Fire-Alarm System."

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
 3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 - c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - d. Remote communications.
 - e. Maintenance management.
 - f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

- a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
5. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
- C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
 1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.

1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
5. Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F.

2.5 TIME CLOCKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ATC-Diversified Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
3. Paragon Electric Co., Inc.
4. Precision Multiple Controls, Inc.
5. SSAC Inc.; ABB USA.
6. TCS/Basys Controls.
7. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.
8. Time Mark Corporation.

- B. Seven-day, programming-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day dial; continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-hour, power-failure carryover; multiple-switch trippers; minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.
- C. Solid-state, programmable time control with 4 separate programs each with up to 100 on-off operations; 1-second resolution; lithium battery backup; keyboard interface and manual override; individual on-off-auto switches for each program; 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays; choice of fail-safe operation for each program; system fault alarm; and communications package allowing networking of time controls and programming from PC.

2.6 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. Ebtron, Inc.

- c. [Heat-Timer Corporation.](#)
 - d. [I.T.M. Instruments Inc.](#)
 - e. [MAMAC Systems, Inc.](#)
 - f. [RDF Corporation.](#)
 - g.
- 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
 - 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 - 5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..
 - 6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 - 7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Orientation: Vertical.
 - 8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - 9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

C. RTDs and Transmitters:

- 1. [Manufacturers:](#)
 - a. [BEC Controls Corporation.](#)
 - b. [MAMAC Systems, Inc.](#)
 - c. [RDF Corporation.](#)
 - d.
- 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
- 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
- 5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 18 inches long, rigid; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
- 6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
- 7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Orientation: Vertical.
- 8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

D. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. General Eastern Instruments.
 - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
 - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
 - f. Vaisala.
 - g.
2. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output.
3. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
4. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
 - c. Orientation: Vertical.
5. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
6. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 deg F.
7. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. General Eastern Instruments.
 - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
 - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
 - f. Vaisala.
2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
3. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.

4. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

F. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

1. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
2. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
3. Thermometer: Concealed.
4. Orientation: Vertical.

G. Room sensor accessories include the following:

1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
2. Guards: Locking, solid metal, ventilated.
3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.7 THERMOSTATS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Erie Controls.
2. Danfoss Inc.: Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
4. Sauter Controls Corporation.
5. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
6. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.

B. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.

1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF".
2. Mount on single electric switch box.

C. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.

1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
5. Short-cycle protection.
6. Programming based on every day of week.
7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.

- d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- D. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
- E. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
 - 1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 - 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.
- F. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 - 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 - 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
 - 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 - 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
 - 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- G. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.
- H. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.
- I. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig, and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.8 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): [24] [120] [230]-V ac.
 8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 10. Temperature Rating: [Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F] [40 to 104 deg F].
 11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
 12. Run Time: [12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed] [30 seconds] [60 seconds] [120 seconds].

2.9 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Danfoss Inc.; Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Div.
2. Erie Controls.
3. Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
4. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
5. Neles-Jamesbury.
6. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Skinner Valve Division.
7. Pneuline Controls.
8. Sauter Controls Corporation.

B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Steam system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel seats.
 - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom of guided plugs.
 - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom of guided plugs.
4. Sizing: For pressure drop based on the following services:
 - a. Two Position: 20 percent of inlet pressure.
 - b. Modulating 15-psig Steam: 80 percent of inlet steam pressure.
5. Flow Characteristics: Modified linear characteristics.
6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of operating (inlet) pressure.

D. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.

1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

E. Self-Contained Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.

1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
2. Thermostatic Operator: Wax-filled integral sensor with integral adjustable dial.

2.10 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance Inc.
2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
4. United Enertech Corp.
5. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel-blade design; 0.108-inch-minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch-minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch-thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch-diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.11 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that pneumatic piping and duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
 - 1. Entrances.
 - 2. Public areas.
 - 3. Where indicated.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install steam and condensate instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232216 Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties."
- H. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."
- I. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."
- J. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.

3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
 5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
 6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
 8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.

9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
11. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.

- b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 - 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 - 9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 - 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 - 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230923.11 - CONTROL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control valves and actuators for DDC systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cv: Design valve coefficient.
- B. DDC: Direct-digital control.
- C. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber.
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- E. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 - 4. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.

2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include diagrams for pneumatic signal and main air tubing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Control valve installation location shown in relationship to room, duct, pipe, and equipment.
 2. Size and location of wall access panels for control valves installed behind walls.
 3. Size and location of ceiling access panels for control valves installed above inaccessible ceilings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- D. Environmental Conditions:
 1. Provide electric control valve actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Electric control valve actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.
 - a. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.
- E. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.
- F. Control valve characteristics and rangeability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.

G. Selection Criteria:

1. Control valves shall be suitable for operation at following conditions:
 - a. Steam: 15 psi, 350 deg F.
2. Control valve shutoff classifications shall be FCI 70-2, Class IV or better unless otherwise indicated.
3. Modulating straight-through pattern control valves shall have equal percentage flow-throttling characteristics unless otherwise indicated.
4. Modulating three-way pattern water valves shall have linear flow-throttling characteristics. The total flow through the valve shall remain constant regardless of the valve's position.
5. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Steam: Close.
6. Globe-type control valves shall pass the design flow required with not more than 95 percent of stem lift unless otherwise indicated.
7. Rotary-type control valves, such as ball and butterfly valves, shall have Cv falling between 65 and 75 degrees of valve full open position and minimum valve Cv between 15 and 25 percent of open position.
8. Selection shall consider viscosity, flashing, and cavitation corrections.
9. Valves shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum Cv.
10. Minimum Cv shall be calculated at 10 percent of design flow, with a coincident pressure differential equal to the system design pump head.
11. Modulating valve sizes for steam service shall provide a pressure drop at design flow equal to lesser of the following:
 - a. 50 percent of the valve inlet pressure.
12. Two-position control valves shall be line size unless otherwise indicated.
13. In steam systems, use ball- or globe-style control valves regardless of size.

2.2 GLOBE-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. General Globe-Style Valve Requirements:

1. Globe-style control valve body dimensions shall comply with ISA 75.08.01.
2. Construct the valves to be serviceable from the top.
3. For cage guided valves, trim shall be field interchangeable for different valve flow characteristics, such as equal percentage, linear, and quick opening.
4. Reduced trim for one nominal size smaller shall be available for industrial valves NPS 1 and larger.
5. Replaceable seats and plugs.
6. Furnish each control valve with a corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Body and trim size.
 - c. Arrow indicating direction of flow.

B. Two-Way Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. Leslie
2. Globe Style: Single port.
3. Body: Cast bronze or forged brass with ASME B16.5, Class 250 rating.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Bonnet: Screwed.
6. Packing: PTFE V-ring.
7. Plug: Top guided.
8. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
9. Process Temperature Range: 35 to 248 deg F.
10. Ambient Operating Temperature: 35 to 150 deg F.
11. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class IV.
12. Rangeability: 25 to 1.
13. Equal percentage flow characteristic.

2.3 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. Actuators for Hydronic Control Valves: Capable of closing valve against system pump shutoff head.
- B. Actuators for Steam Control Valves: Shutoff against 1.5 times steam design pressure.
- C. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.
- D. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- E. Voltage: 24-V ac.
- F. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
- G. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- H. Construction:
 1. For Actuators Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
 2. For Actuators from 100 to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel or cast-aluminum housing.

3. For Actuators Larger Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
- I. Field Adjustment:
 1. Spring Return Actuators: Easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
 2. Gear Type Actuators: External manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.
 - J. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
 - K. Modulating Actuators:
 1. Operation: Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
 2. Control Input Signal:
 - a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
 - b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for 2- to 10-V dc and 4- to 20-mA signals.
 - L. Fail-Safe:
 1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
 2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
 3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.
 - M. Integral Overload Protection:
 1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
 2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.
 - N. Valve Attachment:
 1. Unless otherwise required for valve interface, provide an actuator designed to be directly coupled to valve shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
 2. Attach actuator to valve drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
 3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.
 - O. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

P. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
4. Provide actuator enclosure with heater and control where required by application.

Q. Stroke Time:

1. Operate valve from fully closed to fully open within 15 seconds.
2. Operate valve from fully open to fully closed within 15 seconds.
3. Move valve to failed position within 5 seconds.
4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for valves installed in piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROL VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Control Valves:

1. Select from valves specified in "Control Valves" Article to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.
2. Steam System, heating application, Two Way, Controlled by Temperature: Globe-style, two-way valves.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.

- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a force.
- D. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- E. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies and seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies.
- F. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- G. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.4 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install pipe reducers for valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer-recommended clearance.
- B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and -out valve installation.

- C. Install pressure temperature taps in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve larger than NPS 2.
- D. Valve Orientation:
 - 1. Where possible, install globe and ball valves installed in horizontal piping with stems upright and not more than 15 degrees off of vertical, not inverted.
 - 2. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
 - 3. Where possible, install butterfly valves that are installed in horizontal piping with stems in horizontal position and with low point of disc opening with direction of flow.
- E. Clearance:
 - 1. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 - 2. Install valves with at least 12 inches of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.
- F. Threaded Valves:
 - 1. Note internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
 - 2. Align threads at point of assembly.
 - 3. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
 - 4. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Apply wrench on valve end as pipe is being threaded.
- G. Flanged Valves:
 - 1. Align flange surfaces parallel.
 - 2. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with valve identification on valve.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Wash and shine glazing.
- C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

3.9 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control Valve Checkout:
 - 1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
 - 2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
 - 4. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 5. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 6. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
 - 7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
 - 8. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.
 - 9. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

3.10 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- D. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.11

SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fittings for LP steam and condensate piping:
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties" for strainers, flash tanks, special-duty valves, steam traps, thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers, and steam and condensate meters.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Other building services.
 - 3. Structural members.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:
 - 1. ASME Compliance: Comply with and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
 1. LP Steam Piping: 15psig.
 2. Condensate Piping: 15 psig at 250 deg F.
 3. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, welded and seamless, Grade B, and Schedule as indicated in piping applications articles.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.
- E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- D. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 40 [**Schedule 80**], Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 1. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

3.2 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- B. Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Outlet, same as service where installed.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- L. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.
- M. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping," and Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- T. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

- U. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- V. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.
 - 1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet.
 - 2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties" for installation requirements for strainers, flash tanks, special-duty valves, steam traps, thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers, and steam and condensate meters.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for installation of hangers and supports. Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- C. Install hangers for steel steam supply piping with the following maximum spacing:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 9 feet.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 9 feet.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 12 feet.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 13 feet.

5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 14 feet.
6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 15 feet.

D. Install hangers for steel steam condensate piping with the following maximum spacing:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

F. Fiberglass Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

F. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

- B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.
- E. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure, and not less than 100 psi for 2 hours. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
 - 3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 232213

SECTION 232216 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following piping specialties for LP HP steam and condensate piping:
 - 1. Strainers.
 - 2. Steam traps.
 - 3. Thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Steam trap.
 - 2. Air vent and vacuum breaker.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:
 - 1. ASME Compliance: Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
1. LP Steam Piping: 15 psig.
 2. Condensate Piping: 15 psig at 250 deg F.
 3. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping," and Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Stop-Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Company.
 - b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. Jenkins Valves.
 2. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
 3. End Connections: Flanged.
 4. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
 5. Stem: Brass alloy.
 6. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
 7. Packing: Polytetrafluoroethylene-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
 8. Pressure Class: 250.

2.3 STRAINERS

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
 4. Tapped blowoff plug.
 5. CWP Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

2.4 STEAM TRAPS

A. Thermostatic Traps:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - b. Hoffman Specialty.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze angle-pattern body with integral union tailpiece and screw-in cap.
3. Trap Type: Balanced-pressure.
4. Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
5. Head and Seat: Replaceable, hardened stainless steel.
6. Pressure Class: 125.

B. Float and Thermostatic Traps:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - b. Hoffman Specialty.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
2. Body and Bolted Cap: ASTM A 126, cast iron.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Float Mechanism: Replaceable, stainless steel.
5. Head and Seat: Hardened stainless steel.
6. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
7. Thermostatic Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
8. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.
9. Vacuum Breaker: Thermostatic with phosphor bronze bellows, and stainless-steel cage, valve, and seat.
10. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.

2.5 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Thermostatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - b. Hoffman Specialty.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
2. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Float, Valve, and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Thermostatic Element: Phosphor bronze bellows in a stainless-steel cage.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

B. Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - b. Hoffman Specialty.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
2. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Sealing Ball, Retainer, Spring, and Screen: Stainless steel.
5. O-Ring Seal: EPR.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

- B. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- C. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

3.3 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.
- B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 STEAM OR CONDENSATE METER INSTALLATION

- A. Install meters with lengths of straight pipe upstream and downstream according to steam meter manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- B. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- C. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

END OF SECTION 232216

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
 - 3. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.
 - 1. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - a. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - b. Solenoid valves.
 - c. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - d. Filter dryers.
 - e. Strainers.
 - f. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes; flow capacities; valve arrangements and locations; slopes of horizontal runs; oil traps; double risers; wall and floor penetrations; and equipment connection details.
 - 2. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
 - 3. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 4. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 230 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 380 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig.
- B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L, or ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 - 4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - c. Paul Mueller Company.
 - 2. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 - 3. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 - 4. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 - 5. Seat: Nylon.
 - 6. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 - 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- B. Check Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - b. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - c. Paul Mueller Company.
 - 2. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
 - 3. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
 - 4. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.

5. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
6. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
7. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
8. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Service Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - b. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - c. Paul Mueller Company.
2. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
3. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Copper spring.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

D. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - b. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - c. Paul Mueller Company.
2. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
3. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and [24] [115] [208]-V ac coil.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

E. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.

- b. [Parker Hannifin Corp.](#)
 - c. [Paul Mueller Company.](#)
 - 2. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 - 3. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 5. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- F. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
- 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Danfoss Inc.](#)
 - b. [Emerson Climate Technologies.](#)
 - c. [Paul Mueller Company.](#)
 - 2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 - 3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 - 5. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 - 6. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
 - 7. Superheat: Adjustable.
 - 8. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
 - 9. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 - 10. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.
- G. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
- 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Danfoss Inc.](#)
 - b. [Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.](#)
 - c. [Parker Hannifin Corp.](#)
 - 2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
 - 3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 - 5. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 - 6. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 7. Equalizer: Internal.
 - 8. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and 24-V ac coil.
 - 9. End Connections: Socket.

10. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
11. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

H. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
3. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

I. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
3. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
4. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
5. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
6. End Connections: Socket.
7. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

J.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.

2. Body: Forged brass.
3. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
4. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
5. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
6. End Connections: Socket or flare.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
2. Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
4. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
5. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
6. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
3. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.

- b. [Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.](#)
 - c. [Mexichem Fluor Inc.](#)
- B. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.
 - 1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.](#)
 - b. [Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.](#)
 - c. [Mexichem Fluor Inc.](#)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-407C

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications:
 - 1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
 - 2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1 and Smaller: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications:
 - 1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
 - 2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1 and Smaller: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:
 - 1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1 and Smaller: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.3 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- E. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- G. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:
 1. Solenoid valves.
 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 4. Compressor.
- J. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.
- K. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- L. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.

4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
 2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
 3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
 4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
 5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
 6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.
- R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."
- 3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
 - D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and to restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12.
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 - 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 - 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 - 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 - 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 - 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Sheet metal materials.
 - 3. Duct liner.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Section 233119 "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade I; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC.
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.

4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, galvanized or sheet steel stainless steel.
- B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
- C. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
- D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- F. Liner:
 1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 2. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
- G. Elbow Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- H. Branch Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Flange connectors.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Remote damper operators.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233723 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
3. Section 283112 "Zoned (DC-Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

- a. Special fittings.
- b. Manual volume damper installations.
- c. Control-damper installations.
- d. Fire-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
- e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Felt.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.

3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
8. Screen Type: Bird.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Pottorff.
 - c. Ruskin Company.
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
2. Parallel-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick single skin.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze.

2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Pottorff.
 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.05 thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
- K. Heat-Responsive Device: , replaceable link and switch package, factory installed, 165 deg F rated.

2.7 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.8 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Double wall.
- F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.9 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pottorff.
 - 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 3. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- C. Tubing: Brass.
- D. Cable: Steel.

- E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.
- F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.10 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inchbutt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install [**backdraft**] [**control**] dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from 0.164-inch steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and 1/2-inch-diameter steel bars, 6 inches o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld 2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide 12-by-12-inch hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 - 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- P. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire damper to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.
 - 2. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carnes Company.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 - 3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
 - 4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
 - 5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
 - 6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
 - 7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 - 8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carnes Company.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.

- B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
 - 3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 - 4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
 - 5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- D. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 5. Adjust belt tension.
 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 8. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 9. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for air terminal units.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustic tile.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - b. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

2.2 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Titus.
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 0.040-inch-thick galvanized steel, single wall.
 - 1. Casing Liner: Comply with requirements in "Casing Liner" Article for flexible elastomeric duct liner.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections, size matching inlet size.
 - 4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
 - 5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

- D. Regulator Assembly: System-air-powered bellows section incorporating polypropylene bellows for volume regulation and thermostatic control. Bellows shall operate at temperatures from zero to 140 deg F, shall be impervious to moisture and fungus, shall be suitable for 10-inch wg static pressure, and shall be factory tested for leaks.
- E. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
 - 2. Damper Position: Normally closed.
- F. Control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
 - 1. Electric Damper Actuator: 24 V, powered open, capacitous return.
 - 2. Electric Thermostat: Wall-mounted electronic type with clock display, temperature display in Fahrenheit and Celsius, and space temperature set point.
 - 3. Electronic Thermostat: Wall-mounted electronic type with temperature set-point display in Fahrenheit and Celsius.
 - 4. Electronic Velocity Controller: Factory calibrated and field adjustable to minimum and maximum air volumes; shall maintain constant airflow dictated by thermostat within 5 percent of set point while compensating for inlet static-pressure variations up to 4-inch wg; and shall have a multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet.
 - 5. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume (VAV) controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:
 - a. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
 - b. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
 - c. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
 - d. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
 - 6. Room Sensor: Wall mounted with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.
- G. Controls:
 - 1. Suitable for operation with duct pressures between 0.25- and 3.0-inch wg inlet static pressure.
 - 2. System-powered, wall-mounted thermostat.
- H. Control Sequences:
 - 1. Occupied:
 - a. In a call for cooling, airflow will increase as the damper opens towards maximum setting to satisfy set point.
 - b. In a call for less cooling, airflow will decrease as the damper closes towards minimum setting to satisfy set point.

2. Unoccupied:
 - a. Damper closes to minimum maximum setting.

2.3 CASING LINER

- A. Casing Liner: Fibrous-glass duct liner, complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 1. Minimum Thickness: **1/2 inch**.
 - a. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: **0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F** at **75 deg F** mean temperature.
 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
- B. Casing Liner: Flexible elastomeric duct liner fabricated of preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 1. Minimum Thickness: **1/2 inch**.
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to AHRI 880.
 1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, and AHRI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 5, "Hangers and Supports" and with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.2 TERMINAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to air terminal unit, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties," and connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for connecting ducts to air terminal units.
- D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
 - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Round ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 3. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.
 - 4. Security registers and grilles.
 - 5. Fixed face registers and grilles.
 - 6. Linear bar grilles.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 089116 "Operable Wall Louvers" and Section 089119 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

- 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

- C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Round Ceiling Diffuser:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products: a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes Company.
 - c. Titus.
 - 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
 - 3. Material: Aluminum.
 - 4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 5. Face Style: Four cone.
 - 6. Mounting: Duct connection.
 - 7. Pattern: Fully adjustable.
 - 8. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
 - 9. Accessories:
 - a. Equalizing grid.
 - b. Plaster ring.
 - c. Safety chain.
 - d. Wire guard.
 - e. Sectorizing baffles.
 - f. Operating rod extension.
- B. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.](#)
 - b. [Carnes Company.](#)
 - c. [Titus.](#)
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Style: Four cone.
6. Mounting: Surface.
7. Pattern: Adjustable.
8. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Equalizing grid.
 - b. Plaster ring.
 - c. Safety chain.
 - d. Wire guard.
 - e. Sectorizing baffles.
 - f. Operating rod extension.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.](#)
 - b. [Carnes Company.](#)
 - c. [Titus.](#)
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 1-1/2 inches apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 1/2 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.](#)
 - b. [Carnes Company.](#)
 - c. [Titus.](#)

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 1-1/2 inches apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 1/2 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

C. Fixed Face Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes Company.
 - c. Titus.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
9. Accessory: Filter.

D. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes Company.
 - c. Titus.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

E. Linear Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Anemostat Products: a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes Company.
 - c. Titus.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
5. Distribution plenum.
 - a. Internal insulation.
 - b. Inlet damper.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 238119 - SELF-CONTAINED AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged, air-cooled air-conditioning units with refrigerant compressors and controls intended for indoor installations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For self-contained air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set(s) of filters for each unit.

2. Fan Belts: One set(s) of belts for each unit.
3. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ARI Compliance:
 1. Applicable requirements in ARI 210/240.
 2. Applicable requirements in ARI 340/360.
 3. Applicable requirements in ARI 390.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Ventilation Rate Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of self-contained air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
 2. Engineered Air.
 3. United Cool Air
 4. Trane Inc.
 5. Skill Air

2.2 PACKAGED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory assembled, wired, and tested; and fully charged with refrigerant and oil.
- B. Configuration: Vertical, floor mounted; vertical and horizontal discharge.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory mounted on cabinet.

2.3 Cabinet

- A. Frame and Panels: Structural-steel frame with galvanized-steel panels and access doors or panels.
1. Exterior-Surface Finish: Factory painted in color selected by Architect.
 2. Interior-Surface Finish: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- B. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, glass-fiber duct liner complying with ASTM C 1091 and having a microbial coating on cabinet interior and control panel. 1/2-inch-thick liner is acceptable for units smaller than 15 tons.
- C. Return-Air Opening: Rear, flange for duct connection.
- D. Corrosion-Resistant Treatment: Phenolic coating on unit interior and exterior.

2.4 Supply-air Fan

- A. Fan Material: Galvanized steel.
- B. Configuration: Double-width, double-inlet, forward-curved centrifugal fan; statically and dynamically balanced. Horizontal discharge with flexible discharge collar.
- C. Drive: Belt, with fan mounted on permanently lubricated bearings or Direct, with fan and motor resiliently mounted.

- D. Fan Sheaves: Variable pitch, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts, and keyed for initial startup.
- E. Motor Sheave: Variable and adjustable pitch, dynamically balanced, and selected to achieve specified rpm when set at midposition.
- F. Belt Rating: As recommended by manufacturer or a minimum of one and one-half times nameplate rating of motor.
- G. Bearings: Grease lubricated with grease lines extended to exterior of unit with L-50 life at 200,000 hours.
- H. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Special Motor Features: Premium efficiency, as defined in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- I. Isolation: Mount fan and motor on common subbase and mount assembly on spring isolators with minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
- J. Outdoor-Air-Intake Accessories:
 - 1. Air-Side Economizer: Damper assembly allowing induction of up to 100 percent outdoor air to maintain a selected mixed-air temperature; and exhaust damper and spring-return, low-voltage, modulating damper motor with minimum position adjustment.

2.5 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- A. Compressor: Scroll type, hermetically sealed, 3600 rpm maximum, and resiliently mounted with positive lubrication and internal motor protection.
- B. Refrigerant Coils (Indoor and Outdoor for Air-Cooled Units): Seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.
 - 1. Corrosion-Resistant Treatment: Phenolic coating applied with multiple dips and baked.
 - 2. Refrigerant Circuits: A separate circuit for each compressor, with externally equalized thermal-expansion valve with adjustable superheat, filter dryer, sight glass, high-pressure relief valve, and charging valves.
 - 3. Mount coil assembly over stainless-steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 4. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
 - 5. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 - 6. Refrigerant dryer.
 - 7. High-pressure switch.
 - 8. Low-pressure switch.
 - 9. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 - 10. Low ambient temperature switch.
 - 11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.

2.6 Heating Coil

- A. Steam Coil: See spec-238216.12.

2.7 CONTROLS

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."
- B. Control Package: Factory wired, including contactor, high- and low-pressure cutouts, internal-winding thermostat for compressor, control-circuit transformer, and noncycling reset relay.
- C. Time-Delay Relay: Five-minute delay to prevent compressor cycling.
- D. Adjustable Thermostat: Remote to control the following:
 - 1. Supply fan.
 - 2. Compressor.
 - 3. Condenser.
 - 4. Hot-water coil valve.
 - 5. Electric heater.
- E. System Selector Switch: Off-heat-auto-cool.
- F. Fan Control Switch: Auto-on.
- G. Time Clock: Cycle unit on and off.
- H. Microprocessor Control Panel: Controls unit functions as standalone or network operation, including refrigeration and safety controls, with unit-mounted display, and the following:
 - 1. Supply fan.
 - 2. Supply-fan motor speed.
 - 3. Compressors.
 - 4. Air-cooled condenser.
 - 5. Cooling tower pump.
 - 6. Modulating, hot-water coil valve.
 - 7. Multistep, electric heater.
 - 8. Time-of-day control to cycle unit on and off.
 - 9. Night-heat, morning warm-up cycle.
 - 10. Economizer control.
 - 11. Panel-mounted control switch to operate unit in remote or local control mode or to stop or reset.
 - 12. Panel-mounted indication of the following:
 - a. Operating status.
 - b. System diagnostics and safety alarms.
 - c. Supply-air temperature set point.

- d. Zone heating-temperature set point.
- e. Supply-air pressure set point.
- f. Economizer minimum position set point.
- g. Supply-air-pressure, high-limit set point.
- h. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
- i. Monitor variable-frequency drive operation.
- j. Monitor economizer cycle.
- k. Monitor cooling load.
- l. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Anchor units to structure.
- C. Install seismic restraints.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - 1. Steam Coil Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 232213 "Steam Piping" and Section 232216 Steam Piping Specialties." Connect to supply and return coil with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to self-contained air conditioners with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, and inspect for refrigerant leaks.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238119

SECTION 238216.12 - STEAM AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes steam heating air coils.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and pressure drops for each air coil.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

2.2 COILS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aerofin.
 - 2. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
 - 3. Coil Company, LLC.
 - 4. Trane.
- B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
- C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 100 psig, 400 deg F.
- D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.
- E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.025 inch thick.
- F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.006 inch thick.
- G. Headers: Cast iron with drain and air vent tappings.
- H. Tube Type: Single or distributing as indicated.
- I. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.052 inch thick for slip-in mounting.
- J. Frames: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel, minimum 0.0625 inch thick for slip-in mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

- C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect steam piping with gate valve and union and steam condensate piping with union, strainer, trap, and gate valve to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Section 230923.11 "Control Valves," and other piping specialties are specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping."

END OF SECTION 238216.12

SECTION 238233 - CONVECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes steam convectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include details and dimensions of custom-fabricated enclosures.
 - 4. Indicate location and size of each field connection.
 - 5. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 6. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 7. Include enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.
 - 8. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Color Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members, including wall construction, to which convectors will be attached.

2. Method of attaching convectors to building structure.
3. Penetrations of fire-rated wall and floor assemblies.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEAM CONVECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Slant/Fin Corp.
 2. Sterling HVAC Products; a Mestek company.
 3. Trane.
- B. Heating Elements: Seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins and rolled into cast-[**iron**] [**or**] [**brass**] headers with inlet/outlet and air vent; steel side plates and supports. Factory-pressure-test element at minimum 100 psig.
- C. Front and Top Panel: Minimum 0.0677-inch- thick steel with exposed corners rounded; removable front panels with tamper-resistant fasteners braced and reinforced for stiffness.
- D. Wall-Mounted Back and End Panels: Minimum 0.0428-inch-thick steel.
- E. Floor-Mounted Pedestals: Conceal conduit for power and control wiring at maximum 36-inch spacing. Pedestal-mounted back panel shall be solid panel matching front panel.
- F. Support Brackets: Locate at maximum 36-inch spacing to support front panel and element.
- G. Insulation: 1/2-inch-thick, fibrous glass on inside of the back of the enclosure.
- H. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard color as selected by Architect.
- I. Damper: Knob-operated internal damper.
- J. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with tamper-resistant fastener, minimum size 6 by 7 inches, integral with enclosure.
- K. Enclosure Style: Flat top.
1. Front Inlet Grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure.
 2. Front Inlet Grille: Extruded-aluminum linear bar grille; pencil-proof bar spacing.
 - a. Mill-finish aluminum.
 - b. Anodized finish, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - c. Painted to match enclosure.

3. Top Outlet Grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure.
4. Top Outlet Grille: Extruded-aluminum linear bar grille; pencil-proof bar spacing.
 - a. Mill-finish aluminum.
 - b. Anodized finish, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - c. Painted to match enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive convectors for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for steam-piping connections to verify actual locations before installation of convector.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install convectors level and plumb.
- B. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.
- C. Install air-seal gasket between wall and recessed flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.
- D. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect hot-water convectors and components to piping according to Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
 1. Install shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and balancing valve on outlet.
- C. Connect steam convectors and components to piping according to Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties."
 1. Install shutoff valve on inlet; install strainer, steam trap, and shutoff valve on outlet.

- D. Install control valves as required by Section 230923.11 "Control Valves."
- E. Install piping adjacent to convectors to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start convectors to confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Convectors will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 238233

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. [Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.](#)
2. [Zurn Industries, LLC.](#)
3. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. [Advance Products & Systems, Inc.](#)
2. [CALPICO, Inc.](#)
3. [Metraflex Company \(The\).](#)
4. [Proco Products, Inc.](#)
5. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. [Advance Products & Systems, Inc.](#)
2. [CALPICO, Inc.](#)
3. [Metraflex Company \(The\).](#)
4. [Proco Products, Inc.](#)
5. Or Approved Equal.

- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves, Stack-sleeve fittings or Sleeve-seal fittings.
- 2. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
 - 2. Filled-system thermometers.
 - 3. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 - 4. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 5. Gage attachments.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. [Ashcroft Inc.](#)
 2. [Ernst Flow Industries.](#)
 3. [Weiss Instruments, Inc.](#)
 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F.
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- H. Window: Plain glass.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:
1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Ashcroft Inc.](#)
 - b. [Marsh Bellofram.](#)
 - c. [Weiss Instruments, Inc.](#)
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 5-inch nominal diameter.
 4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
 5. Movement: Mechanical, dampening type, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
 7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

8. Window: Glass.
9. Ring: Metal or Stainless steel.
10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device rigid, back and rigid, bottom; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.3 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch nominal size.
4. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

B. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
 - d. Winters Instruments - U.S.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ametek U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - g. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
 - h. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled, Sealed, Open-front, pressure relief, or Solid-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Metal or Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston or porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- C. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
- D. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled or Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
 - 2. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
 - 3. Metal case, compact-style, liquid-in-glass type.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.

- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, or Sealed, Open-front, pressure-relief Solid-front, or pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.
 - 2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
 - 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jomar Valve.
 - b. KITZ Corporation.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Three piece.
- d. Body Material: Forged brass.
- e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Brass.
- h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- i. Port: Full.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Three piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - i. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.

- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Three piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
- h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- i. Port: Full.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Three piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - i. Port: Full.

C. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Regular Port and Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Jamesbury; Metso.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Three piece

- d. Body Material: Bronze
- e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Bronze.
- h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- i. Port: Regular.

D. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Jamesbury; Metso.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Three piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - i. Port: Regular.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves, three-piece with full port and bronze or brass or stainless-steel trim.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 220523.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 2. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
 - 3. Chainwheels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 4. ASME B31.9 for building service piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.
 - 3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, handlever, or stem; of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "Valve Installation" Article.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

2.2 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Hammond Valve.
- b. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
- c. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Or Approved Equal.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Ductile Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, 175 CWP:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
- b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
- c. Victaulic Company.
- d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
- c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
- d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
- e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
- f. Seal: EPDM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM or NBR seat, aluminum-bronze or ductile-iron disc.
- B. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.

END OF SECTION 220523.13

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze swing check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
 - 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - f. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.

- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
- B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. End Connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or soldered.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.

END OF SECTION 220523.14

SECTION 220523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze gate valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- D. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
 - 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. RS Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.
- H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 125:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Bronze Gate Valves, RS, Class 125:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - f. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Use gate valves for shutoff service only.
- B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze gate valves, NRS or RS, Class 125 with soldered or threaded ends.

END OF SECTION 220523.15

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe positioning systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Pipe stands.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 3. Pipe Shields Inc.
 - 4. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 5. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic or stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Plastic or Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- F. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Pipe labels.
- 3. Stencils.
- 4. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.

- c. [Champion America.](#)
 - d. [Marking Services, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Seton Identification Products.](#)
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter Color: Black.
 4. Background Color: White.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. [Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.](#)
 2. [Brimar Industries, Inc.](#)
 3. [Carlton Industries, LP.](#)
 4. [Marking Services Inc.](#)
 5. [Seton Identification Products.](#)
 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Champion America.
 - d. Marking Seivices Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
- 3. Stencil Material: Aluminum, Fiberboard or metal.
- 4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
- 5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 2. Brady Corporation.
 - 3. Champion America.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.

- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

- 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 2. Sanitary Waste Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Cold Water: Safety green.
 - b. Hot Water: Safety green.
 3. Letter Colors:
 - a. Cold Water: White.
 - b. Hot Water: White.

BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY
200 RECTOR PLACE, NY, NY
CSA Project No. 15-0472

12 September 2016

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 2. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation

materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 - 1. Piping Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
 - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
 - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
 - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
 - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
 - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
 - h. One pressure temperature tap.
 - i. One mechanical coupling.
 - 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
 - 5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 - 8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, locations of threaded fittings, locations of welded fittings, locations of threaded strainers, locations of welded strainers, locations of threaded valves, and locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot Water:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Construction Manager's or Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- C. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Viega LLC.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
 - 3. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
- G. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75/B 75M copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
 - a. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.
 - c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - d. Bolts and nuts.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.
 - c. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - d. Viking Johnson.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - c. Wilkins.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- D. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- I. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- M. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- I. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to existing water piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heater: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

- 1. Piping Inspections:

- a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

- 2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping,, shall be one of the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated or Memory-stop balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
 - 2. Water-hammer arresters.
 - 3. Trap-seal primer valves.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 224716 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Leonard Valve Company.
 - b. TACO Incorporated.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 F.
9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

2.4 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.

- c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
- d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- e. Or Approved Equal.

- 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
- 3. Type: Metal bellows.
- 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.5 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
- 4. Body: Bronze.
- 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
- 6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
- 7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- B. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve.
- C. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

- D. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 2. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 3. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
 - 4. Primary water tempering valves.
 - 5. Hose stations.
 - 6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
 - 7. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. MG Piping Products Company.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.

2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

C. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping: AWWA C151/A21.51, with round-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.

D. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings, with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A 21.10 ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A 21.53 ductile-iron fittings, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Froet Industries LLC.
 - 4) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - e. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
3. Pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) JCM Industries, Inc.
 - 3) Or Approved Equal.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
 - d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Dielectric Unions:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Jomar Valve.
 - 2) Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
 - 3) Wilkins.
 - 4) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 5) Or Approved Equal.
- b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Sanitary Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2-1/2 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- M. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
 - P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
 - Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
 - B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
 - C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- 3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION
- A. Transition Couplings:
 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 - B. Dielectric Fittings:
 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
- 3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valve installation requirements.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to existing sanitary piping inside the building. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

D. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and hubless, single-stack aerator fittings; hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

- C. Aboveground, vent piping smaller shall be the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.

- b. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.](#)
 - d. [Zurn Industries, LLC.](#)
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Josam Company.](#)
 - b. [MIFAB, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.](#)
 - d. [Zurn Industries, LLC.](#)
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
 - a. Cast iron.
 - b. Countersunk head.
 - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
 - d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access: Round Square, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [ProSet Systems Inc.](#)

- b. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve-and-stack fitting with firestopping plug.
- 3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
- 4. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
- 5. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- C. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- D. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- E. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- F. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain FOG disposal systems. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
 - 2. Flow-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For commercial domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial and tankless, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.
- C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- C. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Lochinvar, LLC.
 - b. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Smith, A. O. Corporation.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Standard: UL 1453.
 3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code, steel horizontal arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
 4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
 - h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
- B. Capacity and Characteristics: refer to Electric Water Heater Schedule on drawings P-601.
- 2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
- A. Flow-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Bosch Water Heating.
 - b. Eemax, Inc.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water heater) heating appliance.
3. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
 - a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig
 - c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
 - d. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting.
 - e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
 - f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
4. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.
5. Capacity and Characteristics: refer to Electric Water Heater Schedule on drawings P-601.
- 6.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Residential, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install residential, electric, domestic-water heaters on domestic-water heater mounting bracket.
 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.
1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- C. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- E. Install pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- I. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate

Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

- J. Install pressure-reducing valve with integral bypass relief valve in electric, domestic-water booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping. Set pressure-reducing valve for outlet pressure of 25 psig. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves and water hammer arresters specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- K. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- L. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- M. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial and tankless, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water closets.
 - 2. Flushometer valves.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Effective Flush Volume: Average of two reduced flushes and one full flush per fixture.
- B. Remote Water Closet: Located more than 30 feet from other drain line connections or fixture and where less than 1.5 drainage fixture units are upstream of the drain line connection.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Wall mounted, back spud, accessible.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - e. Height: Standard.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
 - h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; back.
 - 3. Water-Closet Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

- A. Hard-Wired, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves P-1:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Sloan Valve Company.
 - b. TOTO USA, INC.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

- d. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
- 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
- 4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
- 5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
- 6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
- 7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
- 8. Style: Exposed.
- 9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 10. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired electronic sensor complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 11. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
- 12. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
- 13. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sperzel of Lexington.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
- 3. Material: Plastic.
- 4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
- 5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
- 6. Hinge: Check.
- 7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
- 8. Seat Cover: Not required.
- 9. Color: White.

2.4 SUPPORTS

A. Water Closet Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - b. J.R. Smith Co.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
3. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Closet Installation:
 1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
 2. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- B. Support Installation:
 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
 2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
 3. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
- C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
 1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
 2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
 3. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Lavatories.
- 2. Faucets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 - 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory P-2: Rectangular, self-rimming, vitreous china, counter mounted.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. TOTO USA, INC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
 - b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
 - c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, 21 by 19 inches.
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 8-inch centers.
 - e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - f. Color: White.
 - g. Mounting Material: Sealant.

2.2 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Lavatory Faucets P-2: Manual-type, two-handle mixing, commercial, solid-brass valve.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. [American Standard America.](#)
 - b. [Kohler Co.](#)
 - c. [Moen Incorporated.](#)
 - d. [Zurn Industries, LLC.](#)
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 4. Body Type: Widespread.
 5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 7. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
 8. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.
 9. Valve Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.
 10. Spout: Rigid type.
 11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
 12. Operation: Compression, manual.
 13. Drain: Pop-up.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
 3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Service sinks.
 - 2. Pantry sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 - 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks P-4: Enameled, cast iron, trap standard mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
 - b. Type: Service sink with back.
 - c. Back: Two faucet holes.
 - d. Nominal Size: 22 by 18 inches.
 - e. Color: White.
 - f. Mounting: NPS 2 P-trap standard with grid strainer inlet, cleanout, and floor flange.
 - g. Rim Guard: On front and sides.
3. Faucet: P-4
4. Support: Type II sink carrier..
5. Lavatory Mounting Height: Standard.

2.2 PANTRY SINKS

A. Pantry Sinks P-3: Stainless steel, counter mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Griffin Products, Inc.
 - c. Just Manufacturing.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
 - b. Number of Compartments: One.

- c. Overall Dimensions: 19" x 18" x 5 1/2".
 - d. Compartment:
 - 1) Dimensions: 16" x 11 1/2" x 5 3/8".
 - 2) Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece and twist drain.
 - 3) Drain Location: Centered in compartment.
- 3. Faucet(s): P-3.
 - a. Number Required: One.
- 4. Supply Fittings:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - b. Supplies: Chrome-plated brass compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
 - 1) Operation: Loose key.
 - 2) Risers: NPS 1/2, chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.
- 5. Waste Fittings:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - b. Trap(s):
 - 1) Size: NPS 2.
 - 2) Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
 - 3) Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.
 - c. Continuous Waste:
 - 1) Size: NPS 2.
 - 2) Material: Chrome-plated, 0.032-inch-thick brass tube.
- 6. Mounting: On counter with sealant.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.16

SECTION 224716 - PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pressure water coolers and related components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pressure water cooler.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For pressure water coolers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 4 of each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

- A. Pressure Water Coolers EWC: Wall mounted, wheelchair accessible.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Halsey Taylor.
 - c. Haws Corporation.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Standards:
 - a. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G.
 - b. Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cabinet: Bi-level with two attached cabinets, all stainless steel.
4. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
5. Control: Push button.
6. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
7. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
8. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
9. Filter: One or more water filters complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for cyst and lead reduction to below EPA standards; with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
10. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
11. Capacities and Characteristics: refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawing P-601
12. Support: Type I Water Cooler Carrier.
13. Water Cooler Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
- C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball or gate valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Install ball or gate shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Install valve upstream from filter for water cooler. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust pressure water-cooler temperature settings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After installing fixture, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.
- D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224716

EXHIBIT G

Form of Contract

CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

between

BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY,
d/b/a HUGH L. CAREY BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

and

[CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME]

Dated as of _____
Contract No. [xx-xxxx]

[PROJECT NAME]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Contents

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS	7
ARTICLE 2 - SCOPE OF WORK, MATERIALS AND LABOR	8
2.1 Definition of Work.....	8
2.2 Contract Documents.....	9
2.3 Intent of Contract Documents	9
2.4 Completion of Drawings and Specifications	10
2.5 Title to Materials	10
2.6 Contractor's Obligations	10
2.7 "Or Equal" Clause.....	11
2.8 Quality and Labeling.....	12
ARTICLE 3 - COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF THE WORK	12
3.1 Commencement, Completion and Progress Schedule	12
3.2 Coordination with Other Contractors.....	14
3.3 Notice of Delay	15
3.4 Extension of Time.....	15
ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACT PRICE	15
ARTICLE 5 - METHOD, SCHEDULE AND TERMS OF PAYMENTS.....	16
5.1 Partial Payment	16
5.2 Requisitions.....	16
5.3 Trade Payment Breakdown.....	16
5.4 Payment for Stored Materials	16
5.5 Receipts and Releases of Liens	17
5.6 Time of Payment.....	17
5.7 Reduction of Retainage.....	17
5.8 Final Payment	17
5.9 Release and Consent of Surety.....	18
5.10 BPCA's Right to Audit and Inspect Records.....	18
5.11 Withholding of Payments	18
ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACTOR.....	19
6.1 Superintendence by Contractor, Discipline and Employee Skills	19
6.2 Representations and Warranties.....	19
6.3 Verifying Dimensions and Site Conditions	19
6.4 Copies of Contract Documents for Contractor	19
6.5 Meetings.....	20
6.6 Related Work	20
6.7 Surveys and Layout.....	20
6.8 Reports and Access	20
6.9 Financial Information.....	20
ARTICLE 7 - CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION	20
7.1 Architect's Responsibilities and Functions.....	20
7.2 Construction Manager's Responsibilities and Functions.....	20

7.3	Scope of Responsibility of Architect and Construction Manager.....	21
ARTICLE 8 - INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE		21
8.1	Access to the Work	21
8.2	Notice of Required Inspections and Tests.....	21
8.3	Additional Inspections and Tests	21
8.4	Uncovering of Work	21
8.5	Correction of Work	22
8.6	Certificate of Substantial Completion.....	22
8.7	Completion of Work and Acceptance	22
ARTICLE 9 - CHANGES IN THE WORK		22
9.1	Change Orders	22
9.2	Change in Contract Price and Time	23
9.3	Field Orders	24
9.4	Changed Conditions	24
ARTICLE 10 - SUBCONTRACTS AND PURCHASE ORDERS		24
10.1	Selection of Subcontractors and Materialmen and Approval of Subcontracts and Purchase Orders	24
10.2	Access by BPCA and Others	25
10.3	Retainage.....	25
10.4	Miscellaneous	25
ARTICLE 11 - ASSIGNMENT.....		26
11.1	No Assignment of Duties	26
11.2	No Assignment of Monies	26
11.3	Assignment by BPCA.....	27
ARTICLE 12 - MECHANICS' LIENS AND CLAIMS		27
ARTICLE 13 – INSURANCE AND CONTRACT SECURITY		27
13.1	Insurance	27
13.2	Effect of Procurement of Insurance	30
13.3	Contract Security	30
13.4	Additional or Substitute Bond	30
ARTICLE 14 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA WORK.....		30
ARTICLE 15 - TERMINATION.....		31
15.1	Termination for Cause	31
15.2	Termination for Convenience of BPCA	33
15.3	Suspension of Work.....	33
ARTICLE 16 - COMPOSITE DRAWINGS AND COOPERATION		34
ARTICLE 17 - PROTECTION OF RIGHTS, PERSONS AND PROPERTY		34
17.1	Accident Prevention.....	34
17.2	Safety Programs	34
17.3	Protection of Work and Property	34
17.4	Adjoining Property.....	35
17.5	Risks Assumed by Contractor.....	35
ARTICLE 18 - USE PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE BY BPCA		36
ARTICLE 19 - EXEMPTION FROM SALES AND COMPENSATING USE TAXES		36

19.1	BPCA Exempt.....	36
19.2	Certificates	36
ARTICLE 20 - WARRANTIES AND GUARANTIES		36
20.1	In General.....	36
20.2	Additional Guaranties	37
20.3	Repair by Another	37
ARTICLE 21 - INDEMNITY.....		37
21.1	Delay or Failure	37
21.2	Inventions.....	37
21.3	Liability	38
ARTICLE 22 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES		38
ARTICLE 23 - AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....		39
ARTICLE 24 - SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES		39
24.1	Contractor Submittal	39
24.2	Contractor’s Responsibility	39
ARTICLE 25 – NOTICES		39
ARTICLE 26 - EMPLOYMENT AND DIVERSITY		40
26.1	Definitions.....	40
26.2	Equal Employment Opportunities for Minority Group Members and Women	41
26.3	Workforce Participation	43
26.4	Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) Participation and Women’s Business Enterprise Participation.....	44
ARTICLE 27 - STANDARD PROVISIONS		45
27.1	Provision Required by Law Deemed Inserted	45
27.2	Compliance with Laws, Rules and Regulations	46
27.3	Applicable Law, Forum and Jurisdiction.....	46
27.4	No Third Party Rights	46
27.5	Exculpation; Limitation of Liability	46
27.6	Protection of Lives and Health	46
27.7	Waiver of Immunity Clause.....	47
27.8	Prohibited Interests	47
27.9	Labor Provisions	47
27.10	Disputes Resolution Procedure	49
27.11	Additional Provisions Relating to the Prosecution of Claims for Money Damages.....	50
27.12	Limitation on Actions	50
27.13	Waiver of Remedies.....	51
27.14	Modification of Agreement.....	51
27.15	Signs and Parking	51
27.16	Entire Agreement	51
27.17	Rights and Remedies.....	51
27.18	Participation in International Boycott Prohibited	51
27.19	Compliance with “Buy-American” Statutes	52
27.20	Permitted Successors	52

27.21 MacBride Fair Employment Principles.....52

27.22 Iran Divestment Act..... 52

27.23 Termination for Failure to Disclose Under State Finance Law §139k52

27.24 Labor Peace.....52

27.25 Comptroller’s Approval52

27.26 Key Person/Personnel53

27.27 Form of Agreement Not an Offer53

27.28 General Responsibility.....53

EXHIBITS

CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____, 2014, between BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY, d/b/a HUGH L. CAREY BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY, a body corporate and politic, constituting a public benefit corporation and having a place of business at One World Financial Center, 24th Floor, New York, New York 10281 (“Authority,” “BPCA” or “Owner”) and CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME, a corporation incorporated under the laws of STATE, having an office at Street Address, City, Zip, Phone, ("Contractor").

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, BPCA has fee title to certain real property located in the City, County and State of New York, generally consisting of approximately 92 acres of land located on the west side of lower Manhattan, bounded by Pier A to the South, the westerly extension of Reade Street to the North, the United States Bulkhead Line to the East and the United States Pierhead Line to the West (collectively, “Battery Park City”); and

WHEREAS, BPCA has caused the staged development of Battery Park City, in individual parcels, creating a richly diversified mixed use community providing residential and commercial space, with related amenities such as parks, plazas, recreational areas and a waterfront esplanade; and

WHEREAS, BPCA intends to hire a contractor to perform [type of services], consisting of the Work, as hereinafter defined, for the [structure] upon which work will be performed (the “Project”), located in and adjacent to [location], in Battery Park City, in the Borough of Manhattan, County, City and State of New York (the “Site”); and

WHEREAS, Contractor has been selected to perform the Work, as hereinafter defined, upon the terms and conditions hereinafter provided; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, Contractor and BPCA hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

The following terms, wherever used in the Contract Documents, as defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth below or in the Section enumerated below next to each term:

- (a) Agreement - as defined in Section 2.2(a).
- (b) Agreement Termination Date - as defined in Section 3.1(a)
- (c) Architect - Name, address, etc. or n/a.
- (d) Artist - n/a.
- (e) Authority - as defined in the introductory clause of this Agreement.
- (f) BPCA - as defined in the introductory clause of this Agreement. BPCA hereby designates BPCA Person and Title, Project Manager, as the representative of BPCA for the purpose of acting on behalf of BPCA whenever action is required to be taken hereunder by BPCA. Such designation may be revoked in writing at any time after notice given by BPCA to Contractor. In addition, such representative of BPCA shall have full power and authority to delegate in writing any or all of her responsibilities hereunder to any one or more persons after notice to Contractor.
- (g) Certificate of Substantial Completion - as defined in Section 8.6.
- (h) Change Order - as defined in Section 9.1(b).
- (i) Construction Manager - [name and address]
- (j) Contract Documents - as defined in Section 2.2.
- (k) Contract Price - as defined in Article 4.
- (l) Contract Time - the duration of time during which Construction Manager schedules and coordinates the Work of Contractor pursuant to Section 7.2 hereof.
- (m) Contractor - as defined in the introductory clause of this Agreement.
- (n) Drawings - Project drawings comprising part of Exhibit [x].
- (o) Engineer - [name and address]
- (p) Extra Work - Any work in addition to the Work to be performed by Contractor pursuant to the Contract Documents.
- (q) Field Order - as defined in Section 9.3.
- (r) Final Acceptance - as defined in Section 8.7.
- (s) Final Requisition - as defined in Section 5.2.
- (t) Guarantor - as defined in Section 27.3.
- (u) Joint Venture - an entity created pursuant to a written agreement among two or more contractors pursuant to which each shares in the direction and performance of the Work and shares in a stated percentage of profits or losses.
- (v) Key Person/Personnel - as defined in Section 27.25.
- (w) Intentionally Omitted.

- (x) Materialman - Supplier of Materials.
- (y) Materials - All products, materials, fixtures, tools, equipment, apparatus, and furnishings intended to form a part of the Work.
- (z) Minority Business Enterprise or Minority Owned Business Enterprise or MBE - as defined in Article 26.
- (aa) Minority or Minority Group Member - as defined in Article 26.
- (bb) Notice to Proceed – A written directive from BPCA to Contractor signed by a duly authorized BPCA representative directing Contractor to begin performance of the Work set forth in this Agreement on a particular date.
- (cc) Payment Bond - as defined in Section 13.3.
- (dd) Performance Bond - as defined in Section 13.3.
- (ee) Preceding Covered Date - as defined in Section 5.5.
- (ff) Product Data - Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by Contractor to illustrate a Material, product or system for some portion of the Work.
- (gg) Progress Schedule - as defined in Section 3.1(a).
- (hh) Project - as defined in the third Recital of this Agreement.
- (ii) Purchase Order - as defined in Section 10.1(e).
- (jj) Requisitions - as defined in Section 5.2.
- (kk) Samples - Physical examples which illustrate Materials or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- (ll) Site - as defined in the third whereas clause of this Agreement.
- (mm) Specifications - the specifications comprising part of Exhibit [x].
- (nn) Subcontract - An Agreement between the Contractor and a Subcontractor (as defined in subsection (nn), below) for work on the Site.
- (oo) Subcontractor - A person, firm, partnership or corporation under contract with Contractor.
- (pp) Term - as defined in Section 3.1(i).
- (qq) Trade Payment Breakdown - as defined in Section 5.3.
- (rr) Women's Business Enterprise or Women Owned Business Enterprise or WBE - as defined in Article 26.
- (ss) Work - as defined in Section 2.1.
- (tt) Work Completion Date - as defined in Section 3.1(a).

ARTICLE 2 - SCOPE OF WORK, MATERIALS AND LABOR

2.1 Definition of Work

Contractor shall perform and complete (and shall cause all Subcontractors to perform and complete) for BPCA the work more particularly described in Exhibit [x] - Scope of Work

annexed hereto and made a part hereof, required by and in conformity with the Contract Documents in connection with the construction of the Project on the Site. All materials to be furnished and labor and work to be performed and completed by Contractor and/or Subcontractors as required in the Contract Documents and in conformity with all requirements applicable with respect thereto are herein collectively referred to as the “Work.”

2.2 Contract Documents

The “Contract Documents” shall consist of the following:

(a) This instrument (the “Agreement”), which includes, in addition to the text comprising Articles 1 through 27, the following:

(1) Exhibit A:

(2) Exhibit B:

Etc...

(b) The Payment and Performance Bonds (as defined in Section 13.3).

(c) Change Orders adopted pursuant to Article 9.

The Contract Documents form the contract between BPCA and Contractor. References in the Contract Documents to “the Contract”, “this Contract” or “the Construction Contract” shall be deemed to include all of the Contract Documents. References to “this Agreement” or “the Agreement” shall refer to this instrument (including the Exhibits attached hereto), which is one of the Contract Documents.

2.3 Intent of Contract Documents

(a) The intent of the Contract Documents is to include in the Work all labor and materials, insurance, tools, equipment, permits, licenses, taxes, approvals, transportation, surveys, testing, field Engineering and other professional services (other than the services of BPCA’s Architect, Construction Manager, Engineers and attorneys, and the inspection, survey and testing services of BPCA) and any other items required to execute and complete the Work satisfactorily and in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall perform and complete the Work in accordance with the true intent and meaning of the Contract Documents and shall perform all Work incident thereto or as is usually performed in connection therewith or as is reasonably inferable therefrom, it being the intention that all work usually performed by the trade covered by this Agreement and necessary to produce the intended result be performed by Contractor whether or not specifically covered by the Contract Documents.

(b) The Contract Documents are complementary and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by all.

(c) If any conflicts or ambiguities are found in or between the Drawings and Specifications, or among any of the Contract Documents, they shall be brought to the attention of Construction Manager immediately for resolution. Architect and Construction Manager will interpret the Contract Documents so as to secure in all cases the most substantial and complete performance of the Work as is most consistent with the needs and requirements of the Work. In the event that Architect and Construction Manager shall disagree as to the interpretation of the Contract Documents, such dispute shall be presented to BPCA, which shall have sole authority to resolve the dispute.

(d) Addenda to parts of the Contract Documents are for the purpose of varying, modifying, rescinding or adding to the affected portion of the Contract Documents. All addenda should be read together with the portions of the Contract Documents to which they pertain. Where an addendum modifies a portion of a paragraph or a Section, the remainder of the paragraph or Section shall remain in force unless otherwise stated in the addendum.

(e) Captions, headings, cover pages, tables of contents and footnote instructions

contained in the Contract Documents are inserted only to facilitate reference and for convenience and in no way define, limit or describe the scope, intent or meaning of any provision of the Agreement.

(f) Words and abbreviations which have well-known technical or trade meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

(g) Drawings and Specifications are complementary. Anything shown in the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, or mentioned in the Specifications and not shown in the Drawings, shall have the same effect as if shown or mentioned in both.

(h) A typical or representative detail indicated on the Drawings shall constitute the standard for workmanship and Materials throughout corresponding parts of the Work. Where necessary, and where reasonably inferable from the Drawings or Specifications, Contractor shall adapt such representative detail for application to such corresponding parts of the Work. The details of such adaptation shall be subject to prior approval by Architect. Repetitive features shown in outline on the Drawings shall be in exact accordance with corresponding features completely shown.

(i) The layout of mechanical and electrical systems, equipment, fixtures, piping, ductwork, conduit, specialty items, and accessories indicated on the Drawings is diagrammatic, and all variations in alignment, elevation, and detail required to avoid interferences and satisfy Architectural and structural limitations are not necessarily shown. Actual layout of the Work shall be carried out without affecting the Architectural and structural integrity and limitations of the Work and shall be performed in such sequence and manner as to avoid conflicts, provide clear access to all control points, including valves, strainers, control devices, and specialty items of every nature related to such systems and equipment, obtain maximum headroom, and provide adequate clearances as required for operation and maintenance.

2.4 Completion of Drawings and Specifications

Contractor acknowledges that there are items of work which are not drawn or specified with complete detail in the Drawings and Specifications but which are required for the completion of the Work. Any such item, when identified as part of the reasonable development of the Work, shall be drawn or specified by Architect in consultation with Contractor, in a manner consistent with contemplated kind and quality and customary standards. When such drawing or specification is approved by BPCA, the drawing or specification so approved shall thereupon be part of the Contract Documents and the item of work shall be performed by Contractor as part of the Work without further action or order of Construction Manager or BPCA and without any increase in the Contract Price (as hereinafter defined) as if such drawing and specification were originally included in the Contract Documents.

2.5 Title to Materials

Title to all Materials shall immediately vest in BPCA upon payment in respect of such Materials, whether or not then incorporated or installed into the Project. The Materials shall then become the sole property of BPCA subject to the right of BPCA, Construction Manager or Architect to reject same for failure to conform to the standards of any or all of the Contract Documents. Title to all Work and Materials shall be in BPCA, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances. Contractor warrants that no Work or Materials shall be fabricated or delivered to the Site by Contractor or any Subcontractor or Materialman subject to any security interest, lien or similar encumbrance.

2.6 Contractor's Obligations

(a) Contractor shall in a good and workmanlike manner perform all the Work required by this Agreement in accordance with the best practice of Contractor's trade within the time specified herein. Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work using its best skill and attention. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures within the scope of Contractor's Work.

(b) Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain, and remove such construction plant and such temporary Work as may be required for the performance of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency and adequacy of Contractor's plant, appliances and methods, and for damage which may result from failure or improper construction, maintenance or operation of such plant, appliances and methods. Contractor shall comply with all terms of the Contract Documents, and shall do, carry on and complete the entire Work under the direction of and to the satisfaction of BPCA.

(c) Contractor shall provide all equipment, tools and materials and whatever else may be required for proper performance of the Work unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents.

(d) Contractor shall deliver all Materials at such times and in such quantities as will insure the speedy and uninterrupted progress of the Work. All Materials shall be delivered to the Site in proper order and quantity and shall be stored at the Site, if storage space is available in Construction Manager's opinion, in such places as Construction Manager shall direct; provided, that no delivery of Materials shall be made to the Site without prior approval by Construction Manager. Contractor has been advised and is aware that the Project is located in a congested metropolitan area, and there may not be sufficient space to store Materials on Site. If storage space is unavailable on Site, Contractor shall make arrangements to store materials off Site at Contractor's own cost. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for moving Materials from one storage area to another, whether such storage areas are on or off Site. No Materials shall be removed from the Site without the consent of Construction Manager. Contractor shall handle and take care of all Materials used in performance of the Work whether furnished by Contractor or BPCA, as the same are delivered to the Site or to any applicable offsite storage location and shall be solely responsible for the security and condition of the same. After final completion and acceptance of the Work, or sooner if requested by Construction Manager, Contractor shall remove all surplus Materials and scaffolding furnished by it which have not been incorporated in the Work.

(e) Contractor shall follow and perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as interpreted by Architect, Construction Manager, and BPCA.

(f) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work. If Contractor observes that any of the Contract Documents are at variance with any applicable laws in any respect, Contractor shall promptly notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing, and any necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate modification. If Contractor performs any Work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without such notice to Architect and Construction Manager, Contractor shall assume full responsibility therefor and shall bear all costs attributable thereto.

(g) Contractor shall be responsible for collecting all paper, cartons and other debris caused by its Work or personnel, placing the same in a location designated by Construction Manager and keeping the portion of the Site upon which Contractor is performing the Work free from all debris.

(h) Contractor shall attend meetings as directed by BPCA or Construction Manager.

2.7 "Or Equal" Clause

(a) The Materials of manufacturers referred to in the Specifications and on the Drawings are intended to establish the standard of quality and design required by Architect; however, Materials of manufacturers, other than those specified, may be used if equivalent and approved by Architect, Construction Manager and BPCA.

(b) It is deemed that the term "or approved equal" is included after all Materials referred to in the Specifications or on the Drawings.

(c) Architect will initially judge the equivalency of proposed substitute Materials. Architect will make written recommendation of acceptance or rejection to Construction Manager and/or BPCA. Construction Manager and/or BPCA will then authorize Architect to issue to Contractor written approval or rejection of the substitution.

(d) If Contractor desires to use a substitute item, Contractor shall make application to Architect in writing in sufficient time (with regard to the progress of the Work, the period of delivery of the goods concerned and adequate time for Architect's review) stating and fully identifying the proposed substitute, cost changes (if any), and submitting substantiating data, samples, brochures of the item proposed. It is Contractor's responsibility to provide at its sole expense sufficient evidence by tests or other means to support any request for approval of substitutions.

(e) Prior to proposing any substitute item, Contractor shall satisfy itself that the item Contractor proposes is, in fact, equal to that specified and had been used satisfactorily in similar applications to the application proposed for the Work, for at least three years, that it will fit into the space allocated and within the load allocated for the same, that it affords comparable ease of operations, maintenance and service, that its appearance, longevity and suitability for the climate and use are comparable to that specified, and that the substitution requires no change in dimension or design of any other Work of Contractor, of any other contractor or in the time required for the performance thereof.

(f) The burden of proof that a proposed substitution is equal to a specified item shall be upon Contractor, who shall support its request with sufficient test data and other means to permit Architect to make a fair and equitable decision on the merits of the proposal. Any item by the manufacturer other than those cited in the Contract Documents, or of brand name or model number or of generic species other than those cited in the Contract Documents, will be considered a substitution.

(g) Acceptance of substitutions shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents. If, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (e) above, changes in other parts of the Work or the work of other contractors are required by its substitutions, Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of any such changes including the cost of all design and redesign services related thereto incurred by the Architect and his consultants.

(h) The Contract Time shall not be extended by any circumstances resulting from a proposed substitution, nor shall Contractor be entitled to any compensation for any delay caused thereby or related thereto.

2.8 Quality and Labeling

All Materials furnished shall be new and the quality thereof shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents. When Materials are specified to conform to a given standard, the Materials delivered to the Site shall bear manufacturer's labels stating that the Materials meet such standard. The above requirements shall not restrict or affect BPCA's right to test Materials as provided in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 3 - COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF THE WORK

3.1 Commencement, Completion and Progress Schedule

(a) Contractor shall prepare and submit a progress schedule for the Work ("Progress Schedule for the Work") and agrees to be bound by and comply with the Work Completion Date and the Progress Schedule for the Project (as the Progress Schedule for the Project shall be updated pursuant to subsection (b)) and waives any right to charge or claim damages or any increased cost, charges or expenses against BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect, for delays or disruptions from any cause whatsoever. Contractor's sole remedy as against BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect for any delays or disruptions shall be as provided in Section 3.4 hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Work shall be completed by no later than [date] (the "Work Completion Date") with time being of the essence in respect of said Work

Completion Date, as more fully set forth in subsection (h) below; this Agreement shall terminate by [date] (the “Agreement Termination Date”).

(b) The Progress Schedule for the Work shall be formatted in a detailed precedence-style critical path method, or such other format satisfactory to BPCA and Construction Manager and shall also (a) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events including float values that will affect the critical path of the Work, (b) incorporate and coordinate all pertinent information involving each phase of Work, and (c) identify dates that are critical to ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, including the dates for Substantial Completion of each respective phase of the Work. The Progress Schedule for the Work shall be updated weekly, or at any other time at the request of Construction Manager or BPCA, and submitted to Construction Manager and BPCA for review and approval. Failure to submit any requested update shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement. The Contractor shall promptly give written notice of any actual or potential delays to BPCA and Construction Manager. After submission of the Progress Schedule for the Work, Construction Manager shall coordinate the Progress Schedule for the Work with the Progress Schedule for the Project. The Progress Schedule for the Work may be revised by Construction Manager from time to time.

(c) Contractor shall commence the Work upon receipt of a written Notice to Proceed signed by BPCA, and shall prosecute the Work diligently and in accordance with the time and place requirements of the Project as determined and directed by Construction Manager, by using such means and methods of construction as will assure that the Work will be performed hereunder in accordance with the Contract Documents and Progress Schedule for the Work, and to the satisfaction of BPCA, Architect, and Construction Manager.

(d) If, in the opinion of Construction Manager, Contractor falls behind the Progress Schedule for the Project then in effect, Contractor shall take whatever steps may be necessary to improve its progress and shall, if requested by Construction Manager, submit operational plans to demonstrate the manner in which the lost time may be regained. It is the responsibility of Contractor to maintain its schedule so as not to delay the progress of the Project or the schedules of other contractors. If Contractor delays the progress of its Work or the work of other contractors, it shall be the responsibility of Contractor to increase the number of workers, the number of shifts, the days of Work and/or, to the extent permitted by law, to institute or increase overtime operations, all without additional cost to BPCA, in order to regain any time lost and maintain the Progress Schedule for the Project then in effect as established by Construction Manager.

(e) If Contractor shall fail to complete the Work by the Work Completion Date, or within the time to which such completion may have been extended, BPCA may, at its option, withhold from any sums otherwise due and owing to Contractor hereunder, so much of the balance thereof as BPCA shall deem necessary to secure it against any costs, expenses, or damages which may be incurred by BPCA as a result of said failure, but any such withholding shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any rights hereunder, and Contractor shall be liable to and shall indemnify and hold BPCA harmless from any and all cost, expense or damage incurred by BPCA by reason of such failure.

(f) If Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the Work on or before the Work Completion Date or any changes thereto in accordance with, or upon the expiration of, any proper extension granted by BPCA, Contractor agrees to pay to BPCA \$_____, not as a penalty, **but as liquidated** damages for loss of beneficial use of the Project, for each and every calendar day that the Contractor is in default. Default shall include abandonment of the Work by Contractor.

(g) Said amount of liquidated damages is agreed upon by and between Contractor and BPCA because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages which BPCA would sustain for loss of beneficial use of the Project in the event of delay in completion, and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages sustained by BPCA and said amount may be retained from time to time by BPCA. The foregoing liquidated damages are intended to compensate BPCA only for the loss of beneficial use of the Project. In addition, Contractor shall be liable to BPCA, to the fullest extent permitted by law, for whatever actual damages (other than actual loss of beneficial use) BPCA may incur as a result of any actions or

inactions of Contractor or its Subcontractors including, without limitation, interest expense and carrying costs, liabilities to other Contractors working on the Project or other third parties, job extension costs, and other losses incurred by BPCA. The provisions of this paragraph are exclusive to BPCA, and shall not accrue to other contractors or third parties.

(h) It is further agreed that time is of the essence for each and every portion of the Work. In any instance in which additional time is allowed for the completion of any Work, the new time of completion established by said extension shall be of the essence. Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost if BPCA determines that Contractor is without fault and that the delay in completion of the Work is due:

(1) to any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the Government of the United States or the State of New York;

(2) to an unanticipated cause beyond the control and without the fault of, or negligence of Contractor, and approved by BPCA, including, but not limited to, acts of God or of public enemy, fires, epidemics, quarantine, strikes, freight embargoes and unusually severe weather; and

(3) to any delays of Subcontractors or Materialmen occasioned by any of the causes specified in Subsections 1 and 2 of this paragraph.

(i) Notwithstanding the foregoing, and whether or not, at any given time, a Progress Schedule, or update thereto (as appropriate) has been submitted, the Work shall be completed by the Work Completion Date (with the period between commencement of the Work and the Work Completion Date being referred to herein as the "Term").

(j) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, a schedule submitted by Contractor showing a time of completion earlier than that specified in the Contract shall not entitle Contractor to any additional compensation in the event the earlier time of completion is not realized.

3.2 Coordination with Other Contractors

Contractor shall coordinate the Work to be performed hereunder with the work of other contractors performing work for the Project in such manner as Construction Manager shall direct. Contractor shall indemnify and hold BPCA, Construction Manager and Architect harmless from any and all claims or judgments for damages, costs and expenses to which BPCA, Construction Manager or Architect may be subjected or which they may suffer or incur by reason of Contractor's failure to promptly comply with Construction Manager's directions. If Contractor notifies Construction Manager in writing that another contractor is failing to coordinate its work with the Work to be performed hereunder, Construction Manager shall promptly investigate the charge. If Construction Manager finds that charge to be true, it shall promptly issue such direction to the other contractor with respect thereto as the situation may require. BPCA, Construction Manager and Architect shall not, however, be liable for any damages suffered by Contractor by reason of the other contractor's failure to promptly comply with the directions so issued by Construction Manager or by reason of another contractor's default in performance. Should Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other contractor, Contractor shall have no claim against BPCA, Construction Manager or Architect for such damage but shall have a right to recover such damage from the other contractor, under a provision similar to a provision contained in the following sentence which is part of this Agreement and which has been or will be inserted in the contracts with the other contractors engaged in the Project.

Should any other contractor having or who shall hereafter have a contract with BPCA for the performance of work upon the Project sustain any damage through any act or omission of Contractor hereunder, Contractor agrees to reimburse such other contractor for all such damages and to indemnify and hold BPCA, Construction Manager and Architect harmless from all such claims. Any claim against a performance bond surety made by any contractor shall be subordinated to any claim of BPCA then existing or that may arise in the future against such other contractor or its performance bond surety.

3.3 Notice of Delay

Should Contractor be or anticipate being delayed or disrupted in performing the Work hereunder for any reason, including, without limitation, its financial condition or Contractor's general nonpayment of its debts as such debts become due, it shall promptly and in no event more than three (3) days after the commencement of any condition which is causing or is threatening to cause such delay or disruption notify Construction Manager in writing of the effect of such condition upon BPCA's Progress Schedule for the Project, stating why and in what respects the condition is causing or is threatening to cause delay, provided, however, that notwithstanding the above, if such delay or disruption, or anticipated delay or disruption, should be the result of any change or anticipated change in Contractor's financial condition, Contractor shall notify Construction Manager forthwith of such cause or anticipated cause. Failure to strictly comply with this notice requirement shall be sufficient cause to deny Contractor a change in schedule and to require it to conform to the Progress Schedule for the Project then in effect established by Construction Manager.

3.4 Extension of Time

(a) An extension of time under the Progress Schedule for the Project then in effect may be granted by BPCA subject to the provisions hereof upon written application therefor by Contractor. An application for an extension of time under the Progress Schedule for the Project then in effect must set forth in detail the nature of each cause of delay in the performance of the Work, the date or dates upon which each cause of delay began and ended and the number of days delay attributable to each such cause. After the application is submitted, Contractor shall supply any other data that Construction Manager may request.

(b) Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time under the Progress Schedule for the Project then in effect for delays in the performance of the Work, if caused:

- (1) solely by unanticipated acts or omissions of BPCA, Construction Manager or Architect; or
- (2) by the unanticipated acts or omissions of other contractors or unanticipated causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of Contractor including, but not limited to, acts of God, acts of public enemy, acts of any Government body, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, unusually severe weather, or delays of Subcontractors or Materialmen arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both Contractor and such Subcontractors or Materialmen; provided, that Contractor shall have used its best efforts and diligently sought to have minimized any such period of delay, by taking whatever measures are necessary, including without limitation, if applicable, seeking alternate sources of Materials, other Subcontractors or other facilities in which to perform the required construction operations; and provided, further, that an application is made pursuant to the requirements of the immediately preceding paragraph.

ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACT PRICE

For the performance and completion of the Work, BPCA shall pay Contractor a lump sum amount of \$_____, (such sum is herein sometimes referred to as the "Contract Price"), which amount shall include any monies earned by or paid to Contractor prior to the execution of this Agreement, provided, that if the Contract Price shall be expressly revised by a Change Order in accordance with Article 9 hereof, the Contract Price shall thereafter mean the Contract Price as so revised. Contractor will submit appropriate Time Sheets in the form of Exhibit [x].

ARTICLE 5 - METHOD, SCHEDULE AND TERMS OF PAYMENTS

5.1 Partial Payment

(a) In accordance with Requisitions (as defined in Section 5.2) submitted and approved as provided below for Work performed in accordance with this Agreement, Contractor shall be entitled to partial payment on account of the Contract Price in an amount equal to the value, as determined in accordance with the Trade Payment Breakdown (as defined in Section 5.3), of the portions of the Work completed and acceptable to BPCA and Construction Manager for purposes of such payment, less a retainage equal to ten percent (10%) of the total amount of all prior partial payments. Partial payments shall constitute advances against the Contract Price until final payment is made and accepted. No partial payment made, nor approval of a portion of the Work given for purposes of making a partial payment, shall constitute an acceptance of any Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(b) Upon completion of fifty percent of the Work, Contractor may make written application to BPCA requesting reduction of the retainage set forth in Section 5.1(a) hereof. Approval of such reduction of retainage and the percentage to which the retainage shall be reduced is in the sole discretion of BPCA. If BPCA approves a reduction of retainage as herein described, BPCA shall so notify Contractor in writing. Any reduction of retainage pursuant to this paragraph (b) shall not be deemed to be a waiver of retainage requirements for future partial payments.

5.2 Requisitions

Applications for partial payments ("Requisitions") and application for final payment ("Final Requisition") shall be in the form previously supplied by BPCA and shall be submitted by Contractor to Construction Manager or its designee in five original copies in the manner hereinafter provided for the approval of BPCA and Construction Manager. Each Requisition shall be supported by such data substantiating Contractor's right to payment as BPCA and Construction Manager may require.

5.3 Trade Payment Breakdown

Prior to the submission of the first Requisition, Contractor shall present to Construction Manager for approval a trade payment breakdown (the "Trade Payment Breakdown") of the various portions of the Work, aggregating the Contract Price, prepared in such form as specified by BPCA and supported by such data to substantiate its correctness as Construction Manager may require. After approval by BPCA and Construction Manager, the Trade Payment Breakdown shall not be changed or revised in any way without the written consent of Construction Manager. The Trade Payment Breakdown, when approved by Construction Manager, shall be used only as a basis for Requisitions and shall not be considered as a basis for reducing or increasing the Contract Price.

5.4 Payment for Stored Materials

If approved in advance of delivery by BPCA and Construction Manager, payments will be made on account of 80% of the value of Materials not incorporated in the Work, but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at some other offsite location agreed upon in writing by BPCA and Construction Manager. Such payments shall be conditioned upon submission by Contractor of bills of sale or other supporting documentation satisfactory to BPCA and Construction Manager to establish BPCA's title to such Materials including applicable insurance and transportation to the Site for those Materials stored offsite. In the event that Contractor, with approval of BPCA, stores any Materials offsite, the conditions for payment of Material stored off-site shall include but not be limited to the following: (a) the Material shall be properly stored in a secured location approved by the BPCA and/or Construction Manager; (b) the Material will be covered under the BPCA's builder's risk policy subject to policy limits and restrictions; and (c) the Material may be inspected by the BPCA and /or Construction Manager to assure compliance with Contract Documents.

5.5 Receipts and Releases of Liens

With each Requisition, Contractor shall furnish its affidavit of payment and waiver of lien for Work done and Materials furnished through the date covered by the last preceding partial payment (the “Preceding Covered Date”) and shall furnish its affidavit certifying that all Subcontractors and Materialmen have been paid for Work performed and Materials furnished through the Preceding Covered Date except for any permitted retainage. BPCA may also require Contractor to attach to each Requisition (i) affidavits of payment and waivers of lien from all Subcontractors and Materialmen dealing directly or indirectly with Contractor for Work performed and Materials furnished through the Preceding Covered Date and/or (ii) the consent of the surety issuing the Payment Bond to such payment. BPCA may require Contractor to execute a waiver of lien at the time payment is made for a Requisition for all Work performed through the date of the Requisition in respect of which payment is being made.

In addition to the documents required to be furnished by the preceding paragraph, with the Final Requisition, Contractor shall furnish (y) its affidavit that there are no liens, claims or demands by, and that there is no indebtedness to, Subcontractors, Materialmen, laborers, other employees or third persons for which BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect might in any way be responsible and (z) releases from all Subcontractors and Materialmen dealing directly or indirectly with Contractor. Should any such Subcontractor or Materialman fail or refuse to furnish such release, Contractor may be required to furnish a bond satisfactory to BPCA to indemnify it against any such lien, claim or demand. If any such lien, claim or demand remains unsatisfied after all payments are made to Contractor, Contractor shall refund to BPCA all monies that BPCA may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, claim or demand including all costs, expenses and attorneys’ fees which BPCA may incur in connection therewith.

5.6 Time of Payment

Requisitions shall be submitted by Contractor to BPCA and Construction Manager by the seventh day of each calendar month for Work completed up to the last calendar day of the previous month or other day approved by BPCA, and payment shall be made on or about twenty days after BPCA receives the Requisition together with the documents required pursuant to Sections 5.2 and 5.5 hereof. Contractor shall be entitled to payment only in the amount approved by BPCA, and Construction Manager with respect to such Requisitions, each of which must be signed by BPCA, and Construction Manager before payment is made. The value of any Work included in a Requisition for partial payment which is found unacceptable by BPCA, or Construction Manager may be deducted from that or any subsequent Requisition.

5.7 Reduction of Retainage

Upon the issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion, as defined in Section 8.6, Contractor shall submit a Requisition in an amount equal to the Contract Price less five percent (5%) of the total contract amount (including all approved change orders and pending change order proposals), and less the total amount of all prior payments. Upon approval of the same by BPCA, BPCA shall pay to Contractor the amount approved less any amount which BPCA is entitled to withhold hereunder.

5.8 Final Payment

(a) The final balance due Contractor under this Agreement shall be payable to Contractor by BPCA, as final payment hereunder, within thirty days after all of the following have taken place:

- (1) Contractor’s Final Requisition has been submitted by Contractor and approved by BPCA, and Construction Manager;
- (2) the affidavit provided for in Section 5.5 hereof has been submitted by Contractor, and any other documents or actions expressly specified in the Contract Documents as preconditions to final payment have been submitted or completed; and

- (3) any inspections or approvals with respect to any of the Work that BPCA deems legally required or appropriate by governmental authorities or by the applicable Board of Fire Underwriters have been performed or obtained.

(b) The acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by Contractor.

5.9 Release and Consent of Surety

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, before final payment pursuant to Section 5.8 shall become due pursuant hereto or before reduction of retainage, Contractor shall submit to BPCA a consent of surety to final payment or reduction of retainage in a form and substance acceptable to BPCA.

5.10 BPCA's Right to Audit and Inspect Records

Contractor shall maintain and shall keep for a period of at least six years after the date of Final Acceptance of the Work, pursuant to Section 8.7, all records and other data relating to the Work. BPCA or its designee shall have the right to inspect and audit all records and other data of Contractor relating to the Work at any time and from time to time until the end of such six year period. Contractor shall promptly respond to any inquiries of BPCA or any representative of BPCA arising out of any such inspection or audit.

5.11 Withholding of Payments

(a) BPCA may withhold payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or any part of any previously approved Requisition to such extent as may, in the judgment of BPCA, be necessary:

- (1) to assure payment of just claims or liens of any persons supplying labor or Materials for the Work;
- (2) to protect BPCA from loss due to defective Work or to reimburse BPCA, Construction Manager and Architect for fines on account of non-compliance with applicable laws, rules and regulations, including rules promulgated by the Office of Safety & Health Administration;
- (3) to protect BPCA from loss due to death or injury to persons or damage to the Work or property of BPCA, other contractors or others caused by the act or neglect of the Contractor;
- (4) in the event that there is reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Price;
- (5) in the event that there is reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the time provided; or
- (6) in the event that Contractor persistently fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

In any of such events, BPCA shall have the right to apply any such amounts so withheld in such manner as BPCA may deem proper to satisfy such claims, to secure such protection, to complete the Work or to compensate BPCA for any loss suffered by reason of Contractor's delay. Such application shall be deemed payment for the account of Contractor. In the event that BPCA gives Contractor notice that it intends to make such application, Contractor shall be estopped from disputing liability or the amount of liability unless, within three days after receipt of such notice, it indicates to BPCA in writing that it is not liable or that the amount of its liability is different from that set forth in the notice.

(b) The provisions of this Section 5.11 are solely for the benefit of BPCA, and any action or non-action by BPCA shall not give rise to any liability on the part of BPCA. Failure to

so act shall not be deemed a waiver of any present or future claims of BPCA.

ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACTOR

6.1 Superintendence by Contractor, Discipline and Employee Skills

Contractor shall provide a competent construction superintendent to be in charge of the Work. The construction superintendent shall devote full time to the Work, shall be present at the Site during the time the Work is required to be performed and shall have full authority to accept instructions, make decisions and act for Contractor at all times. If at any time the construction superintendent is not satisfactory to BPCA or Construction Manager, Contractor shall, if requested by BPCA, replace such superintendent with another satisfactory to BPCA. Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order at all times among Contractor's employees and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall not engage any employee not skilled in the task assigned.

6.2 Representations and Warranties

Contractor represents and warrants that:

(a) Contractor is financially solvent and is experienced in, and competent to perform the Work and has the staff, manpower, equipment, Subcontractor, and suppliers available to complete the Work within the time specified in the Agreement for the Contract Price;

(b) Contractor is familiar with all Federal, State or other laws, ordinances, orders, rules and regulations, which may in any way affect the Work;

(c) any temporary and permanent Work required by this Agreement can be satisfactorily constructed, and such construction will not injure any person or damage any property; and

(d) Contractor has carefully examined the Contract Documents and the Site and, from Contractor's own investigations, is satisfied as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work, the general and local conditions, and all other conditions or items which may affect the Work. Prior to submitting its bid for performance of the Work, Contractor notified BPCA or Construction Manager in writing of any discrepancies or errors in the Contract Documents.

6.3 Verifying Dimensions and Site Conditions

Before proceeding with the Work, Contractor will check all previous and surrounding work and determine the correctness of the same; failure on its part to detect or report discrepancies will relieve BPCA of liability from any and all claims to recover cost, expense, loss or damage resulting therefrom. Contractor shall take, determine, investigate and verify all field measurements, dimensions, field construction criteria and Site conditions for the performance of the Work and shall check and coordinate the information contained in the Contract Documents and the boring logs which shall be available for inspection with the requirements of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for determining the exact location of and to verify the spatial relationships of all Work. If any conflicts or discrepancies are found in the Contract Documents or if Contractor has any questions concerning the foregoing, it shall immediately notify Construction Manager and shall thereafter perform the Work in accordance with the directions of Construction Manager.

6.4 Copies of Contract Documents for Contractor

BPCA shall furnish to Contractor, without charge, two sets of the Contract Documents. Any sets in excess of the number mentioned above may be furnished to Contractor at the cost of reproduction and mailing.

6.5 Meetings

Contractor shall attend all meetings as directed by BPCA or Construction Manager, including meetings set forth in Section 26.3, and shall be represented at such meetings by a person having knowledge of the Work and authorized to act for Contractor at all times. If at any time such person is not satisfactory to BPCA or Construction Manager, Contractor shall, if requested by BPCA, be represented by another person satisfactory to BPCA, having knowledge of the Work and authorized to act for Contractor at all times.

6.6 Related Work

Contractor shall examine the Contract Documents for related work to ascertain the relationship of such work to the Work under the Contract Documents.

6.7 Surveys and Layout

Unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, Owner shall furnish Contractor survey points necessary for the Work, but Contractor shall lay out the Work.

6.8 Reports and Access

Contractor shall furnish BPCA and Construction Manager with daily and monthly manpower reports on forms provided by BPCA or Construction Manager and such other reports as may be required by BPCA or Construction Manager. BPCA, Construction Manager and Architect shall have full and free access to the shops, plants and factories of Contractor, any Materialmen and Subcontractors to inform themselves as to the progress of the Work.

6.9 Financial Information

Until completion of the Work, Contractor agrees to notify BPCA forthwith in writing of any event which has caused or is reasonably anticipated to cause a material adverse change in Contractor's business or financial condition from that shown in the then most recent financial statements furnished by Contractor to BPCA. Contractor has furnished to BPCA financial statements regarding the period from [date] to [date]. Contractor agrees to furnish to BPCA, at BPCA's request from time to time hereafter, quarterly, or annual financial statements (which shall be audited, if such is the practice of Contractor for financial statements covering the applicable period) and such additional information as BPCA shall deem necessary or desirable to satisfy itself of Contractor's continuing ability to complete the Work.

ARTICLE 7 - CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

7.1 Architect's Responsibilities and Functions

Contractor acknowledges that the role of Architect with respect to the Work shall be as specified in this Agreement. Contractor will comply with the instructions of Architect pursuant hereto.

Architect's duties and services shall in no way supersede or dilute Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in conformity with the Contract Documents.

7.2 Construction Manager's Responsibilities and Functions

(a) Construction Manager shall coordinate and schedule construction to insure that the completion of the Project is on schedule and that the Project is well constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor acknowledges that the role of Construction

Manager with respect to the Work shall be as specified in this Agreement. Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the directions and instructions of Construction Manager.

(b) Construction Manager shall call for meetings of Contractor, other contractors, Subcontractors and Materialmen as necessary for the proper coordination of the Work. Such meetings shall be held at the Site on regular working days, during regular working hours, unless otherwise directed by BPCA. Attendance shall be mandatory for all parties notified to attend.

7.3 Scope of Responsibility of Architect and Construction Manager

In no event shall any act or omission on the part of the Construction Manager or Architect relieve Contractor of its obligation to perform the Work in full compliance with the Contract Documents. Neither Architect nor Construction Manager will be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and neither will be responsible for Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or the failure to fulfill any of the requirements of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 8 - INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

8.1 Access to the Work

BPCA, Construction Manager, Architect or their authorized representatives shall at all times have access to and the right to observe the Work and all facilities where the Work or any part thereof is being fabricated or stored, and Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and observation.

8.2 Notice of Required Inspections and Tests

If the Contract Documents, or any laws, rules, ordinances or regulations, require that any Work be inspected or tested, Contractor shall give BPCA, Construction Manager and Architect at least five days prior written notice of readiness of the Work for inspection or testing and the date fixed for such inspection or testing.

8.3 Additional Inspections and Tests

(a) Whenever, in the opinion of BPCA, Construction Manager or Architect, it is desirable to require inspection or testing of the Work or its individual components in addition to any such testing which may be originally included in the Work, they shall have authority to do so whether or not such Work be then fabricated, installed, covered or completed. If such inspection or testing reveals a failure of the Work to comply (1) with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or (2) with respect to the performance of the Work, with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, Contractor shall bear all costs thereof, including Architect's and Construction Manager's additional services made necessary by such failure; otherwise BPCA shall bear such costs, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued.

(b) In the event that any item of the Work fails inspection or testing, BPCA, Architect or Construction Manager may require inspection or testing of any or all of the other items of the Work at Contractor's cost and expense.

8.4 Uncovering of Work

(a) If any Work shall be covered or concealed contrary to the request of BPCA, Architect or Construction Manager, such Work shall, if required by BPCA, Architect or Construction Manager, be uncovered by examination, inspection or testing. Any examination, testing or inspection shall not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to maintain quality control over the Work. If any test results are below specified minimums, BPCA may order additional testing. The cost of such additional examination, inspection or testing, any additional professional services required, and any other expenses incurred by BPCA as a result of such

examination, inspection or testing shall be borne by Contractor.

(b) In the event that a typical detail fails inspection or testing, BPCA, Architect or Construction Manager may require inspection or testing of any or all of other such typical details at Contractor's cost and expense.

8.5 Correction of Work

Any Work not approved by BPCA, Architect and Construction Manager shall immediately be reconstructed, made good, replaced or corrected by Contractor including all Work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement. Rejected material shall be removed immediately from the Site. Acceptance of Materials and workmanship by BPCA shall not relieve Contractor from Contractor's obligation to replace all Work which is not in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

8.6 Certificate of Substantial Completion

Upon their receipt of written notice from Contractor stating that in Contractor's estimation the Work has been substantially performed in conformity with the Contract Documents, Architect and/or Construction Manager shall perform an inspection for the purposes of determining whether the Work has been so performed, commencing such inspection within ten (10) days of receipt of such notice and completing it with all due diligence. When Architect and/or Construction Manager find upon inspection that, to the best of their knowledge and belief, the Work is so performed, they shall prepare and deliver to BPCA for delivery to Contractor a certificate specifying the date of substantial completion of the Work for purposes of this Agreement ("Certificate of Substantial Completion") and a punch list of items of Work remaining to be completed prior to the completion of the Work.

The delivery of a Certificate of Substantial Completion shall not terminate or alter Contractor's obligation under this Agreement to complete the Work in conformity with the Contract Documents and to fulfill all terms and conditions of this Agreement.

8.7 Completion of Work and Acceptance

Upon their receipt of written notice from Contractor stating its belief that the Work has been fully performed in conformity with the Contract Documents, and confirming that Contractor has completed any items of Work previously noted to it by Architect and Construction Manager as not having been acceptably completed in any punch list or otherwise, Architect and Construction Manager shall perform an inspection for purposes of determining whether the Work has been so performed. Architect and Construction Manager shall commence such inspection within ten (10) days of receipt of such notice and shall pursue and complete it with all due diligence. When BPCA and Construction Manager find upon inspection that, to the best of their knowledge and belief, the Work has been so performed, they shall prepare a certificate of final completion, and, upon delivery by BPCA to Contractor of said certificate, the Work shall be deemed to be finally accepted by BPCA (such delivery of the certificate of final completion to Contractor is hereinafter referred to as "Final Acceptance").

Final Acceptance shall not terminate or alter Contractor's obligation under this Agreement to complete the Work in conformity with the Contract Documents and to fulfill all terms and conditions of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 9 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

9.1 Change Orders

(a) BPCA may, at any time, in any quantity or amount, without notice to the sureties and without invalidating or abandoning the contract, order Extra Work. Notwithstanding the terms of subsection 3.1(a) hereof, BPCA may, but shall be under no obligation to, change the manner, sequence or method of performance of the Work or direct acceleration of the Work and Contractor shall, therefor, be entitled to a Change Order (as defined in Section 9.1(b)) provided that such change or acceleration was not ordered to maintain the Progress Schedule for the

Project, the Progress Schedule for the Work or to coordinate the Work with the work of other contractors. Contractor shall be obligated to perform changed Work promptly in conformity with any Change Order or Field Order issued in accordance herewith and may not suspend or otherwise refuse to perform the Work contained therein or any other aspect of the Work required under this Agreement because a Change Order has yet to be fully executed.

(b) “Change Order” shall mean a written order issued by the Authority to Contractor after execution of this Agreement, authorizing or requiring:

- (i) Extra Work,
- (ii) items which were erroneously deleted or omitted from the Work,
- (iii) items which were included in the Work but were subsequently deleted,
- (iv) an extension or decrease of time to complete Work,
- (v) an increase or reduction in the payment to Contractor, or
- (vi) any other change in the Contract Documents or in the sequence of performing or phasing of the Work.

(c) All Change Orders shall be prepared, signed and issued by Construction Manager at the instruction of BPCA, and to be valid, must be countersigned by BPCA and Contractor.

9.2 Change in Contract Price and Time

(a) The Contract Price will not be revised due to any change of the Work except as and to the extent expressly provided in the Change Orders. The amount by which the Contract Price is to be increased or decreased by any Change Order shall be determined by BPCA and Construction Manager by one or more of the following methods:

- (1) by accepting an amount agreed upon by BPCA and Contractor;
- (2) by applying the applicable unit prices and alternates where the Work involved is covered by unit prices in this Agreement;
- (3) by receiving from Contractor a detailed breakdown satisfactory to BPCA and Construction Manager, including actual time slips and invoices, itemizing the direct cost of labor and Materials to perform the changed Work and adding thereto fifteen percent (15%) to cover profit and all indirect and overhead costs, except that where the changed Work is performed by a Subcontractor or Materialman, the direct cost of labor and Materials to perform the changed Work plus fifteen percent (15%) for profit and all indirect and overhead costs to Subcontractor or Materialman and an additional sum for profit and all indirect and overhead costs of Contractor equal to ten percent (10%) of the first \$100,000, five percent (5%) of the second \$100,000 and three percent (3%) of any cost in excess of \$200,000 to Contractor. No allowance shall be paid on the premium portion of overtime pay. Where the changed Work involves both an increase and a reduction in any contract Work, the above percentage override shall be applied only on the amount, if any, by which the cost of the increase exceeds the cost of the reduction.
- (4) by receiving from Contractor a true copy of its bid work sheets to determine the contract price for the elimination of any contract Work. The amount of reduction shall not include the overhead or profit of Contractor for the eliminated Work. Should Contractor fail to furnish BPCA with such bid work sheets, then Construction Manager shall determine the amount of the reduction. The determination of Construction Manager shall be final and binding unless erroneously or fraudulently arrived at, or arbitrary and capricious;

- (5) by adding to the Contract Price only the amount of the premium portion of overtime pay resulting from an acceleration of the Work; or
- (6) by adding to the Contract Price, the actual incremental labor and equipment costs incurred by the Contractor resulting from a change in the manner, sequence or method of performing the Work.

(b) The compensation specified in a Change Order shall constitute a release and full payment for the Extra Work covered thereby and for any delay and disruption cost or expense occasioned by reason of said change in the Work.

(c) No time extension shall be granted Contractor by reason of the issuance of any Change Order unless it is expressly stated therein.

9.3 Field Orders

Construction Manager shall have the authority to order minor changes in the Work by the issuance of written field orders ("Field Orders"), which may be issued without prior approval by BPCA. Field Orders must be countersigned by Contractor. Minor changes in the Work for purposes of this Section shall mean only changes which do not necessitate or warrant any revision in the Contract Price in excess of \$5,000 or affect the time of performance of Contractor's Work, any change in the basic character or design of the Project, or deviation from design standards established for the Project. Except as otherwise provided in the preceding sentence relating to an increase in the Contract Price, no claim for an increase in the Contract Price may be based upon any Field Order. If Contractor, on receipt of a Field Order, claims that the change of Work involved necessitates a Change Order, it shall proceed in accordance with the Field Order under protest and notify BPCA immediately of its claim for additional compensation for Extra Work pursuant to Article 14.

9.4 Changed Conditions

(a) BPCA assumes no responsibility for the correctness of any boring or other subsurface information and makes no representation of any kind regarding subsurface conditions and test borings, reports, rock cores, foundation investigation and topographical maps which may be made available to Contractor.

(b) Contractor shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, notify Construction Manager of: (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions differing materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in this Agreement. Construction Manager shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the Work under this Agreement, Contractor shall be paid in the manner provided for payment with respect to any Change Order and receive, if warranted, a time extension.

(b) No claim of Contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless Contractor has given the notice required in subsection (a) above.

ARTICLE 10 - SUBCONTRACTS AND PURCHASE ORDERS

10.1 Selection of Subcontractors and Materialmen and Approval of Subcontracts and Purchase Orders

(a) Contractor shall submit to Construction Manager, within 21 calendar days of Notice to Proceed, the names of all persons with whom it has contracted or intends to contract or hereafter contracts with respect to the Work.

(b) Except as specifically provided herein, Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontracts or issue any Purchase Orders (as hereinafter defined) to any Materialmen in

connection with the performance of Contractor's obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of BPCA to the use of each such Subcontractor or Materialman, and to the agreement to be entered into between Contractor and any such Subcontractor or Materialman. Contractor shall inform BPCA in writing of any interest it may have in a proposed Subcontractor or Materialman. No such consent by BPCA, or employment, contract, or use by Contractor, shall relieve Contractor of any of its obligations hereunder nor may BPCA be held responsible in any way for the performance of a Subcontractor or Materialman to whom BPCA gave its consent.

(c) Contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the Work of any Subcontractors or Materialmen engaged, including the maintenance of schedules, coordination of their Work and resolutions of all differences between or among Contractor and any Subcontractors. It is expressly understood and agreed that any and all Subcontractors or Materialmen engaged by Contractor hereunder shall at all times be deemed engaged by Contractor and not by BPCA.

(d) Upon the request of BPCA, Contractor shall cause any Subcontractor or Materialman employed by the Contractor in connection with this Agreement to execute a copy of the Agreement wherein such Subcontractor or Materialman shall acknowledge that it has read and is fully familiar with the terms and provisions hereof and agrees to be bound thereby as such terms and provisions are or may be applicable to such Subcontractors or Materialmen.

(e) Contractor shall submit to BPCA promptly following execution, three copies of every revision, amendment, modification or cancellation executed or issued by Contractor with respect to any Subcontractor or Materialman. BPCA is not obligated to make payment on account of Work performed or Materials furnished by a Subcontractor or a Materialman under a Subcontract or contract for construction supplies or Materials (hereinafter "Purchase Order(s)") unless there shall have been filed with BPCA prior to the submission of a Requisition for each payment, three copies of such Subcontract or Purchase Order containing the provisions required by this Agreement to be contained therein, except as may otherwise be specified by BPCA with respect to Purchase Orders for minor purchases.

10.2 Access by BPCA and Others

Contractor shall include a provision in all Subcontracts and Purchase Orders stating that, to permit verification of Contractor's costs, BPCA shall have the right to have its representatives inspect and audit the books of account and records of the Subcontractor and Materialmen, including the right to make excerpts from such books and records. All payments by Contractor to a Subcontractor or Materialman shall be by check specifically indicating that payment is attributable to this Agreement and identifying the invoice(s) for which payment is being made. Contractor shall include a provision in all Subcontracts and Purchase Orders that will enable representatives of the State of New York, Construction Manager and BPCA, as the case may be, to obtain access during working hours to the appropriate books of account and records of the Subcontractors or Materialmen relating to the Work to determine if there is compliance with the requirements of law or this Agreement.

10.3 Retainage

Contractor may provide for a retainage under any of its Subcontracts or Purchase Orders provided that where a Subcontract or Purchase Order provides for a retainage, the retainage shall be no greater in percentage than that provided for under Sections 5.1 or 5.7 hereof with respect to Contractor itself, unless otherwise approved in writing by BPCA. Contractor shall submit with each Requisition a statement setting forth the amounts of all retainage, if any, under its Subcontracts and Purchase Orders.

10.4 Miscellaneous

(a) Contractor shall be fully responsible for the work, acts and omissions of Subcontractors and Materialmen, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by Subcontractors and Materialmen.

(b) Contractor's use of Subcontractors and Materialmen shall not diminish Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Contractor shall control and coordinate the work of Subcontractors and Materialmen.

(c) Nothing contained in this Agreement shall create any contractual relationship between Subcontractors or Materialmen and BPCA, Construction Manager or Architect. Nothing in this Section shall obligate BPCA to pay or to see to the payment of any sums to any Subcontractor or Materialmen.

(d) Contractor shall include a provision in all Subcontracts and Purchase Orders exceeding \$50,000, requiring the Subcontractor or Materialman, if requested by BPCA, until the Subcontractor or Materialman finishes its portion of the Work, to deliver to Contractor unaudited and, if available, audited financial statements of the Subcontractor or Materialman similar to the obligation of Contractor under Section 6.8 and promptly upon receipt thereof Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to BPCA.

ARTICLE 11 - ASSIGNMENT

11.1 No Assignment of Duties

Contractor shall not assign this Agreement or the performance of any obligations of Contractor under this Agreement, nor enter into any Subcontract in respect of the Work or any part thereof except in compliance with Article 10 hereof and with the prior written consent of BPCA, and each and every such assignment, Purchase Order and Subcontract without such compliance and consent shall be void and shall revoke and annul this Agreement.

11.2 No Assignment of Monies

Contractor shall not assign any monies payable hereunder nor execute and deliver any order for payment unless Contractor and the assignee shall have complied with the following terms and conditions:

(a) the assignee shall be a commercial bank or finance company regularly engaged in the business of provided financing to construction contractors and shall be providing such financing to Contractor;

(b) the assignee shall, simultaneously with the assignment, execute and deliver to BPCA an undertaking, in favor of BPCA, in form and substance satisfactory to BPCA, providing that:

(1) assignee will cause Contractor to apply for trust purposes, as defined in New York Lien Law Article 3-A (the "Lien Law"), all funds advanced by assignee to Contractor;

(2) assignee will file a copy of the assignment, containing the covenant required by the Lien Law, with the County Clerk of New York County and the head of the agency having charge of the underlying project;

(c) the assignee shall agree with BPCA in writing that BPCA and Contractor may modify any of the terms of this Agreement, including any of the terms of payment, without the consent of assignee;

(d) the assignee shall agree with BPCA in writing that after the effective date of the assignment, BPCA may make payment directly to any Subcontractor or Materialman without any liability to the assignee;

(e) the assignee shall agree with BPCA in writing that the assignee shall require and cause Contractor to keep his books and records in the form and manner described in New York Consolidated Laws Service Lien Law Article 3-A Section 75; and

(f) the assignee shall agree with BPCA in writing that the assignee will indemnify and hold BPCA harmless from and against any loss, claim or expense incurred as a result of any

failure of performance in accordance with the terms of such undertaking.

11.3 Assignment by BPCA

This Agreement or any rights of BPCA under this Agreement, including any guaranties or warranties of workmanship or material, may at any time be assigned by BPCA to the State of New York or any political subdivision, public corporation or agency of the State.

ARTICLE 12 - MECHANICS' LIENS AND CLAIMS

If any mechanic's lien or other claim shall be filed for or on account of the Work, Contractor shall discharge such lien or claim within thirty days of receiving written notice of such lien or other claim.

ARTICLE 13 – INSURANCE AND CONTRACT SECURITY

13.1 Insurance

(a) Contractor shall procure and maintain all of the insurance required under this Article 13 until Final Acceptance of the Work, except with respect to Completed Operations Coverage, as described in 13.1(f)(3) below.

(b) Contractor shall not commence physical performance of the Work at the Site until Contractor has obtained, and required each Subcontractor to obtain, all the insurance required under this Article and until it has furnished to BPCA the certificate or certificates of insurance required by Section 13.1(c) hereof.

(c) Contractor shall furnish to BPCA, before or upon execution of this Agreement, attention: [name], a certificate or certificates of the insurance required under this Article and, upon BPCA's request, certified copies of the original policies of insurance, within the time period required by BPCA and before commencing physical performance of the Work at the Site. Such certificate or certificates shall be in form satisfactory to BPCA, shall list the various coverages and shall contain, in addition to any other provisions required hereby, a provision that the policy shall not be changed, canceled or reduced and that it shall be automatically renewed upon expiration and continued in force until two years after Final Acceptance unless BPCA is given 90 days' written notice to the contrary. Such policies and certificates should name as additional insureds BPCA, Battery Park City Parks Conservancy Corporation (the "Conservancy"), the State of New York, Construction Manager, and Architect.

(d) All insurance required to be procured and maintained must be procured from insurance companies which have a financial rating by A.M. Best Company as published in the most current key rating guide of "A-X" or better and which are authorized to do business in the State of New York.

(e) If at any time any of the required insurance policies should be canceled, terminated or modified so that insurance is not in effect as required, then, if BPCA shall so direct, Contractor shall suspend performance of the Work. If the Work is not suspended then BPCA may, at BPCA's option, obtain insurance affording coverage equal to that required, the cost of such insurance to be payable by Contractor to BPCA.

(f) Contractor and each Subcontractor shall secure in a form satisfactory to BPCA:

- (1) Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance, including United States Longshoreman & Harbor Workers ("USL & H") and Jones Act Coverages, during the Term for the benefit of such employees as are required to be insured by the applicable provisions of law and voluntary compensation for employees excluded from statutory benefits. Employer's Liability Insurance and benefits resulting from disease shall

not be less than an annual aggregate amount of \$_____ for each consecutive 12-month period.

- (2) Disability Benefit Insurance during the life of this Agreement for the benefit of such employees as are required to be insured by the applicable provisions of law.

- (3) Commercial General Liability Insurance as follows:

Standard commercial general liability insurance policy with contractual, products and completed operations and explosion, blasting, collapse, excavation and underground damage liability coverages, under the occurrence policy format, issued to and covering the liability of Contractor for all the Work and operations relating thereto and all obligations assumed by Contractor under this Agreement including, but not limited to indemnity obligations in an amount which shall not be less than the following limits:

Combined Single Limits, Bodily Injury
and Property Damage Liability

\$_____ per each occurrence and \$_____ in the aggregate.

The completed operations coverage shall continue in force until three years after Final Acceptance of the Work and shall contain, in addition to any other provisions required hereby, a provision that the policy shall not be changed, canceled or reduced. As a condition precedent to the making of Final Payment, Contractor shall furnish BPCA with a certified copy of the completed operations policy.

- (4) Automobile Liability Insurance as follows:

A policy covering the use in connection with the Work of all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles bearing license plates, or under the circumstances that such vehicles are being used they are required by the Motor Vehicle Laws of the State of New York to bear license plates. The coverage under such policy shall not be less than the following limits:

Combined Single Limits,
Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability

\$_____ per each occurrence.

- (5) Marine Protection and Indemnity ("P&I") insurance of not less than [amount] per occurrence, if Contractor or any of its Subcontractors utilizes floating equipment, barges or floats, or performs marine-related construction, covering any and all claims for personal injury, death and property damage arising out of or in connection with this Agreement.

- (6) Pollution Liability Insurance, on an occurrence basis, providing coverage for bodily injury liability, property damage or environmental damage caused by pollution conditions with a limit of liability of not less than [amount] per occurrence and in the aggregate. The policy shall include coverage for environmental clean-up on land, in air and on water. The policy shall include coverage for completed operations for two (2) years after the completion of the performance of the Work, gradual and sudden and accidental pollution coverage, with a time element of no less than seven (7) days' notice and thirty (30) days' reporting. The policy shall not contain a sunset provision, or any other provision, which would prohibit the reporting of a claim and the subsequent defense and indemnity that would normally be provided by the policy. The policy shall provide

transportation coverage for the hauling of hazardous materials from the Project Site to the final disposition location.

- (7) Vessel Pollution Liability Insurance, on an occurrence basis, providing coverage for bodily injury liability, property damage or environmental damage caused by pollution conditions, emanating from any floating equipment, barges or floats, utilized by Contractor or Subcontractors in the performance of Marine related construction, with a limit of liability of not less than [amount] per occurrence and in the aggregate. The policy shall include coverage for environmental clean-up on land, in air and on water.
- (8) Umbrella Liability Insurance, excess of general liability, automobile liability, Protection and Indemnity ("Marine Liability"), vessel pollution and Employer's Liability, in an amount of not less than [amount].

(g) The insurance required under subsections 13.1(f)3, 4 and 5 shall be of a type which shall protect Contractor and Subcontractors, respectively, against damage claims which may arise from operations under this Agreement, whether such operations be by the insured or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by the insured. Each of the aforesaid policies shall provide that the insurance company or an attorney approved and retained by the insurance company shall defend any suit or proceeding against BPCA or any officers, agents or employees of BPCA whether or not such suit is groundless, false or fraudulent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, BPCA shall have the right to engage its own attorneys for the purpose of defending any suit or proceeding against it or its respective officers, agents or employees, and, in such event, Contractor shall, indemnify BPCA for all attorneys' fees and disbursements and other costs incurred by it arising out of, or incurred in connection with, any such defense. The said insurance shall name BPCA, the Conservancy, the State of New York, Construction Manager and Architect as additional insureds as respects this location and shall, where applicable, be written on an occurrence basis and shall contain a provision that it is primary and that any similar insurance which BPCA, the Conservancy, the State of New York, Construction Manager, Architect, Contractor or Subcontractor elect to carry for their own benefit is secondary or excess and not contributing insurance.

(h) BPCA, at BPCA's cost and expense, may, at its sole option, procure and maintain such insurance as shall in the opinion of BPCA, protect BPCA from contingent liability of BPCA to others for damages arising from bodily injury, including death and property damages which may arise from operations under this Agreement. The procurement and maintenance of such insurance by BPCA shall not in any way be construed or be deemed to relieve Contractor from, or to be a limitation on the nature or extent of, such obligations and risk.

(i) BPCA shall, at all times during the period of construction and until completion and Final Acceptance of the Work procure and maintain at the cost and expense of BPCA "Builders Risk" insurance, or its functional equivalent, against direct physical loss or damage to the Work and on all Materials to be made a part of the Work in the names of BPCA, Construction Manager, Contractor and Subcontractors, said amount of insurance to be procured and maintained on a one hundred percentage (100%) completed value basis on the insurable portion of the Work, which insurance shall contain a deductible provision for all losses except flood and earthquake in the amount of \$10,000 and a deductible provision for flood and earthquake in the amount of \$10,000. BPCA recognizes that the deductible applicable to flood and earthquake may be greater than \$10,000 due to insurance market conditions and shall notify Contractor if such deductible is greater than \$10,000. Losses up to and including the amounts of such deductible provisions shall be borne by Contractor. The insurance specified above may, in certain instances, include other parties as named insureds, as the interests of such parties may appear. Loss, if any, is to be made adjustable with and payable to BPCA on behalf and for the named insureds as the interests of such insureds may appear. BPCA shall, in BPCA's sole discretion, have power to adjust and to settle with the insureds any loss or claim under such insurance. The above is not intended to be a complete, full or accurate description of the coverage provided by the policies of insurance, copies of which are on file with BPCA. This subsection (i) is not intended to create or give any rights to Contractor or Subcontractors other than those which may be made available to such Contractors or Subcontractors under the terms of such policies. BPCA assumes no obligation to obtain insurance other than that evidenced by said policies. Contractor and Subcontractors shall not violate or permit to be violated any term or

condition of such policies and shall at all times satisfy the safety requirements of BPCA and of the insurance companies issuing the aforementioned policies. The Contractor shall, upon notification by BPCA, obtain such insurance at BPCA's expense on a date determined by BPCA, which date shall not be less than thirty (30) days after notice to Contractor of such determination by the BPCA.

13.2 Effect of Procurement of Insurance

Neither the procurement nor the maintenance of any type of insurance by BPCA or Contractor shall in any way be construed or be deemed to limit, discharge, waive or release Contractor from any of the obligations and risks impressed upon Contractor by this Agreement or to be a limitation on the nature or extent of such obligations and risks.

13.3 Contract Security

Contractor shall, if it already has not done so, furnish to BPCA, with the execution of this Agreement, to BPCA, a bond in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit [x] in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price for performance of the Work (the "Performance Bond"), and a labor and material payment bond in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit [y] in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price for the payment of all persons performing labor or providing Materials in connection with the Work (the "Payment Bond"). The surety on said bond shall be a surety company authorized to do business in the State of New York and shall be rated at last B+ by A.M. Best and Company, or meet such other requirements as are acceptable to BPCA.

13.4 Additional or Substitute Bond

If at any time BPCA shall be or shall become dissatisfied with any surety or sureties then obligated upon the Performance Bond or the Payment Bond, or if for any other reason such bonds shall cease to be adequate security to BPCA, Contractor shall within five (5) days after notice from BPCA to do so, substitute an acceptable bond or bonds in such form and sum and signed by such other surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to BPCA, except that the penal sum of said bond shall not exceed the Contract Price as adjusted by Change Orders. No further payments shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new surety or sureties shall have furnished such an acceptable bond or bonds to BPCA.

ARTICLE 14 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA WORK

(a) If Contractor is of the opinion that (i) any work which it has been ordered to perform is Extra Work and not Work as set forth in the Contract Documents, (ii) any action or omission of BPCA, Construction Manager or Architect is contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract Documents and will require the performance of Extra Work or will cause additional expense to Contractor or (iii) any determination, order or directive of BPCA, Construction Manager or Architect is contrary to the terms of the Contract Documents and will require the performance of Extra Work or will cause additional expense to Contractor, Contractor shall:

- (1) not suspend Work but promptly comply with each determination, order or directive and proceed diligently with the performance of the Work in accordance with BPCA's instructions,
- (2) notify BPCA, Construction Manager and Architect in writing within 72 hours of such determination, order, act or omission that Contractor believes such will require it to perform Extra Work or incur additional expense and the basis for Contractor's conclusion and request a final determination thereon by BPCA, and
- (3) present to the Construction Manager for signature daily time and Material tickets to confirm quantities of Material and hours of labor in cases where Contractor is performing the Work which it considers to be Extra Work.

If BPCA determines that (x) work is Work required to be performed hereunder and not Extra Work, (y) action or omission is proper, or (z) a determination, order or directive is proper, Contractor, in order to reserve its right to claim compensation for or damages resulting from the performance of such work or the compliance with such determination, order or directive, must notify BPCA in writing within three (3) working days after receiving notice of BPCA's determination that it is performing such work or complying with such determination, order or directive under protest.

In addition to the foregoing, Contractor must submit to BPCA, Construction Manager and Architect within thirty (30) days after it has performed such work or complied with such determination, order or directive, a detailed statement of the extra expense claimed to have been incurred and of any claimed damages resulting from the performance of such work or the compliance with such determination, order or directive.

(b) No claim for Extra Work shall be allowed unless the same was done pursuant to written order approved in writing by BPCA. Contractor's failure to comply with any provision of this Article:

- (1) shall constitute a conclusive and binding determination on the part of Contractor that such action, omission, determination, order or directive does not involve Extra Work, has not caused extra expense or damages to Contractor, and is not contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract Documents; and
- (2) shall constitute an irrevocable waiver by Contractor of any claim for compensation for or damages resulting from the performance of such work or the compliance with such determination, order or directive.

(c) The value of claims for Extra Work, if allowed, shall be determined by the methods described in Section 9.2.

ARTICLE 15 - TERMINATION

15.1 Termination for Cause

(a) If any of the following events shall occur (an "Event of Default") then BPCA or Construction Manager may serve written notice upon Contractor and upon Contractor's surety, if any, terminating this Agreement at a specified date. The notice shall contain the reasons for termination but shall not be effective to terminate this Agreement if Contractor cures all Events of Default stated in the notice prior to the date specified in the notice of termination.

- (1) Contractor shall violate any substantial provision of this Agreement, including, without limitation, by failing to maintain the Progress Schedule for the Project or Progress Schedule for the Work then in effect in accordance with, or failing to discharge any of its responsibilities under, Section 3.1(d) hereof, or by failing to indemnify and hold harmless BPCA (as required by Sections 3.1(e), 3.2, 17.5, 21.1, 21.2., 22(c) or any other provision of this Agreement) from and against any and all claims, liabilities, losses, costs or damages arising out of Contractor's performance of, or failure to perform, its obligations under this Agreement in accordance with its terms, or if the Contractor fails to maintain the insurance required by the provisions of Section 13; or
- (2) any material adverse change shall take place in the financial condition of the Contractor;
- (3) Contractor takes any action which would result in it becoming the subject of any insolvency proceeding. The term "insolvency proceeding" as used herein shall include the filing of a petition for relief under Title 11 of the United States Code by Contractor or the consent, acquiescence or taking

of any action by Contractor, or the filing by or against Contractor of petition or action, looking to or seeking any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution, or similar relief under any other regulation; or the appointment, with or without the consent of Contractor, of any trustee, custodian, receiver or liquidator of Contractor or of any property or assets of Contractor; or Contractor's making of an assignment for the benefit of creditors or its inability to pay its debts as they become due.

- (4) Contractor misrepresented or omitted information in its submission of the Statement of Qualifications of Contractor submitted by Contractor to BPCA in connection with this Agreement; or
- (5) Any partner, principal, director, officer or shareholder owning in excess of five percent (5%) of the stock of Contractor shall have been convicted of a felony.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, at BPCA's option exercised by written notice to Contractor, title to any or all of Contractor's Materials, equipment, work product, work in process and dies and tools, whether on the Site or off site, which are necessary or useful in completing the Work shall vest in BPCA and BPCA may take possession of and utilize the same for completion of the Work; provided that title to such items shall revert to Contractor upon effectuation of a cure of the Event of Default prior to the termination of this Agreement. If no cure has been effected, this Agreement has been terminated and BPCA has taken possession of the same, then after BPCA has taken possession and the Work shall have been completed by or on behalf of BPCA, BPCA shall pay to Contractor, in respect to the items for which title has vested in BPCA, an amount equal to the sum of:

- (1) the direct costs of Contractor for such Materials and Work in progress, and
- (2) the depreciated book value of such tools and dies less, if BPCA elects to return the tools and dies to Contractor, the salvage value thereof. BPCA shall have the right to set off against such payment due to Contractor any amounts then due and payable by Contractor to BPCA which may accrue as damages owing by Contractor to BPCA under the terms of this Agreement. Contractor shall execute any further documents (including Form UCC-1 Financing Statements to give public notice of the potential ownership interest of Owner as set forth herein) required by BPCA to confirm the terms of this subsection 15.1(b).

(c) Upon termination of this Agreement, BPCA shall have the right, in addition to all other rights and remedies, to complete or have the Work completed by such means and in such manner, by contract or otherwise, with or without public letting as permitted by law, as BPCA deems advisable. BPCA may deduct any loss it incurs thereby from any payment then or thereafter due to Contractor without prejudice to any other remedy BPCA may have.

(d) Immediately upon termination in accordance with the provisions of this Section, each and every Subcontract and Purchase Order entered into by Contractor shall, at BPCA's option, be automatically assigned to BPCA, and Contractor shall insert a provision to this effect in all Subcontracts and Purchase Orders. In the event that it shall be determined that a termination under this paragraph was wrongful or not justified, such termination shall be conclusively deemed to be a termination for convenience of BPCA under Section 15.2 hereof and the sole right, remedy and recourse of Contractor against BPCA shall be governed and determined by Section 15.2 hereof.

(e) Contractor shall, upon the date when such termination shall take effect, promptly notify the union or unions, if any, having jurisdiction over the work by its employees that it releases the Project and consents that the Work be performed by others and Contractor expressly authorizes BPCA to notify the union or unions of such release in the name of Contractor. The failure, neglect or refusal of Contractor to issue such release or the disclaimer by it of the effectiveness of the release issued by BPCA shall subject Contractor to all damages sustained by BPCA.

(f) If this Agreement shall have been terminated by BPCA pursuant to this Section 15.1 and it shall be finally determined by BPCA or a court of competent jurisdiction that adequate grounds for such termination did not exist, then such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience of BPCA under Section 15.2 hereof and the sole right, remedy and recourse of Contractor against BPCA shall be governed and determined by Section 15.2 hereof.

15.2 Termination for Convenience of BPCA

(a) BPCA, at any time, may terminate this Agreement for its own convenience. Any such termination shall be effected by delivering to Contractor a notice of termination specifying the extent to which performance of Contractor's Work under the Contract is terminated and the date upon which such termination becomes effective. Upon receipt of the notice of termination, Contractor shall:

- (1) stop work under this Agreement on the date specified in the notice of termination;
- (2) place no further Purchase Orders or Subcontracts for Materials, services or facilities;
- (3) unless directed otherwise by BPCA, terminate all Purchase Orders and Subcontracts;
- (4) assign to BPCA, in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by Construction Manager, all of the right, title and interest of Contractor under the Purchase Orders and Subcontracts so terminated, in which case BPCA shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such Purchase Orders and Subcontracts;
- (5) to the extent required by Construction Manager, settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of Purchase Orders and Subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of Construction Manager, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Section 15.2;
- (6) transfer title to BPCA and deliver in the manner, at the time, and to the extent, if any, directed by the Construction Manager (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, Work in process, completed Work, supplies, and other Material produced as a part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the Work terminated by the notice of termination, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, work product, information and other property, which if this Agreement had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to BPCA;
- (7) take such action as may be necessary, or as the Construction Manager may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this Agreement which is in the possession of Contractor and in which BPCA has or may acquire an interest.

(b) In the event of a termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 15.2, Contractor shall be paid by BPCA only the apportioned Contract Price for Work installed, the fair and reasonable value of Materials stored on the Site and under order for which Contractor is responsible for payment, less any sums properly deductible by BPCA, except that in no event shall Contractor be entitled to compensation in excess of the total Contract Price.

15.3 Suspension of Work

(a) BPCA may at any time and for any reason direct Contractor to suspend, stop, or interrupt the Work or any part thereof for a period of time. Such direction shall be in writing and

shall specify the period during which the Work is to be stopped. Upon receipt of a direction of suspension, Contractor shall, as soon as practicable, cease performance of the Work as ordered and take immediate affirmative measures to protect the Work from loss or damage. Contractor shall resume the Work upon the date specified in such direction or upon such other date as BPCA may thereafter specify in writing.

(b) The period during which the Work shall have been suspended, stopped or interrupted may, if warranted, be added to the time fixed for performance. A suspension, stoppage or interruption of the Work pursuant to this provision shall not give rise to any claim against BPCA for additional compensation.

ARTICLE 16 - COMPOSITE DRAWINGS AND COOPERATION

Where Contractor shall perform Work in close proximity to work of other contractors or subcontractors, or where there is evidence that Contractor's Work may interfere with work of other contractors, or subcontractors, Contractor shall assist in arranging space conditions to make satisfactory adjustment for the performance of such work and the Work. Contractor shall prepare composite scale working drawings and Sections as directed by Construction Manager, clearly showing how Contractor's Work is to be performed in relation to work of other contractors or Subcontractors. Such direction may include the following: the scale of the drawings, where the drawings are to be drafted, the number of prints or reproducibles, and the requirement of attendance at meetings. The determination as to who shall provide the composite drawings and the contents of the same shall rest exclusively with Construction Manager. Upon request by Construction Manager, Contractor shall sign and be bound by such composite drawings. Such signature shall indicate Contractor's acknowledgment that such drawing is acceptable as related to its Work covered or included in such drawing. If Contractor performs work in a manner which causes interference with the work of other contractors, or Subcontractors, Contractor shall make the changes necessary to correct the condition as directed by Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 17 - PROTECTION OF RIGHTS, PERSONS AND PROPERTY

17.1 Accident Prevention

Contractor shall at all times take every precaution against injuries to persons or damage to property and for the safety of persons engaged in the performance of the Work.

17.2 Safety Programs

Contractor shall be responsible for the initiation, maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs as prescribed by Construction Manager in connection with the Work.

17.3 Protection of Work and Property

(a) Contractor shall at all times guard BPCA's property from injury or loss in connection with the Work. Contractor shall at all times guard and protect the Site, the Work and adjacent property. Contractor shall replace or make good any such loss or injury unless such loss or injury is caused directly by BPCA.

(b) Contractor shall have full responsibility to install, protect and maintain all Materials in proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto until Final Acceptance of the Work.

(c) No provision is included for stresses or loads imposed by construction operations. If Contractor desires to place such loads in excess of the design load (as shown on the Drawings or Specifications), Contractor shall submit to Architect drawings and calculations prepared by, and bearing the seal of a professional engineer, showing the proposed method for supporting

such loads, for Architect's review and approval. No loading of any kind in excess of design loads shall be placed on any part of the Project prior to Architect's approval of such submitted drawings and calculations. The costs of the Architect's review shall be reimbursed to BPCA by Contractor.

(d) Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching that may be required to complete the Work, to make its several parts fit together properly and to make the Work fit together properly with previous and surrounding work. The requirement to cut, fit or patch shall be determined by Construction Manager; provided, that structural elements of the Project shall not be cut, patched, or otherwise altered or repaired without prior authorization by BPCA. Authorization to proceed with remedial operation on any damaged or defective element or portion of the Project shall not constitute a limitation or a waiver of BPCA's, Construction Manager's or Architect's right to require the removal and replacement of any Work which fails to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents.

17.4 Adjoining Property

Contractor shall protect all adjoining property and shall repair or replace any such property damaged or destroyed during the progress of the Work.

17.5 Risks Assumed by Contractor

(a) Contractor solely assumes the following risk whether such risk arises from acts or omissions (whether negligent or not and whether supervisory or otherwise) of BPCA, Construction Manager, of Architect or Contractor, of any Subcontractor, of any Materialman, of third persons or from any other cause, including unforeseen obstacles and difficulties which may be encountered in the prosecution of the Work, whether such risk is within or beyond the control of Contractor and whether such risk involves any legal duty, primary or otherwise, imposed upon BPCA:

the risk of loss or damage, direct or indirect, of whatever nature, to the Work or to any Materials furnished, used, installed or received by BPCA, Contractor or any Subcontractor, Materialmen or workmen performing services or furnishing Materials for the Work, whether such Work or Materials are stored at the Site or at an offsite location in accordance with Section 5.4 hereof. Contractor shall bear such risk of loss or damage until Final Acceptance of the Work by BPCA or until completion of such Materials or removal of such Materials from the Site following a determination that they will no longer be needed for the Project and delivery to the location at which they are to be subsequently stored or disposed of, whichever event occurs last. A portion of the risk of such loss or damage may be insured against under the terms of a "builder's risk" insurance policy maintained in the name of Contractor, among others, as described in Section 13.1(i). Notwithstanding the status of any actual or potential recovery or claim under the said "builder's risk" insurance policy, in the event of any loss or damage, Contractor immediately shall repair, replace or make good any such loss or damage.

(b) Contractor shall not, without obtaining express advance permission of BPCA, raise any defense involving in any way jurisdiction of any court in which BPCA brings an action arising under this Agreement, governmental nature of BPCA or the provisions of any statutes respecting suits against BPCA.

(c) Contractor's obligations under this Article 17 shall not be deemed waived, limited or discharged by the enumeration or procurement of any insurance for liability for damages.

(d) Neither Final Acceptance of the Work nor any payment made hereunder shall release Contractor from Contractor's obligations under this Article 17. The enumeration elsewhere in this Agreement of particular risks assumed by Contractor or of particular claims for which Contractor is responsible shall not be deemed to limit the effect of the provisions of this Article 17 or to imply that Contractor assumes or is responsible for only risks or claims of the

type enumerated; and neither the enumeration in this Article 17 nor the enumeration elsewhere in this Agreement of particular risks assumed by Contractor of particular claims for which Contractor is responsible shall be deemed to limit the risks which Contractor would assume or the claims for which Contractor would be responsible in the absence of such enumerations.

(e) The Contractor is advised that the Work under this Agreement may impose certain obligations and requirements mandated by the U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations, Title 29 CFR Part 1926.62 Lead Exposure in Construction, relative to the potential exposure to lead by its employees. The Contractor assumes entire responsibility and liability for complying fully in all respects with these regulations.

(f) Contractor agrees that any unsatisfied claims of the BPCA arising from Contractor's obligations under this Article 17 or Article 13 (Insurance) may be offset or deducted by BPCA from any payments due to Contractor hereunder.

ARTICLE 18 - USE PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE BY BPCA

(a) If before Final Acceptance of Work, BPCA desires to use the Site or any part thereof which is completed or partly completed, or to place or install therein or thereon equipment, BPCA shall have the right to do so, and Contractor shall in no way interfere with or object to such use by BPCA.

(b) Such use (1) shall not constitute acceptance of space, systems, Materials or elements of the Work, nor shall such use affect the start of any guaranty period and (2) shall not affect the obligations of Contractor for work which is not in accordance with the requirements of this Agreement or other obligations of Contractor under the Contract Documents.

(c) Contractor shall continue the performance of the Work in a manner which shall not unreasonably interfere with such use by BPCA.

ARTICLE 19 - EXEMPTION FROM SALES AND COMPENSATING USE TAXES

19.1 BPCA Exempt

BPCA is exempt from payment of sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New York and of cities and counties thereof on all Materials which will become an integral component of the completed Project pursuant to this Agreement.

19.2 Certificates

Contractor, Subcontractors and Materialmen shall obtain any and all necessary certificates or other documentation from the appropriate governmental agency or agencies, and use such certificates or other documentation as required by law, rule or regulations to obtain said tax exemption.

ARTICLE 20 - WARRANTIES AND GUARANTIES

20.1 In General

(a) Contractor guarantees that all Work performed and all Materials furnished will conform to the Contract Documents as to kind, quality, functions, design and characteristics of material and workmanship. Contractor shall remove, replace and repair, at its sole cost and expense, all defects in workmanship, Materials, ratings, capacities, or design characteristics occurring in or to the Work including, without limitation, any portion of the Work furnished or performed by any Subcontractor or Materialman, within one year from the date of Final

Acceptance. Contractor guarantees that all Work performed and all Materials furnished will conform to the Contract Documents as to kind, quality, functions, design and characteristics of material and workmanship. Contractor hereby acknowledges that BPCA may be required to incur substantial expense if correction of the Work is required particularly if such correction involves the uncovering, removal or replacement of concrete, wiring and piping installed at the Site. If Contractor shall fail to reimburse BPCA for any such expense which may become payable as provided in this paragraph, BPCA shall be entitled to deduct such expense from any payments required to be made by BPCA to Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. Contractor, upon demand, shall pay for all damage to all other Work resulting from such defects and all expenses necessary to remove, replace and repair such other Work which may be damaged in removing, replacing or repairing such defects.

(b) The benefits of this Article 20 shall inure to the benefit of BPCA and its respective successors and assigns. In addition, any bond or guaranty which may be required of Contractor or any Subcontractor or Materialman under the Contract Documents shall inure to the benefit of BPCA and its respective successors and assigns.

(c) The rights and remedies afforded BPCA under this Section are in addition to and not in lieu of and do not in any way affect, change, alter, modify, vary or prejudice any right, remedy or recourse which BPCA may have under other provisions of this Agreement or pursuant to law.

20.2 Additional Guaranties

In addition to the general guaranty set forth in Section 20.1, any other guaranties set forth in the Contract Documents shall be applicable.

20.3 Repair by Another

If BPCA has requested Contractor to correct any Work and Contractor shall not have completed any correction of the Work as shall be required pursuant to this Article 20 within ten (10) working days after receipt of written notice from BPCA specifying the defect or damage required to be removed, replaced or repaired, or if such defect or damage is of such a nature that it cannot be completely removed, repaired and replaced within such ten (10) day period and Contractor shall not have diligently commenced removing, repairing and replacing such defect and damage within such ten (10) day period or shall not thereafter with reasonable diligence and in good faith proceed to do such work, BPCA may employ such other person, firm or corporation as it may choose, to perform such removal, replacement and repair, and Contractor shall, upon demand, pay to BPCA all amounts which BPCA expends for such removal, replacement and repair.

ARTICLE 21 - INDEMNITY

21.1 Delay or Failure

Contractor and its sureties shall be responsible for and pay to BPCA, all loss, damage and additional cost incurred by reasons or on account of (i) the unexcused delays of Contractor (determined as set forth in Section 3.1 hereof) or (ii) Contractor's failure to fully and completely carry out the terms of this Agreement.

21.2 Inventions

In addition to the indemnity set forth in Section 17.5(a), Contractor shall indemnify and hold BPCA harmless from all claims, demands or liabilities of any kind or nature, including costs and expenses, for or on account of any patented or unpatented plan, design, invention, article, arrangement, appliance, Material, or preparation, manufactured, used or followed in the performance of or incident to the Work hereunder, and shall defend any and all actions arising out of the same. In the event of any injunction or legal action by reason thereof, which shall operate to stop or retard the Work, BPCA shall have the right to substitute such other articles of like kind as will enable it to complete the Project, and all costs and expenses occasioned thereby shall be borne by Contractor.

21.3 Liability

Contractor shall hold BPCA, the Conservancy, the State of New York, Construction Manager and Architect and their servants, agents and employees harmless from and shall indemnify them against any and all liability, loss, cost, damage or expense, including attorneys' fees, by reason of claims of Contractors employees or employees of its Subcontractors or Materialmen for injuries or death or by reason of claims of any other person or persons, including BPCA, the Conservancy, the State of New York, Construction Manager, and Architect and their servants, agents or employees, for injuries to person or property or for death occasioned in whole or in part by any act or omission of Contractor, its Subcontractors and Materialmen and their servants, agents and employees whether or not it is contended that BPCA contributed thereto or was responsible therefor by reason of nondelegable duty. If, however, this indemnification is limited by applicable law, then the said indemnification hereby shall be similarly limited to conform with such law, it being the intention that this indemnification shall be as permitted by applicable law. BPCA may retain any monies due or to become due hereunder sufficient to indemnify BPCA, the Conservancy, the State of New York, Construction Manager, and Architect and their servants, agents and employees against such injuries, claims, suits, actions, costs or damages should any such claim arise. Contractor shall, at the sole option of BPCA and upon written demand of BPCA, assume the defense in behalf of BPCA, the Conservancy, the State of New York, Construction Manager, and Architect or their servants, agents or employees of any action or proceeding commenced against them whether or not Contractor is named as a party therein as part of Contractor's aforementioned obligation to indemnify and hold them harmless.

ARTICLE 22 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

(a) In the prosecution of the Work, Contractor will not use or furnish any patented appliance, article, device or method of construction unless it has authorization for such use. Contractor shall pay all royalty and license fees.

(b) Any approval of Materials by Architect shall be construed merely as an approval of their adequacy for the Work.

(c) Contractor will be responsible for all claims against BPCA for the infringement of any patents. Contractor shall defend all suits and claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall indemnify and hold BPCA harmless from loss on account thereof. Any expenses incurred by Contractor in connection with suits and claims will not offset the Contract Price.

(d) Contractor hereby and presently grants to BPCA an irrevocable and non-exclusive license to utilize all of the Contractor's rights in and to:

- (1) all United States patents and patents registered in any other foreign country;
- (2) all proprietary knowledge, data and trade secrets; and
- (3) all Engineering data and information necessary in connection with and solely in connection with, all work performed by BPCA or other contractors hired by BPCA to complete the work after termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 15.1.

Each Purchase Order and Subcontract shall contain a similar clause with respect to the rights of Subcontractor and Materialman in and to the foregoing, in form and substance acceptable to BPCA, granting BPCA the aforesaid license. BPCA shall not be obligated to pay any royalties, license fees or any other consideration to Contractor or any Subcontractor or Materialman for this license. Contractor and each Subcontractor and Materialman shall execute a separate license agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to BPCA, concurrently with the execution of this Agreement, or any Subcontract or Purchase Order, or within ten (10) days thereafter, embodying the terms of this Section. On request, Contractor and each Subcontractor and Materialman shall furnish BPCA with copies of all related Engineering and technical data required to complete the work.

ARTICLE 23 - AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

(a) Contractor shall be furnished by BPCA, at BPCA's expense, with one physical set and two electronic copies (on disk) of 48" x 36" Drawings, on which Contractor, where applicable, shall record the installation of underground utilities, concealed piping, concealed valves and control equipment and record changes in the Work. Such recording shall be kept current and include final and actual sizes as well as the location and elevation of the above figures and offset distances in feet and inches to permanent surface improvements such as buildings, retaining walls or curbs. During the progress of the Work, at the request of Construction Manager and prior to the approval of any Requisition of Contractor, Contractor shall provide a 48" x 36" PDF to BPCA of the up to-date Drawings showing the Work as installed. At completion of the Work, Contractor shall complete, sign and date the 48" x 36" physical set of Drawings and deliver it to Architect.

(b) After review by Architect and return to Contractor for any required changes, Contractor shall furnish to BPCA, at Contractor's expense, at least one physical set and two electronic copies (on disk) of 48" x 36" final Drawings.

ARTICLE 24 - SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

24.1 Contractor Submittal

Contractor shall submit to Construction Manager the shop drawings, Product Data and Samples required by the Contract Documents and shall adhere to all submittal and scheduling requirements with respect thereto. After review of such shop drawings, Product Data and Samples by Construction Manager and their approval by Architect, each of such items shall be returned in accordance with the procedures established therefor.

24.2 Contractor's Responsibility

Architect's approval of shop drawings, Product Data and Samples shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for and deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the shop drawings, Product Data and Samples and for the conformity of Documents unless Contractor has notified Architect of the deviation in writing at the time of submission and has received from Architect written approval by separate letter of the specified deviations. Architect's approval shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop drawings, Product Data or Samples.

ARTICLE 25 – NOTICES

Whenever it is provided herein that notice, demand, request, consent, approval or other communication shall or may be given to, or served upon, either of the parties by the other, or whenever either of the parties desires to give or serve upon the other any notice, demand, request, consent, approval or other communication with respect hereto, each such notice, demand, request, consent, approval or other communication shall be in writing and shall be effective for any purpose only if given or served by hand with proof of delivery, by delivery by an overnight courier service which obtains receipts, or by mailing the same by express or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed to:

(a) If to BPCA:

[Name & Title of BPCA Person], Battery Park City Authority, One World
Financial Center, 24th floor, New York, NY 10281

with a copy to: General Counsel, at the same address

or to such other address as BPCA may from time to time designate in the manner
set forth above.

(b) If to Contractor:

[Name, Company and Address]

or to such other addresses as Contractor may from time to time designate in the manner set forth above.

(c) if to Construction Manager

[Name, Company and Address]

or to such other addresses as the Construction Manager may from time to time designate in the manner set forth above.

(d) if to Architect/Engineer/etc.

[Name, Company and Address]

or to such other addresses as Architect or Engineer may from time to time designate in the manner set forth above.

(e) Every notice, demand, request, consent, approval or other communication hereunder shall be deemed to have been given or served (i) in the case of express or certified mail, on the date the receipt is dated by the Post Office or express mail carrier, as the case may be, and (ii) in the case of notice by hand or by overnight courier service, upon delivery, as evidenced by a signed receipt.

ARTICLE 26 - EMPLOYMENT AND DIVERSITY

26.1 Definitions

The following terms shall have the meanings set forth below for the purposes of this Article 26:

(a) “Certified Business.” A business verified as a minority or women-owned business enterprise by the Division or such other New York State agency authorized to make such certification.

(b) “Diversity Program.” The program by which Owner shall monitor Contractor’s compliance with the requirements set forth in (i) the MBE/WBE Required Participation Plan and (ii) the Utilization Plan.

(c) “Division.” The Division of Minority and Women’s Business Development of the New York State Department of Economic Development.

(d) “Director.” The Director or the Executive Director of the Division.

(e) “Directory.” The directory of certified businesses prepared by the Director for use by Owner and contractor in complying with the provisions of the Executive Law of the State of New York, Article 15-A.

(f) “MBE/WBE Required Participation Plan.” The plan previously submitted by Contractor to Owner listing the certified MBEs and/or WBEs which the Contractor intends to use in the performance of this agreement in order to ensure that MBEs and WBEs are awarded a fair share of the total dollar value that is to be paid for the Work.

(g) “Minority” or “Minority Group Member.” A United States citizen or permanent resident alien who is and can demonstrate membership in one of the following groups:

- (1) Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups;
- (2) Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American descent of either Indian or Hispanic origin, regardless of race;
- (3) Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
- (4) Asian and Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian subcontinent or the Pacific Islands.

(h) “Minority-owned Business Enterprise” (“MBE”). A business enterprise, including a sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation that is:

- (1) at least 51 percent owned by one or more Minority Group Members;
- (2) an enterprise in which such Minority ownership is real, substantial and continuing;
- (3) an enterprise in which such Minority ownership has and exercises the authority to control and operate, independently, the day-to-day business decisions of the enterprise; and
- (4) an enterprise authorized to do business in the State of New of New York and is independently owned and operated.

(i) “Subcontract.” An agreement providing for a total expenditure in excess of \$25,000 for the construction, demolition, replacement, major repair, renovation, planning or design of real property and improvements thereon between a contractor or consultant and any individual or business enterprise, including a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or not-for-profit corporation, in which a portion of a contractor’s obligation is undertaken or assumed, but shall not include any construction, demolition, replacement, major repair, renovation, planning or design or real property or improvements thereon for the beneficial use of the contractor.

(j) “Utilization Plan.” A plan previously submitted by Contractor to Owner which sets forth the proposed percentages of employees who are either Minority Group Members or women and who will be used by Contractor to perform the Work.

(k) “Women-owned Business Enterprise” (“WBE”). A business enterprise, including a sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation that is:

- (1) at least 51 percent owned by one or more United States citizens or permanent resident aliens who are women;
- (2) an enterprise in which the ownership interest of such women is real, substantial and continuing;
- (3) an enterprise in which such women ownership has and exercises the authority to control and operate, independently, the day-to-day business decisions of the enterprise; and
- (4) an enterprise authorized to do business in the State of New York and which is independently owned and operated.

26.2 Equal Employment Opportunities for Minority Group Members and Women

(a) During the performance of the Work, Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age,

disability or marital status; shall undertake or continue existing programs to ensure that Minority Group Members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status; and shall make and document its good faith effort to achieve prompt and full utilization of Minority Group Members and women at all levels and in all segments of its work force where deficiencies exist.

- (2) At the request of Owner, Contractor shall request each employment agency, labor union, or authorized representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, to furnish a written statement that such employment agency, labor union, or representative will not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status and that such union or representative will affirmatively cooperate in the implementation of Contractor's obligations herein.
- (3) Contractor shall state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees that in the performance of the Work, all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status.
- (4) Contractor and any Subcontractor shall be required to submit compliance reports in accordance with this Section 26 relating to their operations and the implementation of the Diversity Program in effect as of the date of execution of this Agreement.
- (5) Contractor shall submit an EEO policy statement to Owner within seventy-two hours of notice from Owner of the awarding of this contract to Contractor. If Contractor does not have an existing EEO policy statement, Owner may provide to Contractor a model statement.

(b) Contractor shall include the provisions of Section 26.2(a) in every Subcontract in such a manner that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor as to the Work in connection with this contract's execution.

(c) Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Human Rights Law, all other State and Federal statutory and constitutional non-discrimination provisions. Contractor and subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed (religion), color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, military status, age, disability, predisposing genetic characteristic, marital status or domestic violence victim status, and shall also follow the requirements of the Human Rights Law with regard to non-discrimination on the basis of prior criminal conviction and prior arrest

(d) Miscellaneous

- (1) The provisions of this Section shall not be binding upon Contractor or its Subcontractors in the performance of Work or the providing of services, or any other activities that are unrelated, separate or distinct from this Agreement as expressed by its terms.
- (2) The requirements of this Section shall not apply to any employment outside New York State, or application for employment outside such state, or solicitations, or advertisements therefore, or any existing programs of diversity regarding employment outside New York State and the effect of contract provisions required by this section shall be so limited.

(e) Enforcement

The parties agree to be bound by provisions of Article 15-A of the Executive Law of the State of New York and by the regulations adopted thereunder.

26.3 Workforce Participation

(a) Contractor is required to make and document good faith efforts to achieve the participation of _____ % Minority Group Members and _____ % women in the workforce for each trade or services utilized by Contractor in the Work as set forth in the Utilization Plan.

(b) To ensure compliance with this Section, Contractor shall submit a staffing plan to document the composition of the proposed workforce to be utilized in the performance of this contract by the specified categories listed, including ethnic background, gender, and Federal occupational categories. Contractors shall complete the staffing plan form and submit it as part of their bid or proposal or within a reasonable time, but no later than the time of award of the contract.

(c) The participation for Minority Group Members and women employees must be substantially uniform throughout the work.

(d) Contractor shall not participate in the transfer of Minority Group Member employees or women employees from employer to employer or from project to project for the sole purpose of satisfying the participation goals above set forth.

(e) In achieving such participation, Contractor is required to make good faith efforts to find and employ qualified Minority Group Members and women supervisory personnel and journeymen.

(f) Contractor shall meet with Owner, and such other persons as Owner may invite, on a periodic basis as required by Owner to discuss issues relating to Minority Group Members and women workforce participation. At such meetings, Contractor shall report on the names of its Subcontractors then engaged in construction on the project to which the Work relates or which within 60 days are scheduled to be engaged in construction of such project, on the nature of the work and anticipated construction schedule of Contractor and Subcontractors, on the anticipated hiring needs of Contractors and Subcontractors, on the names of the responsible foremen directly employed by Contractor, and such information requested by Owner that will then promote the employment of Minority Group Members and women. Contractor shall use its best efforts to obtain the above information and shall, upon Owner's request, cause its Subcontractors to attend said meetings and provide the above information.

(g) Compliance reports with respect to the Utilization Plan ("Utilization Compliance Reports") which shall be submitted to Owner's Diversity officer on a monthly basis and shall be in accordance with the following:

- (1) Owner may require that Contractor submit Utilization Compliance Reports for the duration of this contract to Owner regarding Contractor's operation and implementation of the Utilization Plan portion of the Diversity Program in effect as of the date of execution of this Agreement.
- (2) The Utilization Compliance Reports shall include information on any Subcontractor involved in the performance of the contract with regard to the Subcontractor's compliance with the Diversity Program.
- (3) The Utilization Compliance Reports shall include, but are not limited to the following:
 - (i) a breakdown of the Subcontractors by ethnic background, gender or such other categories as may be required by Owner;
 - (ii) the actions the Contractor and Subcontractors have taken to meet the components of the Diversity Program;
 - (iii) how Contractor and Subcontractors intend to utilize participation of Minority Group Members and women in their workforce in connection with the performance of the Work and timetables therefor

during the remainder of their performance of the Work.

(h) Any failure by Consultant to submit a required Utilization Compliance Report, including information on any of its Subcontractor's compliance, may be deemed a breach of contract with respect to this agreement.

(i) Contractor shall include the provisions in Section 26.3 in every Subcontract, and such provisions shall be binding upon each Subcontractor.

26.4 Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) Participation and Women's Business Enterprise Participation

(a) Contractor shall make good faith efforts to attain the participation of _____ % MBE and _____ % WBE in the total dollar value of the Work.

(b) The total dollar value of the Work for purposes of determining compliance with the MBE/WBE Required Participation Plan shall be calculated as follows:

- (1) if an MBE and WBE is not the Contractor -- the dollar value of the Work subcontracted to MBEs and WBEs; provided, however, that where materials are purchased from an MBE and WBE which acts merely as a conduit for goods manufactured or produced by a non-MBE and non-WBE, only that portion of the price paid for such materials which will accrue as profit to the MBE or WBE and/or the Fee received by the MBE and WBE shall be included;
- (2) if Contractor is a joint venture including one or more MBEs and WBEs as joint venturers -- the Fee multiplied by the percentage of the joint venture's profits (or losses) which are to accrue to the MBE and WBE joint venturer(s) under the joint venture agreement; and
- (3) if an MBE and WBE is Contractor or where Contractor is a joint venture consisting entirely of MBEs and WBEs -- the Fee.

(c) Compliance reports with respect to the MBE/WBE Required Participation Plan ("MBE/WBE Compliance Reports") shall be required as follows:

- (1) MBE/WBE Compliance Reports shall be submitted to Owner on a monthly basis and shall include information with respect to:
 - (i) dividing the Work to be subcontracted into smaller portions, where economically and technically feasible;
 - (ii) actively and affirmatively making a good faith effort to solicit bids for subcontracts from qualified MBEs and WBEs identified in the directory of certified businesses available at the office of the Owner's Diversity Officer, including the circulation of solicitations to Minority contractor associations. Contractor shall maintain records detailing the efforts made to provide for meaningful MBE and WBE participation in the Work, including the names and addresses of all MBEs and WBEs contacted and, if any such MBE or WBE is not selected as a joint venture or subcontractor, the reasons for such decision;
 - (iii) making plans and specifications for prospective work available to MBEs and WBEs in sufficient time for review;
 - (iv) utilizing the services and cooperating with those organizations providing technical assistance to Owner in connection with the participation of MBEs and WBEs in the project to which the Work relates;
 - (v) encouraging the formation of joint ventures, partnerships or

other similar arrangements among subcontractors where appropriate;

(vi) ensuring that provision is made to provide progress payments to MBEs and WBEs on a timely basis; and

(vii) not requiring bonds from and/or providing bonds and insurance for MBEs and WBEs where appropriate, and/or assisting in obtaining bonds and insurance for MBEs and WBEs where feasible.

(2) MBE/WBE Compliance Reports which shall be submitted to the Diversity Department on a monthly basis.

(3) MBE/WBE Compliance Reports shall also include, but not be limited to, the following information:

(i) the name, address and telephone number of each certified MBE and WBE which Contractor is using or intends to use to comply with the MBE/WBE Required Participation Plan.

(ii) a brief description of the contract scope of work to be performed for the Contractor by each certified MBE and WBE and the scheduled dates for performance;

(iii) a statement of whether the Contractor has a written agreement with each certified MBE and WBE which Contractor is using or intends to use, and if requested, copies of such agreements;

(iv) the actual total cost of the contract scope of work to be performed by each certified MBE and WBE for this Agreement; and

(v) The actual amounts of any payments made by Contractor to each certified MBE and WBE as of the date the MBE/WBE Compliance Report was submitted.

(d) Contractor shall provide Owner with Monthly MBE/WBE and Workforce Utilization Reports, by the last calendar day of each month, **in the form of Exhibit [x]** hereto. Failure to provide such reports shall be an event of default of Contractor's obligations pursuant to Article 15.1 (a) (1) hereof.

(e) Contractor shall provide proof of payment to all subcontractors and materialmen in the form of a waiver of lien or cancelled check, with each request for payment. Failure to provide such proof of payment shall be an event of default of Contractor's obligations pursuant to Article 15.1 (a) (1) hereof.

26.5 Failure to Comply

(a) In accordance with 5 NYCRR §142.13, Contractor acknowledges that if it is found to have willfully and intentionally failed to comply with the M/WBE participation goals set forth herein or any other requirements set forth in this Article 26, such finding constitutes a breach of contract and Owner may withhold payment from the Contractor as liquidated damages.

(b) Such liquidated damages shall be calculated based on the actual cost incurred by Owner related to Owner's expenses for personnel, supplies and overhead related to establishing, monitoring, and reviewing certified MBE/WBE programmatic goals and Diversity and Equal Opportunity compliance.

ARTICLE 27 - STANDARD PROVISIONS

27.1 Provision Required by Law Deemed Inserted

Each and every provision of law and governmental regulation required by law to

be inserted in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to be inserted therein and this Agreement shall read and shall be enforced as though so included therein, and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party, this Agreement shall be deemed to be amended to make such insertion or correction. If this Agreement contains any unlawful provision, the same shall be deemed of no effect and shall, upon the application of either party, be deemed stricken from this Agreement without affecting the binding force of the remainder.

27.2 Compliance with Laws, Rules and Regulations

Contractor and each Subcontractor and Materialman shall comply fully with all applicable laws, rules and regulations pertaining to the Project and the Work.

27.3 Applicable Law, Forum and Jurisdiction

This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York. All actions or proceedings relating, directly or indirectly, to this Agreement shall be litigated only in courts located within the County of New York. Contractor, any guarantor of the performance of its obligations hereunder (including sureties for Payment and Performance Bonds) (“Guarantor”) and their successors and assigns hereby subject themselves to the jurisdiction of any state or federal court located within such county, waive the personal service of any process upon them in any action or proceeding therein and consent that such process be served by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, directed to the Contractor and any successor at Contractor’s address hereinabove set forth, to Guarantor and any successor at the address set forth in the instrument of guaranty and to any assignee at the address set forth in the instrument of assignment. Such service shall be deemed made as of the date of the return receipt.

27.4 No Third Party Rights

Nothing in this Agreement shall create or shall give to third parties any claim or right of action against BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect beyond such as may legally exist irrespective of this Agreement.

27.5 Exculpation; Limitation of Liability

In no event shall any claim be asserted under this Agreement by Contractor or any Subcontractor or Materialman against any member, officer, employee, lessee, consultant or agent of BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect. By execution of this Agreement, Contractor agrees to look solely to BPCA with respect to any claim which may arise. It is hereby understood by and between the parties hereto that BPCA shall only be liable to the extent of monies available to BPCA.

27.6 Protection of Lives and Health

(a) Contractor’s, Subcontractor’s and Materialman’s attention is specifically called to the rules and regulations, codes and bulletins of the New York State Department of Labor. Attention is also directed to the standards imposed under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended.

(b) Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease, and injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work, arising out of and in the course of employment on work under this Agreement, and shall immediately notify BPCA in writing of any injury which results in hospitalization or death.

(c) Contractor alone shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency and adequacy of contractor’s work, plant, appliances and methods, and for any damage which may result from the failure, or the improper construction, maintenance, or operation of such work, plant, appliances and methods.

27.7 Waiver of Immunity Clause

Contractor hereby agrees to the provisions of New York Public Authorities Law Section 2875 which require that upon the refusal of a person, when called before a grand jury, head of a State department, temporary State commission, or other State agency, the Organized Crime Task Force in the State Department of Law, head of a department or other City agency, which is empowered to compel the attendance of witnesses and examine them under oath, to testify in an investigation concerning any transaction or contract had with the State, any political subdivision thereof, or with any public department, agency or official of the State, a public authority or with any public department, agency or official of the State or of any political subdivision thereof or of a public authority, that person must sign a waiver of immunity against subsequent criminal prosecution or to answer any relevant questions concerning such transaction or contract:

(a) such person, and any firm, partnership or corporation of which such person is a member, partner, director or officer shall be disqualified from thereafter selling to or submitting bids to or receiving awards from or entering into any contracts with any public authority or official thereof, for goods, work or services, for a period of five (5) years after such refusal; and

(b) any and all contracts made with any public authority or official thereof, by such person, and by any firm, partnership or corporation of which such person is a member, partner, director or officer may be canceled or terminated by the public authority without incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination, but any monies owing by the public authority for goods delivered or work done prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid.

27.8 Prohibited Interests

No official of BPCA who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of BPCA to negotiate, make, accept, or approve, or take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any Architectural, Engineering, inspection, Purchase Order or any Subcontract in connection with the work, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in the Agreement. Contractor is advised that no official or employee of BPCA is permitted to indirectly solicit, accept, or receive gifts whether in the form of money, service, loan, travel, entertainment, hospitality, thing or promise, or in any other form. No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, inspector or consultant of or for BPCA who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of BPCA to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the Work, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in the Agreement, any Purchase Order, Subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the Work.

27.9 Labor Provisions

(a) It is hereby agreed that all applicable provision of the Labor Law of the State of New York shall be carried out in the performance of the Work.

(b) Contractor specifically agrees, as required by New York Labor Law Sections 220 and 220-d as amended, that:

- (1) no laborer, workman or mechanic, in the employ of Contractor, Subcontractor, Materialman or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or any part of the Work contemplated by the Contract Documents shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one calendar day or more than five (5) days in any one week, except in the emergencies set forth in the Labor Law.
- (2) the wages paid for a legal day's work shall be not less than the prevailing rate of wages as defined by law;
- (3) the minimum hourly rate of wage to be paid shall be not less than that stated in the Contract Documents and as shall be designated by the Industrial Commissioner of the State of New York; and

- (4) Contractor shall post at appropriate conspicuous points at the Site, a schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates for the various classes of laborers and mechanics to be engaged in the Work and all deductions, if any, required by law to be made from unpaid wages actually earned by the laborers and mechanics so engaged.

(c) The minimum wage rates, if any, herein specified for apprentices shall apply only to persons working with the tools of the trade which such persons are learning under the direct supervision of journeymen mechanics. Except as otherwise required by law, the number of apprentices in each trade or occupation employed by Contractor or any Subcontractor or Materialman shall not exceed the number permitted by the applicable standards of the New York State Department of Labor, or, in the absence of such standards, the number permitted under the usual practice prevailing between the unions and the employers' association of the respective trades or occupations.

(d) All employees of Contractor and each Subcontractor and Materialman shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of the Labor Law.

(e) Contractor agrees that, in case of underpayment of wages to any worker engaged in the Work by Contractor or any Subcontractor or Materialman, BPCA shall withhold from Contractor out of payments due an amount sufficient to pay such worker the difference between the wages actually paid such worker for the total number of hours worked, and that BPCA may disburse such amount so withheld by BPCA for and on account of Contractor to the employee to whom such amount is due. Contractor further agrees that the amount to be withheld pursuant to this paragraph may be in addition to the percentages to be retained by BPCA pursuant to other provisions of the Contract Documents.

(f) The Labor Law provides that this Agreement may be terminated for cause and no sum paid for any Work done thereunder upon a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

- (1) the stipulated wage scale as set forth in New York Labor Law Section 220, subdivision 3, as amended, or
- (2) less than the stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as specified in Labor Law, Section 220-d, as amended.

(g) Contractor specifically agrees, as required by the New York Labor Law Section 220-e, as amended, that:

- (1) in the hiring of employees for the performance of Work under this Agreement or any Subcontract or Purchase Order hereunder, or for the manufacture, sale or distribution of Materials, equipment or supplies hereunder, but limited to operations performed within the territorial limits of the State of New York, no Contractor, Subcontractor, Materialman or any person acting on behalf of such Contractor or Subcontractor, or Materialman, shall by reason of race, creed, color, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;
- (2) no Contractor, Subcontractor, Materialman, or any person on behalf of such Contractor, Subcontractor or Materialman shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this Agreement on account of race, creed, color, sex or national origin;
- (3) there may be deducted from the amount payable to Contractor, by BPCA under this Agreement, a penalty of \$50.00 for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the terms of this Agreement; and
- (4) this Agreement may be canceled or terminated for cause by BPCA and all

monies due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this Section of this Agreement.

(h) Where applicable, Contractor agrees to settle labor disputes in accordance with the provisions of The New York Plan For The Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes Between The Building And Construction Trades Council Of Greater New York And The Building Trades Employers' Association Of The City of New York.

27.10 Disputes Resolution Procedure

(a) The provisions of this Article shall constitute Contractor's sole means for challenging any determination, order or other act or omission of BPCA or otherwise asserting against BPCA any claim of whatever nature arising under, or in any way relating to, this Agreement (any such challenge or assertion by Contractor being herein referred to as a "Dispute(s)"). Exhaustion of these dispute resolution procedures, including the judicial review set forth below, shall be the parties' sole remedy in connection with any Dispute.

(b) The parties to this Agreement hereby authorize and agree to the resolution of all Disputes arising out of, under or in connection with, this Agreement in accordance with the following and pursuant to the procedures set forth in paragraph (c) of this Section 27.10. With respect to any Dispute which relates in whole or primary part to technical issue(s) under this Agreement including, without limitation, determinations as to the acceptability or fitness of any Work, the meaning or interpretation of the Contract Documents, the question of whether any Work falls within the scope of the Specifications set forth in the Contract Documents, the acceptability of any proposed substitutions, modifications or other submissions under this Agreement, the disapproval of proposed Subcontractors or Materialmen (to the extent such disapproval is related to technical issues), the extension of time to the extent related to a technical matter, the question of whether substantial completion or final completion has been achieved, the parties hereby authorize the General Counsel of BPCA, or his/her designee, (hereinafter referred to as the "Arbiter"), acting personally, to render a final and binding decision.

(c) All Disputes shall be initiated through a written submission by either party (such submission to be hereinafter referred to as the "Dispute Notice") to the Arbiter within ten (10) days of the determination, order or other act or omission which is the subject of the Dispute. Within ten (10) days after the submission of such Dispute Notice, the party initiating the Dispute shall provide the Arbiter with all evidence and other pertinent information in support of the party's position and/or claim. Within thirty (30) days from the date of the Dispute Notice, the party against whom the Dispute Notice was filed shall submit any and all materials which it deems pertinent to the Arbiter. Upon submission of a Dispute Notice to the Arbiter, the Arbiter shall render its decision in writing and deliver a copy of same to the parties within a reasonable time not to exceed sixty (60) days after the receipt of all materials. In rendering such decision, the Arbiter may seek such technical or other expertise as it shall deem necessary or appropriate (notifying both parties to the Dispute when he/she so seeks such other information or expertise) and seek any such additional oral and/or written argument or materials from either or both parties to the Dispute as he/she deems fit. The Arbiter shall have the discretion to extend the time for submittals required hereunder. The Arbiter's ability to render and the effect of a decision hereunder shall not be impaired or waived by any negotiations or settlement offers in connection with the matter presented, whether or not the Arbiter participated therein, or by any prior decision of others, or by any termination or cancellation of this Agreement. The decision of the Arbiter shall be final and binding on both parties to this Agreement.

(d) It is expressly understood and agreed that the pendency of a Dispute hereunder shall at no time and in no respect constitute a basis for any modification, limitation or suspension of Contractor's obligation to fully perform in accordance with this Agreement and that Contractor shall remain fully obligated to perform the Work notwithstanding the existence of any such Dispute.

27.11 Additional Provisions Relating to the Prosecution of Claims for Money Damages

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, if Contractor claims or intends to claim compensation or money damages for any damage or loss sustained by reason of any determination, order or other act or omission of BPCA, Contractor shall furnish a written notice to the Arbiter setting forth the nature of the claim and the extent of the damage sustained within ten (10) days of the occurrence of such loss or damages. This written notice shall constitute Contractor's submission to the Arbiter for the purposes of requesting the Arbiter's determination in accordance with Section 27.10 above. Any such claim shall state as fully as then possible all information relating thereto and shall be supported by any then available documentation, including daily records showing all costs incurred. Such information shall be supplemented with any and all further information, including information relating to the quantum of losses or damages sustained, as soon as practicable after the information becomes or reasonably should become known to the Contractor.

(b) Any claim for compensation or monetary damages, the successful prosecution of which necessarily depends upon a technical determination favorable to Contractor, may not proceed unless and until Contractor first obtains such a favorable determination with respect to the technical issue and must be made within ten (10) days of such determination; moreover, Contractor must submit to the Arbiter any documentation or proof in support of the monetary claim within fifteen (15) days of such determination in order to proceed with such a claim. This written notice shall constitute Contractor's submission to the Arbiter for the purposes of requesting the Arbiter's determination in accordance with Section 27.10 above.

(c) Compliance with the provisions hereof shall constitute a condition precedent to the Contractor's submission of a Dispute pursuant to Section 27.10 with respect to any claim for compensation or monetary damages and the Contractor shall be deemed to have waived any claim not submitted in accordance herewith.

(d) Any final determination of the Arbiter with respect to a Dispute initiated pursuant to this Article 27 shall be subject to review solely in the form of a challenge following the decision by the Arbiter in a Court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York, County of New York, under Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules or a United States Court located in New York City under the procedures and laws applicable in that court, it being understood the review of such Court shall be limited to the question of whether or not the Arbiter's determination is arbitrary, capricious or lacks a rational basis. No evidence or information shall be introduced or relied upon in such proceeding which has not been duly presented to the Arbiter in accordance with this Article 27.

27.12 Limitation on Actions

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 27.11, no action or proceeding shall lie or shall be maintained by Contractor against BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect unless (i) such action or proceeding shall be commenced within six (6) months of the date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion to Contractor; or (ii) in the case of an action or proceeding for monies due pursuant to Section 5.7 hereof, or arising exclusively from or pertaining exclusively to work performed after the date of issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, unless such action or proceeding is commenced no later than six (6) months after the issuance of the certificate of final completion to Contractor; or (iii) if this Agreement is terminated by BPCA prior to the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, unless such action or proceeding is commenced within six (6) months after the date of such termination.

(b) Nothing in this Section 27.12 shall be construed to modify or lengthen a shorter limitations period provided by applicable law.

(c) No action or proceeding shall be commenced by Contractor against BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect except in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of New York.

(d) Nothing in this Section 27.12 shall be construed to suggest that Contractor, under any circumstances, may bring an action or proceeding against Construction Manager, or Architect.

27.13 Waiver of Remedies

Contractor acknowledges that it can be compensated adequately by money damages for any breach of this Agreement which may be committed by BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect. Contractor agrees that no default, act or omission of BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect shall constitute a material breach of contract entitling Contractor to cancel or rescind this Agreement or to suspend or abandon performance thereof, other than the failure of BPCA to make a payment of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms hereof solely because sufficient funds to pay the Contract Price have not been appropriated or will otherwise not be made available to BPCA. Contractor hereby waives any and all rights and remedies to which Contractor might otherwise be or become entitled to because of any wrongful act or omission of BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect except as provided in this Section 27.13 and Contractor's right to money damages.

27.14 Modification of Agreement

No change in or modification, termination or discharge of this Agreement in any form whatsoever shall be valid or enforceable unless it is in writing and signed by the party to be charged therewith or its duly authorized representative, provided, however, that any change in or modification, termination or discharge of this Agreement expressly provided for in this Agreement shall be effective as so provided.

27.15 Signs and Parking

Contractor agrees that it shall not display on or about the Site any sign, trademark or other advertisement without the approval of BPCA and Construction Manager. Contractor shall not and shall not permit any of its Subcontractors or Materialmen to park any vehicles on the Site.

27.16 Entire Agreement

The Contract Documents constitute the entire Agreement between the parties and incorporate all prior understandings in connection with the subject matter hereof.

27.17 Rights and Remedies

The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law. No action or failure to act by BPCA, Construction Manager, or Architect or Contractor including, but not limited to, the making of any payment or permitting Contractor to continue with the performance of the Work shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded any of them under this Agreement, nor shall any such action or failure to act constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

27.18 Participation in International Boycott Prohibited

Contractor agrees, as a material condition of this Agreement, that neither Contractor nor any substantially owned or affiliated person, firm, partnership or corporation has participated or is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the United States Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended, or the United States Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the Regulations of the United States Department of Commerce promulgated thereunder. This Agreement shall be rendered forfeit and void by the Comptroller of the State of New York if, subsequent to execution, such person, firm, partnership or corporation has been convicted of a violation of the provisions of either of such federal acts or such Regulations or has been found upon the final determination of the United States Commerce Department or any other appropriate agency of the United States to have violated the provisions of either of such federal acts or such Regulations.

27.19 Compliance with “Buy-American” Statutes

Contractor and any substantially owned or affiliated person, firm, partnership or corporation agrees to comply with the New York Public Authorities Law, Section 2603-A as amended (affects steel or steel products).

27.20 Permitted Successors

References to parties and entities herein shall be deemed to include their permitted successors.

27.21 MacBride Fair Employment Principles

If the amount payable to Contractor under this agreement is greater than \$15,000, Contractor hereby certifies that it and/or any individual or legal entity in which it holds a 10% or greater ownership interest, and any individual or legal entity that holds a 10% or greater ownership in it, either have no business operations in Northern Ireland; or shall take lawful steps in good faith to conduct any business operations they have in Northern Ireland in accordance with the MacBride Fair Employment Principles relating to nondiscrimination in employment and freedom of workplace opportunity regarding such operations in Northern Ireland, as set forth in New York State Finance Law Article XI Section 165(5), and shall permit independent monitoring of their compliance with such Principles.

27.22 Iran Divestment Act

By signing this contract, each person and each person signing on behalf of any other party certifies, and in the case of a joint bid or partnership each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief that each person is not on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the State Finance Law.

27.23 Termination for Failure to Disclose Under State Finance Law §139k

BPCA reserves the right to terminate this contract in the event it is found that the certification filed by Contractor pursuant to New York State Finance Law §139-k was intentionally false or intentionally incomplete. Upon such finding, BPCA may exercise its termination right by providing written notification to the Contractor in accordance with the written notification terms of this contract. If a contract is terminated in accordance with State Finance Law §139k(5), BPCA, its subsidiaries and affiliates, will include a statement in BPCA's procurement record describing the basis for any action taken under the termination provision.

27.24 Labor Peace

The Contractor and its Subcontractors and Materialmen shall not employ on the Work any labor, materials or means whose employment, or utilization during the course of this Agreement, may tend to or in any way cause or result in strikes, Work stoppages, delays, suspension of Work or similar troubles by workers employed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors, Materialmen, or by any of the trades working in or about the buildings and premises where Work is being performed under this Agreement, or by other contractors or their subcontractors pursuant to other agreements, or on any other building or premises owned or operated by BPCA, its contractors or affiliates. Any violation by the Contractor of this requirement may be considered as proper and sufficient cause for declaring the Contractor to be in default, and for BPCA to take action against Contractor as set forth in Article 15 of this Agreement, or such other Section of this Agreement as BPCA may deem proper.

27.25 Comptroller's Approval

If this Agreement is considered an “eligible contract,” as defined by New York Code, Rules and Regulations Title 2 Part 206.2, it is subject to the New York State Comptroller's approval, and therefore shall not be valid and enforceable until that approval has been obtained. A contract is considered an “eligible contract,” as defined by Title 2 of NYCRR Part 206.2, if it is not a specifically exempt contract, is executed by a state authority on or after March 1, 2010

where the aggregate consideration under the contract may reasonably be valued in excess of one million dollars (including all reasonably anticipated renewals and amendments), AND the contract (A) was or shall be awarded on a single-source basis, sole-source basis or pursuant to any other method of procurement that is not a competitive procurement OR (B) shall be paid in whole or in part with monies appropriated by the State, either directly to a state authority or to a state agency which pays the money to a state authority.

27.26 Key Person/Personnel

The parties understand that in entering into this Agreement, BPCA has relied upon Contractor's representation that [name(s) and title(s)] (hereinafter the "Key Personnel") will be directly and consistently involved in supervising the Work and actively engaged in the day-to-day management of the Work, which shall include attending mandatory Project meetings. If the Key Personnel is/are not available as described herein, or if the Key Personnel depart from the firm or severs his/her/their relationship with the Contractor, or for whatever other reason is/are not available to work on the Project, then BPCA shall have the right to terminate this Agreement. The parties also agree that at any time during the course of the Work, BPCA may designate additional or substitute key personnel to perform the Work. Contractor agrees to make the additional or substituted key personnel available under the same conditions set forth herein.

27.27 Form of Agreement Not an Offer

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the submission of this form of Agreement by BPCA to Contractor shall not constitute an offer, and execution hereof by Contractor shall not be considered acceptance of an offer. A binding contract between the parties shall exist only if and at such time as both parties have executed this document.

27.28 General Responsibility

(a) The Contractor shall at all times during the Agreement term remain responsible. The Contractor agrees, if requested by BPCA or its designee, to present evidence of Contractor's continuing legal authority to do business in New York State, integrity, experience, ability, prior performance, and organizational and financial capacity.

(b) BPCA or its designee, in its sole discretion, reserves the right to suspend any or all activities under this Agreement, at any time, when BPCA discovers information that calls into question the responsibility of Contractor. In the event of such suspension, Contractor will be given written notice outlining the particulars of such suspension. Upon issuance of such notice, Contractor must comply with the terms of the suspension order. Activity under the Agreement may resume at such time as BPCA or its designee issues a written notice authorizing a resumption of performance under the Agreement.

(c) Upon written notice to the Contractor, and a reasonable opportunity to be heard with appropriate BPCA officials or staff, the Agreement may be terminated by BPCA or its designee at Contractor's expense where Contractor is determined by BPCA or its designee to be nonresponsible. In such event, BPCA or its designee may complete the contractual requirements in any manner BPCA may deem advisable and pursue available legal or equitable remedies for breach.

SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement, as of the date first above written.

BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY, d/b/a
HUGH L. CAREY BATTERY PARK CITY AUTHORITY

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

CONTRACTOR NAME

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

FEIN # _____

EXHIBIT H

LIST OF BPCA BOARD MEMBERS AND EMPLOYEES

BPCA BOARD MEMBERS

Dennis Mehiel
Frank J Branchini
Donald Capoccia
Martha J Gallo
Lester Petracca
Hector Batista

BPCA EMPLOYEES

Elsa Alvarez
Kathleen Bailey
Marie Baptiste
Freddy Belliard
Nidia Blake-Reeder
Marc Brotman
Lauren Bruggess
Anthony Buquicchio
Deshay Crabb
Gwen Dawson
Maria Ellison
Robin Forst
Joseph Ganci
Julissa Garcia
Luis Garcia
Abigail Goldenberg
Neresa Gordon
Sonia Henry
Shari Hyman
Benjamin Jones
Susie Kim
Karl Koenig
Leandro Lafuente
Michael LaMancusa
Della Lee
Evelin Maisonet
Kevin McCabe
Brenda McIntyre
Shinay McNeill
Bertha Narcisse
Robert Nesmith
Siu May NG
Nazmije Pila
Dahlia Pena
Anthony Peterson
Alix Pustilnik
Robert Quon

Jason Rachnowitz
Anthony Robinson
Andrea Rodriguez
Robert Serpico
Rekha Sewraj-Kumar
Seema Singh
Linda Soriero
John Tam
Alexis Torres
Ryan Torres
Sharon Wade
Angela Whitehead
Kenneth Windman
Bingxin Zheng

BPCPC EMPLOYEES

Dana Anders
Anthony Andriano
Stephen Arciold
Scott Birdseye
Nancy Buivid
Monica Centeno
Betty Chin
Adam Choper
Carlton Chotalal
Gilbert DePadua
Paul Diaz-Larui
Michael Edwards
Abigail Ehrlich
Richard Faraino
Eric T. Fleisher
Lenron Goode
Patrick Greene
Ned Greenberg
Evelyn Gregg
Kelly Grogan
Robert Hansen
Nicole Heater
Sankar Heerah
Craig Hudon
Tessa Huxley
Amy Jogie
Kadia Kane
Roland Kemp
Kurtis King
Betzayda Laboy

Tony Lee
Marianna Lerner
Triny Lima
Luis Lopez
Robert Maggi
Evonne Marche
Philip Mason
Ellen McCarthy
Princess McNeill
Vanessa Mesine
Ronnie Mohammed
Yoshihiro Nishida
Kevin O'Toole
Hector Oyola
Willem Paillant
Gladys Pearlman
Churaman Persaud
Bruno Pomponio
Sandra Power
Madelin Ramirez
Manuel Rivera
Nelson Rogers
Jose Rosado
Holly Ross
Sebastian Rozalski
Carlos Santiago
Jean Schwartz
Lindsey Senn
Sean Simon
Kemnarine Singh
Timothy Skipper
Kareem Starks
Jerome Sturiano
Douglas VanHorn
Noe Velasquez
Evangelio Villalobos
Peter Wheelwright
Eric White
Al Wright
Jouli Yohanne

